UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F

(Mark One)

☐ **REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR 12(g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

OR

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period ________ from ________ to

OR

☐ **SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

Date of event requiring this shell company report ________

Commission file number 001-35866

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Republic of the Marshall Islands

(Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

2 Queens Cross
Aberdeen
AB15 4YB, United Kingdom

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Derek Lowe
2 Queens Cross
Aberdeen
AB15 4YB, United Kingdom
E-mail: dlo@knotoffshorepartners.com
Telephone: 44 (0) 1224 618420
Facsimile: 44 (0) 1224 624891

(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered
Common units representing limited partner interests	KNOP	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: **None**

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report.

34,045,081 common units representing limited partner interests
3,541,666 Series A Convertible Preferred Units
252,405 Class B Units

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. ☐ Yes ☒ No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. ☐ Yes ☒ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). ☒ Yes ☐ No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or an emerging growth company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☒ Non-accelerated filer ☐ Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company that prepares its financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards* provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

* The term "new or revised financial accounting standards" refers to any update issued by the Financial Accounting Standards Board to its Accounting Standards Codification after April 5, 2012.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☒

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to § 240.10D-1(b). ☐

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP ☒ International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ☐ Other ☐

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. ☐ Item 17 ☐ Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). ☐ Yes ☒ No

KNOT Offshore Partners LP

INDEX TO REPORT ON FORM 20-F

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2023 (this "Annual Report") contains certain forward-looking statements concerning plans and objectives of management for future operations or economic performance, or assumptions related thereto, including our financial forecast. In addition, we and our representatives may from time to time make other oral or written statements that are also forward-looking statements. Such statements include, in particular, statements about our plans, strategies, business prospects, changes and trends in our business, and the markets in which we operate as described in this Annual Report. In some cases, you can identify the forward-looking statements by the use of words such as "may," "could," "should," "would," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "intend," "forecast," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "propose," "potential," "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These forward-looking statements reflect management's current views only as of the date of this Annual Report and are not intended to give any assurance as to future results. As a result, unitholders are cautioned not to rely on any forward-looking statements.

Forward-looking statements appear in a number of places in this Annual Report and include statements with respect to, among other things:

- market trends in the shuttle tanker or general tanker industries, including hire rates, factors affecting supply and demand, and opportunities for the profitable operations of shuttle tankers and conventional tankers;
- market trends in the production of oil in the North Sea, Brazil and elsewhere;
- the ability of Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS ("KNOT") and KNOT Offshore Partners LP ("KNOT Offshore Partners") to build shuttle tankers and the timing of the delivery and acceptance of any such vessels by their respective charterers;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to purchase vessels from KNOT in the future;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to enter into long-term charters, which KNOT Offshore Partners defines as charters of five years or more, or shorter term charters or voyage contracts;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to refinance its indebtedness on acceptable terms and on a timely basis and to make additional borrowings and to access debt and equity markets;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' distribution policy, forecasts of KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to make distributions on its common units, Class B Units representing limited partner interests ("Class B Units") and Series A Convertible Preferred Units ("Series A Preferred Units"), the amount of any such distributions and any changes in such distributions;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to integrate and realize the expected benefits from acquisitions;
- impacts of supply chain disruptions and the resulting inflationary environment;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' anticipated growth strategies;
- the effects of a worldwide or regional economic slowdown;
- turmoil in the global financial markets;
- fluctuations in currencies, inflation and interest rates;
- fluctuations in the price of oil;
- general market conditions, including fluctuations in hire rates and vessel values;

- changes in KNOT Offshore Partners’ operating expenses, including drydocking and insurance costs and bunker prices;
- recoveries under KNOT Offshore Partners’ insurance policies;
- the length and cost of drydocking;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ future financial condition or results of operations and future revenues and expenses;
- the repayment of debt and settling of any interest rate swaps;
- planned capital expenditures and availability of capital resources to fund capital expenditures;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to maintain long-term relationships with major users of shuttle tonnage;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to leverage KNOT’s relationships and reputation in the shipping industry;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to maximize the use of its vessels, including the re-deployment or disposition of vessels no longer under charter;
- the financial condition of KNOT Offshore Partners’ existing or future customers and their ability to fulfill their charter obligations;
- timely purchases and deliveries of newbuilds;
- future purchase prices of newbuilds and secondhand vessels;
- any impairment of the value of KNOT Offshore Partners’ vessels;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to compete successfully for future chartering and newbuild opportunities;
- acceptance of a vessel by its charterer;
- termination dates and extensions of charters;
- the impacts of the Russian war with Ukraine, the conflict between Israel and Hamas and the other conflicts in the Middle East;
- the expected cost of, and KNOT Offshore Partners’ ability to, comply with governmental regulations (including climate change regulations) and maritime self-regulatory organization standards, as well as standard regulations imposed by its charterers applicable to KNOT Offshore Partners’ business;
- availability of skilled labor, vessel crews and management;
- the effects of outbreaks of pandemics or contagious diseases, including the impact on KNOT Offshore Partners’ business, cash flows and operations as well as the business and operations of its customers, suppliers and lenders;
- the impact of cybercrime;
- KNOT Offshore Partners’ general and administrative expenses and its fees and expenses payable under the technical management agreements, the management and administration agreements and the administrative services agreement;
- the anticipated taxation of KNOT Offshore Partners and distributions to its unitholders;

- estimated future capital expenditures;
- Marshall Islands economic substance requirements;
- KNOT Offshore Partners' ability to retain key employees;
- customers' increasing emphasis on climate, environmental and safety concerns;
- potential liability from any pending or future litigation;
- potential disruption of shipping routes due to accidents, political events, piracy or acts by terrorists;
- future sales of KNOT Offshore Partners' securities in the public market; and
- KNOT Offshore Partners' business strategy and other plans and objectives for future operations.

Forward-looking statements in this Annual Report are made based upon management's current plans, expectations, estimates, assumptions and beliefs concerning future events impacting us and therefore involve a number of risks and uncertainties, including those risks discussed in "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors." The risks, uncertainties and assumptions involve known and unknown risks and are inherently subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond KNOT Offshore Partners' control. KNOT Offshore Partners cautions that forward-looking statements are not guarantees and that actual results could differ materially from those expressed or implied in the forward-looking statements.

KNOT Offshore Partners undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible to predict all of these factors. Further, KNOT Offshore Partners cannot assess the impact of each such factor on its business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to be materially different from those contained in any forward-looking statement. KNOT Offshore Partners makes no prediction or statement about the performance of its common units. The various disclosures included in this Annual Report and in KNOT Offshore Partners' other filings made with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") that attempt to advise interested parties of the risks and factors that may affect KNOT Offshore Partners' business, prospects and results of operations should be carefully reviewed and considered.

PART I

Unless the context otherwise requires, references herein to “KNOT Offshore Partners,” “we,” “our,” “us” and “the Partnership” or similar terms refer to KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership, or any one or more of its subsidiaries, or to all such entities. References to “KNOT” refer, depending on the context, to Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and to any one or more of its direct and indirect subsidiaries. References to “KNOT Management” refer to KNOT Management AS, the entity that provides us with crew, technical and commercial management services. References to “KNOT Management Denmark” refer to KNOT Management Denmark AS, a 100% owned subsidiary of KNOT which also provides us with management services. References to “our general partner” refer to KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, the general partner of the Partnership. References to “KNOT UK” refer to KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Partnership. References to “TSSI” refer to TS Shipping Invest AS, and references to “NYK Europe” refer to NYK Holding (Europe) B.V, each of which holds a 50% interest in KNOT. References to “NYK” are to Nippon Yusen Kabushiki Kaisha. References to “KOAS UK” refer to Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., a wholly owned subsidiary of TSSI. References to “KOAS” refer to Knutsen OAS Shipping AS, a wholly owned subsidiary of TSSI.

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers

Not applicable.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not applicable.

Item 3. Key Information

A. Reserved

B. Capitalization and Indebtedness

Not applicable.

C. Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

D. Risk Factors

The risk factors summarized and detailed below could materially and adversely affect our business, our financial condition, our operating results and the trading price of our common units. These material risks include, but are not limited to, those relating to:

- We may not have sufficient cash from operations following the establishment of cash reserves and payment of fees and expenses to enable us to continue to pay distributions on our common units.
- The reduction in our quarterly cash distribution to $0.026 per common unit may impact our ability to raise capital.
- Our cash distribution policy may adversely affect our ability to grow and to meet our financial needs.
- We must make substantial capital expenditures to maintain the operating capacity of our fleet, which may result in less cash available to unitholders.
- The required drydocking of our vessels could be more expensive and time consuming than we anticipate.
- We may be unable to re-charter our vessels upon termination or expiration of their existing charters.
- If capital expenditures are financed through cash from operations, our ability to make cash distributions may be diminished, or our financial leverage could increase.
- If capital expenditures or debt repayments are financed by issuing securities, our unitholders may be diluted.
- Our debt levels may limit our flexibility in obtaining additional financing, refinancing our credit facilities upon maturity, pursuing other business opportunities or paying distributions.
- Our financing agreements contain operating and financial restrictions.
- Restrictions in our debt agreements may prevent us or our subsidiaries from paying distributions.
- We may fail to consummate or integrate acquisitions in a timely and cost-effective manner.
- Our charters are subject to early termination under certain circumstances.
- We may experience operational problems with vessels that reduce revenue and increase costs.
- We currently derive all of our time charter and bareboat revenues from eleven customers.
- We depend on subsidiaries of KNOT to assist us in operating our businesses and chartering certain of our vessels.
- Our growth depends on continued growth in demand for shuttle tanker transportation services.
- Persistent low oil prices may adversely affect our growth prospects and results of operations.
- Our business is affected by macroeconomic conditions, including rising inflation, interest rates, market volatility, economic uncertainty and supply chain constraints.
- Adverse conditions in the global economy or financial markets may impair our customers' and suppliers' ability to pay for our services.
- Our growth depends on our ability to expand relationships with existing customers and obtain new customers, for which we face substantial competition.
- An increase in the global supply of shuttle tanker capacity without a commensurate increase in demand may have an adverse effect on hire rates and the values of our vessels.
- Compliance with safety and other vessel requirements imposed by classification societies may be very costly and may adversely affect our business.
- The value of our vessels may decline, which could adversely affect our operating results.
- Climate change concerns and greenhouse gas restrictions may adversely impact our operations and markets.
- Increased scrutiny from stakeholders and others regarding climate change, as well as our ESG practices and reporting responsibilities, could result in additional costs or risks and adversely impact our business and reputation.
- Our international operations expose us to political, governmental and economic instability.
- Marine transportation is inherently risky, particularly in the extreme conditions in which our vessels operate. We could experience an incident involving loss of product or environmental contamination.
- Our insurance may not be sufficient to cover losses.
- Acts of piracy on ocean-going vessels may affect us.
- Vessels transporting oil are subject to substantial environmental and other regulations.
- We are exposed to currency exchange rate fluctuations.
- Many seafaring employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements.
- KNOT may on our behalf be unable to attract and retain qualified, skilled employees or crew necessary to operate our business or may have to pay substantially increased costs for its employees and crew.
- Outbreaks of epidemics and pandemics may adversely affect our business.

- Maritime claimants could arrest our vessels, which could interrupt our cash flow.
- Lack of diversification and adverse developments in the shuttle tanker market or the conventional oil tanker market would negatively impact our results.
- If in the future our business activities involve countries, entities and individuals that are subject to restrictions imposed by the U.S. or other governments, we could be subject to enforcement action.
- We could fail to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act, the anti-corruption provisions in the Norwegian Criminal Code and other anti-bribery legislation.
- A cyber-attack could materially disrupt our business.
- Our business is subject to complex and evolving laws, directives and regulations regarding privacy and data protection.
- KNOT and its affiliates may compete with us.
- Unitholders have limited voting rights, and our partnership agreement restricts the voting rights of Norwegian Resident Holders and unitholders owning more than 4.9% of our common units or Class B Units.
- KNOT and its affiliates own a substantial interest in us and have conflicts of interest and limited fiduciary and contractual duties to us and our common unitholders.
- Our partnership agreement limits our general partner's and our directors' fiduciary duties to our unitholders and restricts the remedies available to unitholders for actions taken by them.
- Fees and cost reimbursements, which affiliates of KNOT determine for services provided to us and our subsidiaries, are substantial and payable regardless of our profitability.
- Our partnership agreement contains provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a person or group from attempting to remove our management or our general partner without KNOT's consent.
- The control of our general partner may be transferred to a third party without unitholder consent.
- Substantial future sales of our common units or the issuance of additional preferred units could cause the price of our common units to fall.
- Our common units are subordinated to our existing and future indebtedness and Series A Preferred Units.
- We may issue additional equity securities without the approval of our unitholders.
- A substantial number of our common units may be issued upon conversion of our Series A Preferred Units or Class B Units or as redemption payments in respect of our Series A Preferred Units.
- Our Series A Preferred Units have rights, preferences and privileges not held by common unitholders.
- Our general partner's limited call right may require our unitholders to sell their common units.
- Our unitholders may not have limited liability if a court finds that unitholder action constitutes control of our business.
- We can borrow money to pay distributions.
- Increases in interest rates may cause the market price of our common units to decline.
- We rely on the master limited partnership ("MLP") structure and its appeal to investors for accessing debt and equity markets to finance our growth and repay or refinance our debt.
- Unitholders may have liability to repay distributions.
- The Marshall Islands does not have a well-developed body of partnership law.
- Our operations are subject to economic substance requirements.
- It may be difficult to serve us with legal process or enforce judgments against us.
- Our partnership agreement designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings unless otherwise provided for under the laws of the Marshall Islands.
- We are subject to taxes, which reduces our cash available for distribution to our unitholders.
- A change in tax laws in any country in which we operate could adversely affect us.
- U.S. tax authorities could treat us as a "passive foreign investment company."
- We may have to pay tax on U.S. source income, which would reduce our cash flow.
- Our unitholders may be subject to income tax in one or more non-U.S. jurisdictions if, under the laws of any such jurisdiction, we are considered to be carrying on business there.

In addition, risks not presently known to us or risks that we currently deem immaterial could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and the trading price of our common units.

Risks Inherent in Our Business

We may not have sufficient cash from operations following the establishment of cash reserves and payment of fees and expenses to enable us to continue to pay distributions on our common units or Series A Preferred Units.

We may not have sufficient cash from operations to continue to pay distributions on our common units. Furthermore, distributions to the holders of our common units are subject to the prior distribution rights of any holders of our preferred units outstanding. As of April 11, 2024, there were 3,541,666 Series A Preferred Units issued and outstanding. Under the terms of our partnership agreement, we are prohibited from declaring and paying distributions on our common units until we declare and pay (or set aside for payment) full distributions on the Series A Preferred Units. The amount of cash we can distribute on our units principally depends upon the amount of cash we generate from our operations. On January 11, 2023, we reduced our quarterly common unit distribution to $0.026 per unit for the fourth quarter of 2022. Cash flows from operations may fluctuate from quarter to quarter based on the risks described in this section, including, among other things:

- the charter rates we obtain from our customers and the utilization of our fleet;
- the number of off-hire days for our fleet and the timing of, and number of days required for, drydocking of vessels;
- the level of our operating costs, such as the cost of crews and insurance;
- currency exchange rate fluctuations and inflationary pressure;
- the supply of shuttle tankers;
- the demand for shuttle tankers;
- the price and level of production of, and demand for, crude oil;
- prevailing global and regional economic and political conditions;
- changes in local income tax rates; and
- the effect of governmental regulations and maritime self-regulatory organization standards on the conduct of our business.

In addition, the actual amount of cash we have available for distribution depends on other factors, including:

- the level of capital expenditures we make, including for maintaining vessels, building new vessels, acquiring existing vessels and complying with regulations;
- the level of debt we will incur to maintain existing vessels or fund future acquisitions and the interest rate we will pay on that debt;
- fluctuations in our working capital needs;
- our ability to make, and the level of, working capital borrowings; and
- the amount of any cash reserves, including reserves for future capital expenditures, working capital and other matters, established by our board of directors.

The amount of cash we generate from our operations may differ materially from our profit or loss for the period, which is affected by non-cash items. As a result of this and the other factors mentioned above, we may make cash distributions during periods when we record losses and may not make cash distributions during periods when we record net income.

On January 11, 2023, we reduced our quarterly common unit distribution rate to $0.026 per unit. Future distributions may remain at this level for an indefinite period or be eliminated entirely, which could impact our ability to raise capital.

Starting with the fourth quarter of 2022, we reduced our quarterly cash distribution to our common units to $0.026 per unit. We expect to continue to use our internally generated cash flow to provide for working capital, reduce our debt levels and strengthen our balance sheet. This reduction had, and could continue to have, a negative impact on our unit price. Any negative impact on our unit price could ultimately impact our ability to raise capital.

Our ability to grow and to meet our financial needs may be adversely affected by our cash distribution policy.

Our cash distribution policy, which is consistent with our partnership agreement, requires us to pay the distribution on our Series A Preferred Units, which rank senior to our common units, and then to distribute all of our available cash (as defined in our partnership agreement) each quarter. Accordingly, our growth may not be as fast as businesses that reinvest their available cash to expand ongoing operations.

In determining the amount of cash available for distribution, our board of directors approves the amount of cash reserves to set aside, including reserves for future capital expenditures, working capital and other matters. We also rely upon external financing sources, including commercial borrowings, to fund our capital expenditures. Accordingly, to the extent we do not have sufficient cash reserves or are unable to obtain financing, our cash distribution policy may significantly impair our ability to meet our financial needs or to grow.

We must make substantial capital expenditures to maintain the operating capacity of our fleet, which reduces cash available for distribution.

We must make substantial capital expenditures to maintain, over the long-term, the operating capacity of our fleet. Capital expenditures include expenditures associated with the removal of a vessel from the water for inspection, maintenance and/or repair of submerged parts (or drydocking) and modifying an existing vessel or acquiring a new comparable vessel to the extent these expenditures are incurred to maintain or replace the operating capacity of our fleet. These expenditures could vary significantly from quarter to quarter and could increase as a result of changes in:

- the cost of labor and materials;
- customer requirements;
- the size of our fleet;
- the cost of replacement vessels;
- length of charters;
- governmental regulations and maritime self-regulatory organization standards relating to safety, security or the environment; and
- competitive standards.

The required drydocking of our vessels could be more expensive and time consuming than we anticipate, which could adversely affect our cash available for distribution to unitholders.

We must periodically drydock each of our vessels for inspection, repairs and maintenance and any modifications required to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. Generally, we drydock each vessel every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old and every 30 months thereafter. The required drydocking of our vessels could be more expensive and time consuming than we anticipate, which could adversely affect our cash available for distribution. The drydocking of our vessels requires significant capital expenditures and results in loss of revenue while our vessels are off-hire. Any significant increase in the number of days of off-hire due to such drydocking or in the costs of any repairs could have a material adverse effect on our ability to pay distributions to our unitholders. If more than one of our vessels is required to be out of service at the same time, if a vessel is drydocked longer than expected or if the cost of repairs during drydocking is greater than budgeted, our cash available for distribution to unitholders could be adversely affected. In 2023, we experienced a total of approximately 192 offhire days due to the scheduled drydocking of five of our vessels. Although no drydockings in relation to industry certification or governmental requirements have been scheduled in 2024, no assurance can be given that our vessels will not experience unscheduled drydockings.

We may be unable to charter our vessels or re-charter our vessels upon termination or expiration of their existing charters.

We are dependent upon charters for our vessels to generate revenues and we may be adversely affected if we fail to charter our vessels, fail to renew or are unsuccessful in winning new charters, or if our existing charters are terminated. Our ability to charter our vessels and the rates payable under our charters depends upon, among other things, the state of the shuttle tanker market. For example, an oversupply of shuttle tankers can reduce the charter rates that we can receive. On January 11, 2023, we reduced our quarterly common unit distribution to $0.026 per unit due in part to our inability to secure additional charter coverage for certain of our vessels at an acceptable rate. As of April 11, 2024, our vessels *Hilda Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* are currently on hire to an affiliate of KNOT and three vessels (including *Hilda Knutsen, Torill Knutsen* and the *Dan Sabia*) have charters that expire in or at the end of 2024 and currently have no firm charters beyond that time. A failure to charter our vessels, a termination or renegotiation of our existing charters or a failure to secure new employment at the expiration of our current charters may have a negative effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. As of April 11, 2024, *Dan Cisne* is being deployed on conventional tanker work following expiration in December 2023 of its most recent shuttle tanker charter. Similarly, *Dan Sabia* is due to conclude its current shuttle tanker charter in June 2024. As of April 11, 2024, neither *Dan Cisne* nor *Dan Sabia* has future contracted shuttle tanker work, and both vessels are being marketed for both shuttle and conventional tanker charters.

If capital expenditures are financed through cash from operations or by issuing securities, our ability to make cash distributions may be diminished, our financial leverage could increase, or our unitholders may be diluted.

Use of cash from operations to expand or maintain our fleet reduces cash available for distribution to unitholders. Our ability to obtain bank financing or to access the capital markets for future offerings may be limited by our financial condition at the time of any such financing or offering as well as by adverse market conditions resulting from, among other things, general economic conditions and contingencies and uncertainties that are beyond our control. Our failure to obtain the funds for future capital expenditures could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. Even if we are successful in obtaining necessary funds, the terms of such financings could limit our ability to pay cash distributions to unitholders. In addition, incurring additional debt may significantly increase our interest expense and financial leverage, and issuing additional equity securities may result in significant unitholder dilution and would increase the aggregate amount of cash required to maintain our current per-unit level of quarterly distributions to unitholders, both of which could have a material adverse effect on our ability to make cash distributions.

Our debt levels may limit our flexibility in obtaining additional financing, refinancing credit facilities upon maturity, pursuing other business opportunities or paying distributions.

As of December 31, 2023, we had consolidated debt of approximately $963.0 million, all of our revolving credit facilities had been fully drawn and on that date we had no ability to incur additional debt under our credit facilities. If we acquire additional vessels or businesses, our consolidated debt may significantly increase. We may incur additional debt under future credit facilities. On April 5, 2024 Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $60 million senior secured term loan with DNB, which is due to replace the $100 Million Hilda Facility with Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited. However, the new facility is subject to the execution of definitive documentation and other closing conditions. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources." Our level of debt could have important consequences to us, including the following:

- our ability to obtain additional financing, if necessary, for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other purposes may be impaired, or such financing may not be available on favorable terms;
- we will need a substantial portion of our cash flows to make principal and interest payments on our debt, reducing the funds that would otherwise be available for operations, future business opportunities and distributions to unitholders;
- our debt level may make us more vulnerable than competitors with less debt to competitive pressures or a downturn in our industry or the economy generally;
- our debt level may limit our flexibility in responding to changing business and economic conditions; and
- if we are unable to satisfy the restrictions included in any of our financing agreements or are otherwise in default under any of those agreements, as a result of our debt levels or otherwise, we will not be able to make cash distributions to our unitholders, notwithstanding our stated cash distribution policy.

Our ability to service or refinance our debt depends upon, among other things, our current and future financial and operating performance, which is affected by prevailing economic conditions and financial, business, regulatory and other factors, some of which are beyond our control. If our operating results are not sufficient to service or refinance our current or future indebtedness, we will be forced to take actions such as reducing distributions, reducing or delaying our business activities, acquisitions, investments or capital expenditures, selling assets, restructuring or refinancing our debt, or seeking additional equity capital or bankruptcy protection. We may not be able to effect any of these remedies on satisfactory terms, or at all.

Financing agreements containing operating and financial restrictions may restrict our business and financing activities.

The operating and financial restrictions and covenants in our financing agreements and any future financing agreements could adversely affect our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to engage, expand or pursue our business activities. For example, the financing agreements may restrict the ability of us and our subsidiaries to:

- incur or guarantee indebtedness;
- change ownership or structure, including mergers, consolidations, liquidations and dissolutions;
- make dividends or distributions;
- make certain negative pledges and grant certain liens;
- sell, transfer, assign or convey assets;
- make certain investments; and
- enter into a new line of business.

In addition, our financing agreements require us to comply with certain financial ratios and tests, including, among others, maintaining a minimum liquidity, maintaining positive working capital, ensuring that our earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") exceeds interest payable, maintaining a minimum collateral value, and maintaining a minimum book equity ratio. Our ability to comply with the restrictions and covenants, including financial ratios and tests, contained in our financing agreements is dependent on future performance and may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial and industry conditions. If market or other economic conditions deteriorate, our ability to comply with these covenants may be impaired.

If we are unable to comply with the restrictions and covenants in the agreements governing our indebtedness or in current or future debt financing agreements, there could be a default under the terms of those agreements. If a default occurs under these agreements, lenders could terminate their commitments to lend and/or accelerate the outstanding loans and declare all amounts borrowed due and payable. This could lead to cross-defaults under other financing agreements and result in obligations becoming due and commitments being terminated under such agreements. We have pledged our vessels as security for our outstanding indebtedness. If our lenders were to foreclose on our vessels in the event of a default, this may adversely affect our ability to finance future operations or capital needs or to engage in, expand or pursue our business activities. If any of these events occur, we cannot guarantee that our assets will be sufficient to repay in full all of our outstanding indebtedness, and we may be unable to find alternative financing. Even if we could obtain alternative financing, that financing might not be on terms that are favorable or acceptable. Any of these events would adversely affect our ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders and cause a decline in the market price of our common units. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Restrictions in our debt agreements may prevent us or our subsidiaries from paying distributions.

The payment of principal and interest on our debt reduces cash available for distribution to us and on our units. In addition, our and our subsidiaries' financing agreements prohibit the payment of distributions upon the occurrence of the following events, among others:

- failure to pay any principal, interest, fees, expenses or other amounts when due;
- failure to notify the lenders of any material oil spill or discharge of hazardous material, or of any action or claim related thereto;
- breach or lapse of any insurance with respect to vessels securing the facilities;
- breach of certain financial covenants;
- failure to observe any other agreement, security instrument, obligation or covenant beyond specified cure periods in certain cases;
- default under other indebtedness;
- bankruptcy or insolvency events;
- failure of any representation or warranty to be correct;
- a change of ownership, as defined in the applicable agreement; and
- a material adverse change, as defined in the applicable agreement.

For more information regarding our financing agreements, please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

The failure to consummate or integrate acquisitions in a timely and cost-effective manner could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Acquisitions that expand our fleet are an important component of our strategy. We believe that acquisition opportunities may arise from time to time, and any such acquisition could be significant. Any acquisition of a vessel or business may not be profitable after the time of acquisition and may not generate cash flows sufficient to justify the investment. In addition, our acquisition growth strategy exposes us to risks that may harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders, including risks that we may:

- fail to realize anticipated benefits, such as new customer relationships, cost-savings or cash flow enhancements;
- be unable to attract, hire, train or retain qualified shore and seafaring personnel to manage and operate our growing business and fleet;
- decrease our liquidity by using a significant portion of available cash or borrowing capacity to finance acquisitions;
- significantly increase our interest expense or financial leverage if we incur additional debt to finance acquisitions;
- incur or assume unanticipated liabilities, losses or costs associated with the business or vessels acquired; or
- incur other significant charges, such as impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets, asset devaluation or restructuring charges.

In addition, unlike newbuilds, existing vessels typically do not carry warranties as to their condition. While we generally inspect existing vessels prior to purchase, such an inspection would normally not provide us with as much knowledge of a vessel's condition as we would possess if it had been built for us and operated by us during its life. Repairs and maintenance costs for existing vessels are difficult to predict and may be substantially higher than for vessels we have operated since they were built. These costs could decrease our cash flows and reduce our liquidity.

Certain acquisition and investment opportunities may not result in the consummation of a transaction. In addition, we may not be able to obtain acceptable terms for the required financing for any such acquisition or investment that arises. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that any announcement or consummation of an acquisition would have on the trading price of our common units. Our future acquisitions could present a number of risks, including the risk of incorrect assumptions regarding the future results of acquired vessels or businesses or expected cost reductions or other synergies expected to be realized as a result of acquiring vessels or businesses, the risk of failing to successfully and timely integrate the operations or management of any acquired vessels or businesses and the risk of diverting management's attention from existing operations or other priorities. We may also be subject to additional costs related to compliance with various international laws in connection with such acquisition. If we fail to consummate and integrate our acquisitions in a timely and cost-effective manner, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash available for distribution could be adversely affected.

Our charters are subject to early termination under certain circumstances and any such termination could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and cash available for distribution to unitholders.

As of April 11, 2024, our fleet consists of eighteen shuttle tankers. If our vessels are unable to generate revenues as a result of the expiration or termination of their charters or sustained periods of off-hire time, our results of operations and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. Each of our charters terminates automatically if the applicable vessel is lost or missing or damage to the vessel results in a constructive total loss. The customer, under certain circumstances, may also have an option to terminate a time charter if the vessel is requisitioned by any government for a period of time in excess of the time period specified in the time charter or if at any time we are in default under the time charter. In addition, either party may usually terminate a charter in the event of the outbreak of war between specified countries. Under our bareboat charters, the charter is deemed terminated as of the date of any compulsory acquisition of the vessel or requisition for title by any governmental or other competent authority. For more information regarding the termination of our charters, please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Charters—Termination."

We may experience operational problems with vessels that reduce revenue and increase costs.

Shuttle tankers are complex and their operation is technically challenging. Marine transportation operations are subject to mechanical risks and problems. Operational problems may lead to loss of revenue or higher than anticipated operating expenses or require additional capital expenditures. Any of these results could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

We currently derive all of our time charter and bareboat revenues from eleven customers, and the loss of any such customers could result in a significant loss of revenues and cash flow.

We currently derive all of our time charter and bareboat revenues from eleven customers. For the year ended December 31, 2023, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, a subsidiary of KNOT, Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell ("Shell"), Equinor ASA ("Equinor"), Repsol Sinopec Brasil B.V. ("Repsol"), Chartering and Shipping Service S.A., a subsidiary of Total Energies ("Total Energies"), and Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Petrobras Transporte S.A. ("Transpetro"), accounted for approximately 10%, 12%, 13%, 13%, 14% and 18%, respectively, of our revenues.

If we lose a key customer, we may be unable to obtain replacement long-term charters and may become subject to the volatile spot market, which is highly competitive and subject to significant price fluctuations. In addition, if a customer exercises its right to terminate a charter, we may be unable to re-charter such vessel on terms as favorable to us as those of the terminated charter. The loss of any of our key customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Oil prices can be volatile, and this could affect the equity value of many of our customers. The combination of a reduction of cash flow resulting from lower prices, a reduction in borrowing under related credit facilities and the limited or lack of availability of debt or equity financing could potentially reduce the ability of our customers to make charter payments, which in turn could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. Additionally, at the end of a contractual term we could lose one or more of our customers due to a variety of causes unrelated to our performance, including changes in customers' management or strategic exits from the offshore oil space or from regions in which we operate.

We depend on subsidiaries of KNOT and its affiliates to assist us in operating our businesses and competing in our markets and chartering certain of our vessels.

We and our operating subsidiaries have entered into various services agreements with certain subsidiaries and affiliates of KNOT, including KNOT Management, KNOT Management Denmark, KOAS and KOAS UK. Under these agreements these entities provide us with certain administrative, financial and other services. Our operating subsidiaries are provided with substantially all of their crew, technical and commercial management services (including vessel maintenance, periodic drydocking, cleaning and painting, performing work required by regulations and human resources and financial services) and other advisory and technical services, including the sourcing of new contracts and renewals of existing contracts. Our operational success and ability to execute our growth strategy depends significantly upon the satisfactory performance of these services by affiliates of KNOT. Our business will be harmed if such entities fail to perform these services satisfactorily or if they stop providing these services to us or our operating subsidiaries.

Our ability to compete to enter into new charters and expand our customer relationships depends largely on our ability to leverage our relationship with KNOT and its reputation and relationships in the shipping industry. If KNOT suffers material damage to its reputation or relationships, it may harm the ability of us or our subsidiaries to:

- renew existing charters upon their expiration;
- obtain new charters;
- successfully contract with shipyards;
- obtain financing on commercially acceptable terms; or

- maintain satisfactory relationships with suppliers and other third parties.

If our ability to do any of the things described above is impaired, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Furthermore, subsidiaries of KNOT currently charter two of our vessels. In 2023, subsidiaries of KNOT accounted for $28.7 million of our time charter revenues. If KNOT is unable to satisfy its obligations to us under such charters, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Our growth will primarily depend on continued growth in demand for shuttle tanker transportation services.

Our growth will primarily depend on continued growth in the demand for shuttle tanker transportation services. Factors beyond our control that affect the offshore oil transportation industry may have a significant impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. Fluctuations in the hire rate we can charge our customers result from changes in the supply of carrying capacity, production volumes of oil in the areas in which we operate and demand for the crude oil carried. If a sustained period of reduced demand for oil transportation services were to occur it would have a material adverse effect on our future growth and could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition. The factors affecting supply and demand for shuttle tankers and supply and demand for crude oil transported by shuttle tankers are largely outside of our control, and the nature, timing and degree of changes in industry conditions are unpredictable.

The factors that influence the demand for shuttle tanker capacity include, but are not limited to:

- changes in the actual or projected price of oil, which could impact the exploration for or development of new offshore oil fields or the production of oil at certain fields we service;
- delayed production start on offshore fields under development or unscheduled maintenance of existing fields;
- levels of demand for and production of oil, which, among other things, is affected by competition from alternative sources of energy, climate change regulations and policies, other factors making consumption of oil more or less attractive or energy conservation measures;
- changes in the production of oil in areas linked by pipelines to consuming areas, the extension of existing, or the development of new pipeline or other transfer systems in markets we may serve, or the conversion of existing non-oil pipelines to oil pipelines in those markets;
- changes in laws and regulations affecting the shuttle tanker industry;
- global and regional economic and political conditions, particularly in oil-consuming regions, as well as environmental concerns and regulations, which could impact the supply of oil and gas as well as the demand for various types of vessels; and
- changes in trading patterns, including changes in the distances that cargoes are transported and charter rates in the general tanker market.

The factors that influence the supply of shuttle tanker capacity include, but are not limited to:

- the number of deliveries of new vessels under construction or on order and the price of those new vessels;
- the scrapping rate of older vessels;
- the availability of qualified and suitably experienced crew to operate vessels;
- oil and gas company policy with respect to technical vessel requirements; and

- the number of vessels that are off-hire.

Persistent low oil prices may adversely affect our growth prospects and results of operations.

If there is a significant decline in oil prices that persists for a long period it may adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition and our ability to make cash distributions, as a result of, among other things:

- a reduction in exploration for or development of new offshore oil fields, or the delay or cancelation of existing offshore projects as energy companies lower their capital expenditures budgets, which may reduce our growth opportunities;

- lower demand for shuttle tankers, which may reduce available charter rates and revenue to us upon redeployment of our vessels following expiration or termination of existing contracts or upon the initial chartering of vessels;

- customers potentially seeking to renegotiate or terminate existing vessel contracts, or failing to extend or renew contracts upon expiration;

- the inability or refusal of customers to make charter payments to us due to financial constraints or otherwise; or

- declines in vessel values, which may result in losses to us upon vessel sales or impairment charges against our earnings.

Our business is affected by macroeconomic conditions, including rising inflation, interest rates, market volatility, economic uncertainty and supply chain constraints.

Various macroeconomic factors could adversely affect our business and the results of our operations and financial condition, including changes in inflation, interest rates and overall economic conditions and uncertainties such as those resulting from the current and future conditions in the global financial markets. For instance, inflation has negatively impacted us by increasing crew and crew-related costs and through higher interest rates. Supply chain constraints have led to higher inflation, which if sustained could have a negative impact on our operations. If inflation or other factors were to significantly increase, our operations may be negatively affected. Interest rates, the liquidity of the credit markets and the volatility of the capital markets could also affect the operation of our business and our ability to raise capital on favorable terms, or at all, in order to fund our operations.

Increased inflation, including rising prices for items, such as raw materials, fuel, parts and components, freight, packaging, supplies, labor and energy increases the Partnership's costs to provide services. The Partnership does not currently use financial derivatives to hedge against volatility in commodity prices. The Partnership uses market prices for materials, fuel, parts and components. Results of operations have been and, in the future, may be negatively affected if the Partnership is unable to mitigate the impact of these cost increases through contractual means and is unable to increase prices to sufficiently offset the effect of these cost increases.

Materials, components, and equipment essential to the Partnership's operations are normally readily available, and shortages as a result of supply chain disruptions can adversely impact the Partnership's operations, particularly where the Partnership has a limited number of suppliers. Many of the items essential to the Partnership's business require the use of shipping services to transport them to the Partnership's vessels or the applicable drydocking locations. Shipping delays or disruptions may result in operational slowdowns. These constraints could have a material adverse effect on the Partnership. In addition, price increases imposed by the Partnership's vendors for materials and shipping services used in its business, and the inability to pass these increases through to its customers, could have a material adverse effect on the Partnership.

Throughout 2023, we experienced significant increases in the costs of fuel, logistics and crewing as a result of availability constraints, supply chain disruption, increased demand, labor shortages, inflation and other factors. Though we incorporated inflationary factors into our 2023 business plan, inflation outpaced those original assumptions and, while we have incorporated inflationary factors into our 2024 business plan, inflation may outpace those assumptions. These challenges are due in part to increased demand for oil and gas production driven by the continued economic recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic and more broadly, systemic underinvestment in global oil and gas development, together with general labor shortages. These supply and demand fundamentals have been further aggravated by disruptions in global energy supply caused by multiple geopolitical events, including the ongoing conflicts in the Middle East and between Russia and Ukraine. We continue to undertake actions and implement plans to strengthen our supply chain to address these pressures and protect the requisite access to commodities and services. Nevertheless, we expect for the foreseeable future to experience supply chain pressures and inflationary pressure on our cost structure. If we are unable to manage our global supply chain, it may impact our ability to hire and retain crew and procure materials and equipment in a timely and cost-effective manner, if at all, and, as a result, have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, financial condition and ability to pay distributions to our unitholders.

Adverse conditions in the global economy or financial markets may impair our customers' ability to pay for our services and/or our suppliers' ability to fulfil their obligations to us and could have a material adverse effect on our revenue, profitability and financial position.

We depend on our customers' willingness and ability to fund operating and capital expenditures to provide crude oil shuttle tankers for new or expanding offshore projects. Existing and future adverse economic conditions, including low oil prices, may lead to a decline in our customers' operations or ability to pay for our services, which could result in decreased demand for our vessels. There has historically been a strong link between the development of the world economy and demand for energy, including oil and natural gas. Particularly, an extended period of adverse development in the outlook for the North Sea or Brazil could reduce the overall demand for our vessels and have a negative impact on our customers. Potential developments, or market perceptions concerning these and related issues, could affect our business, financial position, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Any regional or global financial or credit crisis or disruption may reduce the availability of liquidity and credit to fund the continuation and expansion of industrial business operations worldwide. Such deterioration could result in reduced demand for oil and natural gas, exploration and production activity and transportation of oil and natural gas that could lead to a decrease in the hire rate earned by our vessels and a decrease in new charter activity. In addition, any adverse development in the global financial markets or deterioration in economic conditions might adversely impact our ability to issue additional equity at prices that will not be dilutive to our existing unitholders or preclude us from issuing equity at all.

We also cannot be certain that additional financing will be available if needed and to the extent required, on acceptable terms or at all. Furthermore, certain banks that have historically been significant lenders to the shipping industry have reduced or ceased lending activities in the shipping industry. If additional financing is not available when needed, or is available only on unfavorable terms, we may be unable to meet our obligations as they come due or we may be unable to expand our existing business, complete shuttle tanker acquisitions or otherwise take advantage of business opportunities as they arise.

Furthermore, any uncertainty in the financial markets could have an impact on our customers and/or suppliers including, among other things, causing them to fail to meet their obligations to us. Similarly, any shortage of credit could affect lenders participating in our financing agreements, making them unable to fulfill their commitments and obligations to us. Any reductions in activity owing to such conditions or failure by our customers, suppliers or lenders to meet their contractual obligations to us could adversely affect our business, financial position, results of operation and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Our growth depends on our ability to expand relationships with existing customers and obtain new customers, for which we face substantial competition.

One of our principal objectives is to enter into additional long-term, fixed-rate charters. The process of obtaining new long-term charters is highly competitive, usually involving an intensive screening process and competitive bids. Shuttle tanker charters are awarded based upon a variety of factors relating to the vessel operator, including:

- industry relationships and reputation for customer service and safety;

- experience and quality of ship operations;
- quality, experience and technical capability of the crew;
- relationships with shipyards and the ability to get suitable berths;
- construction management experience, including the ability to obtain on-time delivery of new vessels according to customer specifications;
- willingness to accept operational risks pursuant to the charter, among other things such as allowing termination of the charter for force majeure events; and
- competitiveness of the bid in terms of overall price.

Our ability to win new charters depends upon a number of factors, including our ability to:

- leverage our relationship with KNOT and its reputation and relationships in the shipping industry;
- successfully manage our liquidity and obtain the necessary financing to fund our growth;
- attract, hire, train and retain qualified personnel and ship management companies to manage and operate our fleet;
- identify and consummate desirable acquisitions, joint ventures or strategic alliances; and
- identify and capitalize on opportunities in new markets.

We expect substantial competition for providing services for potential shuttle tanker projects from a number of experienced companies. This increased competition may cause greater price competition for charters. As a result of these factors, we may be unable to expand our relationships with existing customers or to obtain new customers on a profitable basis, if at all, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

An increase in the global supply of shuttle tanker capacity without a commensurate increase in demand may have an adverse effect on hire rates and the values of our vessels, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

The supply of shuttle tankers in the industry is affected by, among other things, assessments of the demand for these vessels. Any over-estimation of demand for vessels may result in an excess supply of shuttle tankers. Pandemic and other related delays to the start-up of offshore oil production, particularly in the North Sea and in the Norwegian sector, created an oversupply of shuttle tanker capacity at a time when we have multiple vessels coming back into the market, and which situation has also restricted the rates that are achievable for charter opportunities. This situation may also, in the long term, result in lower hire rates and depress the values of our vessels. Under such circumstances, our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders may be adversely affected.

During periods of high utilization and high hire rates, industry participants may increase the supply of shuttle tankers by ordering the construction of new vessels. This may result in an over-supply of shuttle tankers and may cause a subsequent decline in utilization and hire rates when the vessels enter the market. Lower utilization and hire rates could adversely affect revenues and profitability. Prolonged periods of low utilization and hire rates could also result in the recognition of impairment charges on shuttle tankers if future cash flow estimates, based upon information available at the time, indicate that the carrying value of these shuttle tankers may not be recoverable. Such impairment charges may cause lenders to accelerate loan payments under our financing agreements, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Compliance with safety and other vessel requirements imposed by classification societies may be very costly and may adversely affect our business.

The hull and machinery of every large, oceangoing commercial vessel must be classed by a classification society authorized by its country of registry. The classification society certifies that a vessel is safe and seaworthy in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations of the country of registry of the vessel and the International Convention for Safety of Life at Sea ("SOLAS"). All our vessels are certified either by DNV GL Group AS ("DNV GL") or by the American Bureau of Shipping ("ABS").

As part of the certification process, a vessel must undergo annual surveys, intermediate surveys and special surveys. In lieu of a special survey, a vessel's machinery may be on a continuous survey cycle, under which the machinery would be surveyed periodically over a five-year period. Each of the vessels in our existing fleet is on a planned maintenance system approval, and as such the classification society attends onboard once every year to verify that the maintenance of the equipment onboard is done correctly. Each of the vessels in our existing fleet is required to be qualified within its respective classification society for drydocking once every five years subject to an intermediate underwater survey done using an approved diving company in the presence of a surveyor from the classification society.

If any vessel does not maintain its class or fails any annual survey, intermediate survey or special survey, the vessel will be unable to trade between certain ports and will be unemployable. We would lose revenue while the vessel was off-hire and incur costs of compliance. This would negatively impact our revenues and reduce our cash available for distribution to unitholders.

The value of our vessels may decline, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Vessel values for shuttle tankers can fluctuate substantially over time due to a number of different factors, including:

- the cost of newbuildings;
- prevailing economic conditions in oil, energy and conventional tanker shipping markets;
- a substantial or extended decline in demand for oil;
- increases in the supply of vessel capacity;
- the cost of retrofitting or modifying existing vessels, as a result of technological advances in vessel design or equipment, changes in applicable environmental or other regulations or standards, or otherwise; and
- a decrease in oil reserves in the fields and other fields in which our shuttle tankers might otherwise be deployed.

If operation of a vessel is not profitable, or if we cannot redeploy a vessel at attractive rates upon termination of its charter, rather than continue to incur costs to maintain and finance the vessel, we may seek to dispose of it. Our inability to dispose of the vessel at a reasonable value could result in a loss on its sale and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. Additionally, lenders may accelerate loan repayments should there be a loss in the market value of our vessels. Such repayment could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Further, if we determine at any time that a vessel's future useful life and earnings require us to impair its value in our financial statements, we may need to recognize a significant charge against our earnings. We review vessels and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, which occurs when the asset's carrying value is greater than the future undiscounted cash flows the asset is expected to generate over its remaining useful life.

Climate change concerns and greenhouse gas restrictions may adversely impact our operations and markets.

Due to concern over the risk of climate change, a number of countries and the International Maritime Organization (the "IMO"), the United Nations agency that regulates international shipping, have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, regulatory frameworks to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from vessels. These regulatory measures include, among others, adoption of cap and trade regimes, carbon taxes, increased efficiency standards and incentives or mandates for renewable energy. The Paris Agreement, which was announced by the Parties to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change in December 2015, does not cover international shipping. However, in 2018, the IMO adopted an initial strategy designed to reduce the emission of greenhouse gases from vessels, including short-term, mid-term and long-term candidate measures with a vision of reducing and phasing out greenhouse gas emissions from vessels as soon as possible in the 21st century ("Initial IMO GHG Strategy"). Consistent with the Initial IMO GHG Strategy target of a 40% carbon intensity reduction for international shipping by 2030, as compared to 2008, at its June 2021 MEPC session, the Marine Environment Protection Committee ("MEPC") of the IMO adopted amendments to Annex VI of the 1973 International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships ("MARPOL") that establish as short-term GHG reduction measures an enforceable regulatory framework to reduce greenhouse gas emissions from international shipping, consisting of technical and operational carbon reduction measures. These measures include use of an Energy Efficiency Existing Ship Index, an operational Carbon Intensity Indicator and an enhanced Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan to drive reductions in the carbon intensity. The Energy Efficiency Existing Ship Index and Carbon Intensity Indicator measures entered into force on January 1, 2023 and are referred to as IMO 2023. The Initial IMO GHG Strategy contemplated the adoption of a revised strategy in 2023. This revised strategy, the 2023 IMO Strategy on Reduction of GHG Emissions from Ships ("2023 IMO GHG Strategy"), was adopted by the MEPC on July 7, 2023. The 2023 IMO GHG Strategy includes as a goal attaining net-zero GHG emissions from international shipping by or around 2050, promotes the uptake of alternative zero and near-zero GHG emissions technologies, fuels and/or energy sources by 2030, and identifies as indicative checkpoints a level of ambition at least a 20% reduction, compared to 2008, in total annual GHG emissions from international shipping by 2030 and at least a 70% reduction by 2040, striving for reductions of 30% by 2030 and 80% by 2040. The 2023 IMO GHG Strategy contemplates adoption of an updated strategy in 2028 and calls for the adoption of mid-term GHG reduction measures by 2025 and the development, finalization and agreement on possible long-term GHG reduction measures as part of the 2028 strategy review. Further, effective January 1, 2024, the EU extended the EU-Emissions Trading System ("EU-ETS") to the shipping sector and includes carbon dioxide emissions from vessels of 5,000 gross tonnage and above that depart from, arrive at or pass through EU ports or EEA ports in Iceland and Norway. Beginning in 2026, in addition to carbon dioxide emissions, the EU-ETS for shipping will cover methane and nitrous oxide emissions. The EU-ETS sets a limit on the carbon dioxide emissions shipping companies are permitted to emit on the covered routes, which is expressed in terms of emission allowances. One allowance gives the right to emit one ton of carbon dioxide equivalent. Each year commencing in 2025 for emissions reported in 2024, allowances will be required to be purchased and surrendered, with the share of emissions required to be covered by allowances increasing from 40% of 2024 reported emissions, to 70% of 2025 reported emissions and thereafter to 100% of reported emissions. If we do not purchase and surrender the required allowances, we will be subject to fines.

Compliance with these and other changes in laws, regulations and obligations relating to climate change could increase our costs related to operating and maintaining our vessels and require us to install new emission controls, acquire allowances or pay taxes related to our greenhouse gas emissions or administer and manage a greenhouse gas emissions program. Revenue generation and strategic growth opportunities may also be adversely affected.We cannot predict whether or to what extent damage that may be caused by natural events, such as hurricanes, monsoons and other severe or catastrophic storms, will cause damage to our vessels and disruption to our operations and cause other adverse financial and operational impacts, including impacts on our customers. In particular, if one of the regions in which our vessels are operating is impacted by such a natural catastrophe in the future, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Adverse effects upon the oil industry relating to climate change, including growing public concern about the environmental and other impacts of climate change, may also adversely affect demand for our shuttle tanker services. Although we do not expect that demand for oil will lessen dramatically over the short or mid-term, in the long-term climate change mitigation considerations may reduce the demand for oil and increased regulation of greenhouse gases may create greater incentives for use of alternative energy sources. Any long-term material adverse effect on the oil industry could have a significant financial and operational adverse impact on our business that we cannot predict with certainty at this time.

Increased scrutiny from stakeholders and others regarding climate change, as well as our ESG practices and reporting responsibilities, could result in additional costs or risks and adversely impact our business and reputation

Companies across all industries have been subject to increasing scrutiny relating to their Environmental, Social and Governance ("ESG") policies. The investment community, including investment advisors and certain sovereign wealth, pension and endowment funds are increasingly focused on ESG practices and in recent years have placed growing importance on the implications and social cost of their investments. The increased focus and activism related to ESG and similar matters may hinder access to capital, as investors and lenders may decide to reallocate capital or not to commit capital as a result of their assessment of a company's ESG practices. Companies that do not adapt to or comply with investor, lender or other industry shareholder expectations and standards, which are evolving, or which are perceived to have not responded appropriately to the growing concern for ESG issues, regardless of whether there is a legal requirement to do so, may suffer from reputational damage and the business, financial condition or share price of such a company could be materially and adversely affected. Further, in recent years some in the investment community have promoted the divestment of fossil fuel equities and pressured lenders to cease or limit funding to companies engaged in the fossil fuel industry. Such initiatives aimed at limiting climate change and decarbonization could ultimately interfere with our business activities and operations and our access to capital. In addition to such initiatives, ESG matters more generally have been the subject of increased focus by investors, investment funds and other market and industry participants, as well as certain regulators, including in the U.S. and the EU.

In February 2021, the Acting Chair of the SEC issued a statement directing the Division of Corporation Finance to enhance its focus on climate-related disclosure in public company filings and in March 2021 the SEC announced the creation of a Climate and ESG Task Force in the Division of Enforcement (the "Task Force"). The Task Force's goal is to develop initiatives to proactively identify ESG-related misconduct consistent with increased investor reliance on climate and ESG-related disclosure and investment. To implement the Task Force's purpose, the SEC has taken several enforcement actions, with the first enforcement action taking place in May 2022, and has proposed new rules. On March 21, 2022, the SEC proposed rules that will require all public companies to include extensive climate-related information in their SEC filings. On May 25, 2022, the SEC proposed a second set of rules aiming to curb the practice of "greenwashing" (i.e., making false or misleading claims about one's ESG efforts) and other deceptive or misleading marketing practices by U.S. investment funds, which was subsequently adopted in September 2023. On March 6, 2024, the SEC adopted final rules to require registrants to disclose certain climate-related information in SEC filings of all public companies. The final rules require companies to disclose, among other things: material climate-related risks; activities to mitigate or adapt to such risks; information about the registrant's board of directors' oversight of climate-related risks and management's role in managing material climate-related risks; and information on any climate-related targets or goals that are material to the registrant's business, results of operations, or financial condition. Further, to facilitate investors' assessment of certain climate-related risks, the final rules require disclosure of certain greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions on a phased-in basis when those emissions are material; the filing of an attestation report covering the required disclosure of such emissions, also on a phased-in basis; and disclosure of the financial statement effects of severe weather events and other natural conditions including, for example, costs and losses. The final rules require accelerated filers such as us to incorporate the applicable disclosures into their filings beginning in fiscal year 2026, with additional requirements relating to the disclosure of certain GHG emissions, if material, and attestation reports for certain accelerated filers subsequently phasing in. While we are still assessing our obligations under the rules, complying with such obligations may result in increased costs. The SEC rules are being challenged in federal court by several U.S. states, industry groups and environmental non-governmental organizations. On April 4, 2024, the SEC voluntarily stayed its final rules pending completion of judicial review of the challenges.

Regulatory initiatives to impose climate and ESG-reporting requirements are also occurring at the state and international levels.

We publish an annual Environment, Social and Governance Report (“ESG Report”) compiled in accordance with the Norwegian Shipowners’ Association’s ESG reporting guidelines. Our disclosures on ESG matters, a failure to meet the goals we establish or evolving stakeholder expectations for ESG practices and reporting may potentially harm our reputation and impact access to capital, customer or investor relationships, and employee retention. For example, some investors may use third-party benchmarks or scores to measure our ESG practices in making investment decisions and customers and suppliers may evaluate our ESG practices or require that we adopt certain ESG policies as a condition of awarding contracts. By electing to set and share publicly our corporate ESG standards, our business may also face increased scrutiny related to ESG activities. As ESG best-practices and reporting standards continue to develop, our costs related to ESG monitoring and reporting and complying with ESG initiatives may increase. In addition, it may be difficult or expensive for us to comply with any ESG-linked contracting policies adopted by customers and suppliers. Increased scrutiny from stakeholders and others regarding our ESG practices and reporting responsibilities (including our ESG Report) could result in additional costs or risks and adversely impact our business and reputation.

In addition, commitments made by us, or our customers, to reduce emissions, or decarbonize, may require us to upgrade or retrofit our vessels or operate them in a certain way. As a result, we may be required to take our vessels out of service for extended periods of time, with corresponding losses of revenues. Market conditions may not justify these expenditures or enable us to operate our vessels profitably.

Our international operations expose us to political, governmental and economic instability, which could harm our operations.

Our operations are conducted in various countries, and they may be affected by economic, political and governmental conditions in the countries where we engage in business or where our vessels are registered. Any disruption caused by these factors could harm our business, including by reducing the levels of oil exploration, development and production activities in these areas. We may derive some of our revenues from shipping oil from politically unstable regions. Conflicts in these regions have included attacks on ships and other efforts to disrupt shipping. Hostilities or other political instability in regions where we operate or where we may operate could have a material adverse effect on the growth of our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In addition, tariffs, trade embargoes and other economic sanctions by the United States or other countries as a result of terrorist attacks, hostilities or otherwise may limit trading activities with those countries, which could also harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. The Russian war with Ukraine and the conflicts in the Middle East, in addition to sanctions announced by President Biden and several European leaders against Russia and any forthcoming sanctions, may adversely impact our business. Finally, a government could requisition one or more of our vessels, which is more likely during war or national emergency. Any such requisition would cause a loss of the vessel and/or a termination of the charter and could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Marine transportation is inherently risky, particularly in the extreme conditions in which our vessels operate. An incident involving significant loss of product or environmental contamination by any of our vessels could harm our reputation and business.

Vessels and their cargoes and the oil production facilities we service are at risk of being damaged or lost because of events such as:

- marine disasters;
- bad weather;
- mechanical failures;
- grounding, capsizing, fire, explosions and collisions;
- piracy;
- human error; and

- war and terrorism.

Harsh weather conditions in the North Sea and other regions in which our vessels operate may increase the risk of collisions, oil spills or mechanical failures.

An accident involving any of our vessels could result in any of the following:

- death or injury to persons, loss of property or damage to the environment and natural resources;
- delays in the delivery of cargo;
- loss of revenues from charters;
- liabilities or costs to recover any spilled oil or other petroleum products and to restore the ecosystem affected by the spill;
- governmental fines, penalties or restrictions on conducting business;
- higher insurance rates; and
- damage to our reputation and customer relationships generally.

Any of these results could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In addition, any damage to, or environmental contamination involving, oil production facilities serviced could suspend that service and result in loss of revenues.

Our insurance may not be sufficient to cover losses that may occur to our property or as a result of our operations.

The operation of shuttle tankers is inherently risky. All risks may not be adequately insured against, and any particular claim may not be paid by insurance. Any claims relating to our operations covered by insurance would be subject to deductibles, and since it is possible that a large number of claims may be brought, the aggregate amount of these deductibles could be material. Certain insurance is maintained through mutual protection and indemnity associations ("P&I clubs"), and as a member of such associations we may be required to make additional payments over and above budgeted premiums if member claims exceed association reserves.

We may be unable to procure adequate insurance at commercially reasonable rates in the future. For example, more stringent environmental regulations have led in the past to increased costs for, and in the future may result in the lack of availability of, insurance against risks of environmental damage or pollution. In addition, we cannot predict the impact that the recent maritime incident involving the Francis Scott Key Bridge in Baltimore will have on our insurance. A catastrophic oil spill or marine disaster could exceed the insurance, and any uninsured or underinsured loss could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders. In addition, the insurance may be voidable by the insurers as a result of certain actions, such as vessels failing to maintain certification with applicable maritime self-regulatory organizations.

Changes in the insurance markets attributable to terrorist attacks may also make certain types of insurance more difficult to obtain. In addition, the insurance that may be available may be significantly more expensive than existing coverage.

Terrorist attacks, piracy, increased hostilities or war could lead to further economic instability, increased costs and disruption of business.

Terrorist attacks, piracy and the current conflicts in Ukraine and the Middle East, and other current and future conflicts, may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to raise capital and future growth.

The Russian war with Ukraine and the current conflicts in the Middle East may lead to further regional and international conflicts or armed action. It is possible that such conflict could further disrupt supply chains and cause instability in the global economy. Additionally, the Russian war could result in the imposition of further economic sanctions by the United States, the European Union and other nations against Russia. While much uncertainty remains regarding the global impact of these conflicts, it is possible that an expansion of the conflicts to other areas could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operation and cash flows. Furthermore, it is possible that third parties with whom we contract may be impacted by any such expansion of events, which could then adversely affect our operations.

Continuing hostilities in the Middle East may lead to additional armed conflicts or to further acts of terrorism and civil disturbance in the United States or elsewhere, which may contribute further to economic instability and disruption of oil production and distribution, which could result in reduced demand for our services.

In addition, oil production facilities, shipyards, vessels, pipelines, oil fields or other infrastructure could be targets of future terrorist attacks and our vessels could be targets of pirates or hijackers. Any such attacks could lead to, among other things, bodily injury or loss of life, vessel or other property damage, increased vessel operational costs, including insurance costs, and the inability to transport oil to or from certain locations. Terrorist attacks, war, piracy, hijacking or other events beyond our control that adversely affect the distribution, production or transportation of oil to be shipped by us could entitle customers to terminate their charters, which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Acts of piracy on ocean-going vessels could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Acts of piracy have historically affected ocean-going vessels trading in regions of the world such as the South China Sea and the Gulf of Aden and, more recently, the Red Sea. If such piracy attacks result in regions in which our vessels are deployed being named on the Joint War Committee Listed Areas, war-risk insurance premiums payable for such coverage could increase significantly and such insurance coverage might become more difficult to obtain. In addition, crew costs, including costs that may be incurred to the extent we employ onboard security guards, could increase in such circumstances. We may not be adequately insured to cover losses from these incidents, which could have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, hijacking as a result of an act of piracy against our vessels, or an increase in cost or unavailability of insurance for our vessels, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Vessels transporting oil are subject to substantial environmental and other regulations, which may significantly limit operations or increase expenses.

Our operations are affected by extensive and changing international, national and local environmental protection laws, regulations, treaties and conventions in force in international waters and the jurisdictional waters of the countries in which our vessels operate, as well as the countries of our vessels' registration, including those governing oil spills, air emissions, discharges to water and the handling and disposal of hazardous substances and wastes. Many of these requirements are designed to reduce the risk of oil spills and other pollution. Additional requirements may take effect or be adopted in the future that could limit operations or further increase expenses. For example, under IMO's MARPOL Annex VI, effective January 1, 2020, absent the installation of expensive sulfur scrubbers to meet reduced emission requirements for sulfur, the maximum sulfur content in fuels used by the marine sector in all seas, including our vessels, was lowered from 3.5% to 0.5% sulfur. These low sulfur fuel requirements are generally referred to as IMO 2020.

In addition, we believe that the heightened environmental, safety and security concerns of insurance underwriters, regulators and charterers will generally lead to additional regulatory requirements, including enhanced risk assessment and security requirements and greater inspection and safety requirements on vessels. These requirements are likely to add incremental costs to our operations and the failure to comply with these requirements may affect the ability of our vessels to obtain the required certificates for entry into the different ports where we operate and could also impact our ability to obtain insurance. We may incur substantial expenses in complying with these laws and regulations, including expenses for vessel modifications and changes in operating procedures.

These requirements can affect the resale value or useful lives of our vessels, require a reduction in cargo capacity, ship modifications or operational changes or restrictions, lead to decreased availability of insurance coverage for environmental matters or result in the denial of access to certain jurisdictional waters or ports or detention in certain ports.

Under local, national and foreign laws, as well as international treaties and conventions, we could incur material liabilities, including cleanup obligations, natural resource damage claims and fines and penalties in the event that there is a release of petroleum or hazardous substances from our vessels or otherwise in connection with our operations. We could also become subject to personal injury or property damage claims relating to the release of petroleum or hazardous substances associated with our operations. In addition, oil spills and failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations may result in administrative and civil penalties, criminal sanctions or the suspension or termination of our operations, including, in certain instances, seizure or detention of our vessels. Please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Environmental and Other Regulation."

Exposure to currency exchange rate fluctuations results in fluctuations in cash flows and operating results.

Our reporting currency and the functional currency of our operating subsidiaries is the U.S. Dollar. Certain of our operating subsidiaries are party to technical management agreements with KNOT Management, which govern the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessels in our fleet. Under the technical management agreements, KNOT Management is paid for reasonable direct and indirect expenses incurred in providing the services, including operating expenses relating to our fleet. A majority of the operating expenses are in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar. Fluctuating exchange rates may result in increased payments by us under the services agreements if the strength of the U.S. Dollar declines relative to such other currencies.

Many seafaring employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements and the failure to renew those agreements or any future labor agreements may disrupt operations and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

A significant portion of seafarers that crew certain of our vessels are employed under collective bargaining agreements. We and our operating subsidiaries may become subject to additional labor agreements in the future. We and our operating subsidiaries may suffer labor disruptions if relationships deteriorate with the seafarers or the unions that represent them. The collective bargaining agreements may not prevent labor disruptions, particularly when the agreements are being renegotiated. Salaries for seafarers are typically renegotiated annually or bi-annually, and higher compensation levels will increase our costs of operations. Although these negotiations have not caused labor disruptions in the past, any future labor disruptions could harm our operations and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

KNOT may on our behalf be unable to attract and retain qualified, skilled employees or crew necessary to operate our business or may have to pay substantially increased costs for its employees and crew, including due to disruptions caused by a pandemic or other transmissible disease.

Our success depends in large part on KNOT's ability to attract, hire, train and retain highly skilled and qualified personnel. In crewing our vessels, we require technically skilled employees with specialized training who can perform physically demanding work. Competition to attract, hire, train and retain qualified crew members is intense, and crew manning costs continue to increase. If we are not able to increase our hire rates to compensate for any crew cost increases, our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders may be adversely affected. Furthermore, should there be a pandemic or an outbreak of a transmissible disease on board, adequate crewing my not be available to fulfill the obligations under our contracts. In such a situation we could face (i) difficulty in finding healthy qualified replacement officers and crew; (ii) local or international transport or quarantine restrictions limiting the ability to transfer infected crew members off the vessel or bring new crew on board; or (iii) restrictions in availability of supplies needed on board due to disruptions to third-party suppliers or transportation alternatives. Any inability we experience in the future to attract, hire, train and retain a sufficient number of qualified employees could impair our ability to manage, maintain and grow our business.

Outbreaks of epidemics and pandemics may adversely affect our business.

Our operations are subject to risks related to outbreaks of infectious diseases. Epidemics, pandemics or other health crises may, similar to the prior outbreak of COVID-19, materially impact the Partnership's operations and the operations of its customers and suppliers.

The closure of, or restricted access to, ports and terminals and passenger air travel in regions affected by any outbreak of any infectious disease could lead to operational impacts that could result in higher costs. It is possible that an outbreak onboard a time-chartered vessel could prevent the Partnership from meeting its obligations under a charter, resulting in an off-hire claim and loss of revenue. Any outbreak on board one of the Partnership's time-chartered vessels or that affects any of the Partnership's main suppliers could cause an inability to replace critical supplies or parts, maintain adequate crewing or fulfill the Partnership's obligations under its time charter contracts, which in turn could result in off-hire or claims for the impacted period.

Announced delays in new capital expenditure by many oil majors in 2020 and 2021 had a negative impact on the demand for shuttle tankers. This affected the timing and number of new, offshore projects and overall oil production profiles in the short-term, which impacted the demand and pricing for shuttle tankers. If this situation persists, the Partnership may be unable to re-charter its vessels at attractive rates in the future, particularly for vessels that are coming off charter in the next one to two years.

The Partnership is exposed to the credit risk associated with individual charterers. Any extended period of idle time between charters or non-payment caused by issues related to any outbreak of an infectious disease or otherwise could adversely affect the Partnership's future liquidity, results of operations and cash flows. No assurance can be given that customers will meet their obligations and will not request concessions or changes to payment terms in the event of any outbreak.

COVID-19 has also had a sustained impact on global capital markets. In these current market conditions, issuing new common equity remains a less viable and more expensive option for accessing liquidity. Approximately $63.4 million of the Partnership's debt is due to be repaid or refinanced during 2024 Although the Partnership expects to refinance its debt as it matures, it may be unable to do so on satisfactory terms or on a timely basis. In such event, the Partnership may not have sufficient funds or other assets to satisfy all of its obligations, which would have a material adverse effect on its business, results of operations and financial condition.

Maritime claimants could arrest our vessels, which could interrupt our cash flow.

If we are in default on some kinds of obligations, such as those to our lenders, crew members, suppliers of goods and services to our vessels or shippers of cargo, these parties may be entitled to a maritime lien against one or more of our vessels. In many jurisdictions, a maritime lien holder may enforce its lien by arresting a vessel through foreclosure proceedings. In a few jurisdictions, claimants could try to assert "sister ship" liability against one vessel in our fleet for claims relating to another of our vessels. The arrest or attachment of one or more of our vessels could interrupt our cash flows and require us to pay to have the arrest lifted. Under some of our present charters, if the vessel is arrested or detained as a result of a claim against us, we may be in default of our charter and the charterer may terminate the charter. This would negatively impact our revenues and reduce our cash available for distribution to unitholders.

Lack of diversification and adverse developments in the shuttle tanker market or the conventional oil tanker market would negatively impact our results.

Although our vessels are also able to operate as conventional oil tankers, we are focused on using them as dynamic positioning shuttle tankers. Due to challenges in the North Sea shuttle tanker market, we have recently considered opportunities for our North Sea-based vessels in the conventional tanker market as a potential alternate source of income and employment. However, in practice, the all-in returns from conventional tanker employment may be insufficient once utilization and fuel costs are considered. Due to our lack of diversification, adverse developments in the shuttle tanker market and/or the conventional oil tanker market would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

If in the future our business activities involve countries, entities and individuals that are subject to restrictions imposed by the U.S. or other governments, we could be subject to enforcement action and our reputation and the market for our common units could be adversely affected.

The tightening of U.S. sanctions in recent years has affected non-U.S. companies. In particular, sanctions against Iran have been significantly expanded. In 2012, for example, the U.S. signed into law the Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 ("TRA"), which placed further restrictions on the ability of non-U.S. companies to do business or trade with Iran and Syria. A major provision in the TRA is that issuers of securities must disclose to the SEC in their annual and quarterly reports filed after February 6, 2013 if the issuer or "any affiliate" has "knowingly" engaged in certain activities involving Iran during the timeframe covered by the report. This disclosure obligation is broad in scope in that it requires the reporting of activity that would not be considered a violation of U.S. sanctions as well as violative conduct and is not subject to a materiality threshold. The SEC publishes these disclosures on its website and the President of the United States must initiate an investigation in response to all disclosures.

In addition to the sanctions against Iran, the U.S. also has sanctions that target other countries, entities and individuals. For example, sanctions announced by President Biden and several European nations against Russia and any forthcoming sanctions may adversely impact our business. Many of these sanctions have certain extraterritorial effects that need to be considered by non-U.S. companies. It should also be noted that other governments have implemented similar sanctions. For example, Norway, the EU and the United Kingdom have expanded restrictive measures against Russia and certain Russian businesses and individuals. We believe that we are in compliance with all applicable sanctions and embargo laws and regulations imposed by the U.S., Norway, the United Kingdom, the United Nations and EU countries and intend to maintain such compliance. However, there can be no assurance that we will be in compliance in the future, particularly as the scope of certain laws may be unclear and may be subject to changing interpretations. Any such violation could result in fines or other penalties and could result in some investors deciding, or being required, to divest their interest, or not to invest, in our common units. Additionally, some investors may decide to divest their interest, or not to invest, in our common units simply because we may do business with companies that do business in sanctioned countries. Investor perception of the value of our common units may also be adversely affected by the consequences of war, the effects of terrorism, civil unrest and governmental actions in these and surrounding countries.

Failure to comply with the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, the U.K. Bribery Act, the anti-corruption provisions in the Norwegian Criminal Code and other anti-bribery legislation in other jurisdictions could result in fines, criminal penalties, contract termination and an adverse effect on our business.

We may operate in a number of countries throughout the world, including countries known to have a high risk of corruption. We are committed to doing business in accordance with applicable anti-corruption laws and have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics. We are subject, however, to the risk that we, our affiliated entities or our or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents may take actions determined to be in violation of anti-corruption laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, the Bribery Act 2010 of the Parliament of the United Kingdom and the anti-corruption provisions of the Norwegian Criminal Code of 1902. Any such violation could result in substantial fines, sanctions, civil and/or criminal penalties, curtailment of operations in certain jurisdictions, and might adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. In addition, actual or alleged violations could damage our reputation and ability to do business. Furthermore, detecting, investigating, and resolving actual or alleged violations is expensive and could consume significant time and attention of our senior management.

A cyber-attack could materially disrupt our business.

We rely on information technology systems and networks in our operations, the majority of which are provided by KNOT Management, as well as those of our third party vendors, suppliers and other business partners in the administration of our business. Our operations could be targeted by individuals or groups seeking to sabotage or disrupt our information technology systems and networks, or to steal data. A successful cyber-attack could materially disrupt our operations, including the safety of our operations, or lead to unauthorized release of information or alteration of information on our systems or the systems of our service providers, vendors or customers. Any such attack or other breach of our information technology systems or those of our third party service providers, vendors, suppliers or customers could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition, our reputation, or cash flows. We may be required to incur additional costs to modify or enhance our information technology systems or to prevent or remediate any such attacks.

The Russian war with Ukraine has been accompanied by cyber-attacks against the Ukrainian government and other countries in the region. It is possible that these attacks could have collateral effects on additional critical infrastructure and financial institutions globally, which could adversely affect the Partnership's operations. It is difficult to assess the likelihood of such threat and any potential impact at this time.

Finally, certain cyber incidents, such as surveillance or reconnaissance, may remain undetected for an extended period. Our systems for protecting against cybersecurity risks may not be sufficient. As cyberattacks continue to evolve, including those leveraging artificial intelligence, we may be required to expend significant additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any vulnerabilities to cyberattacks. In addition, new laws and regulations governing data privacy, cybersecurity, and the unauthorized disclosure of confidential information pose increasingly complex compliance challenges and potentially elevate costs, and any failure to comply with these laws and regulations could result in significant penalties and legal liability.

Our business is subject to complex and evolving laws, directives and regulations regarding privacy and data protection.

We are subject to laws, directives, and regulations relating to the collection, use, retention, disclosure, security and transfer of personal data ("data protection laws"). These data protection laws, and their interpretation and enforcement, continue to evolve and may be inconsistent from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. For example, the General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), which regulates the use of personally identifiable information, went into effect in the EU ("EU") on May 25, 2018, applies globally to all of our activities conducted from an establishment in the EU, to related products and services that we offer to EU customers and to non-EU customers which offer services in the EU. Complying with the GDPR and similar emerging and changing data protection laws may cause us to incur substantial costs or require us to change our business practices. Noncompliance, or perceived noncompliance, with our legal obligations relating to data protection laws could result in penalties, fines, legal proceedings by governmental entities or others, loss of reputation, legal claims by individuals and customers and significant legal and financial exposure and could affect our ability to retain and attract customers. As noted above, we are also subject to the possibility of cyber-attacks, which themselves may result in obligations under these laws. . In addition, laws and regulations governing cybersecurity, data privacy, and the unauthorized disclosure of confidential or protected information pose increasingly complex compliance challenges, and failure to comply with these laws could result in penalties and legal liability.

Risks Inherent in an Investment in Us

KNOT and its affiliates may compete with us.

Pursuant to the omnibus agreement we entered into with KNOT at the time of our IPO (the "Omnibus Agreement"), KNOT and its controlled affiliates (other than us, our general partner and our subsidiaries) generally have agreed not to acquire, own, operate or charter certain shuttle tankers operating under charters of five years or more. The Omnibus Agreement, however, contains significant exceptions that may allow KNOT or any of its controlled affiliates to compete with us, which could harm our business. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Omnibus Agreement—Noncompetition."

Unitholders have limited voting rights, and our partnership agreement restricts the voting rights of Norwegian Resident Holders and unitholders owning more than 4.9% of our common units or Class B Units.

Unlike the holders of common stock in a corporation, holders of common units have only limited voting rights on matters affecting our business. The Class B Units generally vote together with the common units as a single class. We hold a meeting of the limited partners every year to elect one or more members of our board of directors and to vote on any other matters that are properly brought before the meeting. Common unitholders and holders of Class B Units ("Class B Unitholders") are entitled to elect only four of the seven members of our board of directors. The elected directors are elected on a staggered basis and serve for four-year terms. Our general partner in its sole discretion appoints the remaining three directors and sets the terms for which those directors serve. Our partnership agreement also contains provisions limiting the ability of unitholders to call meetings or to acquire information about our operations, as well as other provisions limiting our unitholders' ability to influence the manner or direction of management. Unitholders have no right to elect our general partner, and our general partner may not be removed except by a vote of the holders of at least 66⅔% of the outstanding common units and Class B Units, including any common units and Class B Units owned by our general partner and its affiliates, voting together as a single class.

Our partnership agreement further restricts unitholders' voting rights by providing that Norwegian Resident Holders are not eligible to vote in the election of elected directors. Further, if any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% of any class of units then outstanding (excluding Norwegian Resident Holders in the election of elected directors), any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted on any matter and are not considered to be outstanding when sending notices of a meeting of unitholders, calculating required votes (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors), determining the presence of a quorum or for other similar purposes, unless required by law. The voting rights of any unitholders not entitled to vote on a specific matter are effectively redistributed pro rata among the other unitholders. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units or Class B Units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to the 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units or Class B Units in the election of the elected directors. The common units and the Class B Units will be treated as two separate classes of partnership interests for purposes of the 4.9% limitation, which will apply separately to the holders of common units and to the holders of Class B Units.

KNOT and its affiliates own a substantial interest in us and have conflicts of interest and limited fiduciary and contractual duties to us and our common unitholders, which may permit them to favor their own interests to the detriment of our unitholders.

As of April 11, 2024, KNOT owned 28.4% of our common units and all of our Class B Units, and owned and controlled our general partner, which owns a 1.83% general partner interest in us and 0.3% of our common units. Certain of our directors are directors of KNOT or its affiliates, and, as such, they have fiduciary duties to KNOT or its affiliates that may cause them to pursue business strategies that disproportionately benefit KNOT or its affiliates or which otherwise are not in the best interests of us or our unitholders. Conflicts of interest may arise between KNOT and its affiliates (including our general partner), on the one hand, and us and our unitholders, on the other hand. As a result of these conflicts, our general partner and its affiliates may favor their own interests over the interests of our unitholders. Please read "—Our partnership agreement limits our general partner's and our directors' fiduciary duties to our unitholders and restricts the remedies available to unitholders for actions taken by our general partner or our directors." These conflicts include, among others, the following situations:

- neither our partnership agreement nor any other agreement requires our general partner or KNOT or its affiliates to pursue a business strategy that favors us or utilizes our assets, and KNOT's officers and directors have a fiduciary duty to make decisions in the best interests of the shareholders of KNOT, which may be contrary to our interests;

- our partnership agreement permits our general partner to make a number of decisions in its individual capacity, as opposed to in its capacity as our general partner. Specifically, our general partner is considered to be acting in its individual capacity if it exercises its call right, pre-emptive rights or registration rights, consents or withholds consent to any merger or consolidation of the Partnership, appoints any directors or votes for the election of any director, votes or refrains from voting on amendments to our partnership agreement that require a vote of the outstanding units, voluntarily withdraws from the Partnership, transfers (to the extent permitted under our partnership agreement) or refrains from transferring its units or general partner interest or votes upon the dissolution of the Partnership;

- our general partner and our directors have limited their liabilities and reduced their fiduciary duties under the laws of the Marshall Islands, while also restricting the remedies available to our unitholders, and, as a result of purchasing common units, unitholders are treated as having agreed to the modified standard of fiduciary duties and to certain actions that may be taken by our general partner and our directors, all as set forth in our partnership agreement;

- our general partner is entitled to reimbursement of all reasonable costs incurred by it and its affiliates for our benefit;

- our partnership agreement does not restrict us from paying our general partner or its affiliates for any services rendered to us on terms that are fair and reasonable or entering into additional contractual arrangements with any of these entities on our behalf;

- our general partner may exercise its right to call and purchase our common units if it and its affiliates own more than 80.0% of our common units and Class B Units; and

- our general partner is not obligated to obtain a fairness opinion regarding the value of the common units to be repurchased by it upon the exercise of its limited call right.

Although a majority of our directors have been elected by common unitholders, our general partner has substantial influence on decisions made by our board of directors. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions.”

Our partnership agreement limits our general partner’s and our directors’ fiduciary duties to our unitholders and restricts the remedies available to unitholders for actions taken by our general partner or our directors.

Our partnership agreement provides that our general partner irrevocably delegates to our board of directors the authority to oversee and direct our operations, management and policies on an exclusive basis, and such delegation is binding on any successor general partner of the Partnership. Our partnership agreement also contains provisions that reduce the standards to which our general partner and directors would otherwise be held by Marshall Islands law. For example, our partnership agreement:

- permits our general partner to make a number of decisions in its individual capacity, as opposed to in its capacity as our general partner. Where our partnership agreement permits, our general partner may consider only the interests and factors that it desires, and in such cases it has no fiduciary duty or obligation to give any consideration to any interest of, or factors affecting us, our affiliates or our unitholders. Decisions made by our general partner in its individual capacity are made by its board of directors, which is appointed by KNOT. Specifically, pursuant to our partnership agreement, our general partner is considered to be acting in its individual capacity if it exercises its call right, pre-emptive rights or registration rights, consents or withholds consent to any merger or consolidation of the Partnership, appoints any directors or votes for the election of any director, votes or refrains from voting on amendments to our partnership agreement that require a vote of the outstanding units, voluntarily withdraws from the Partnership, transfers (to the extent permitted under our partnership agreement) or refrains from transferring its units or general partner interest or votes upon the dissolution of the Partnership;

- provides that our general partner and our directors are entitled to make other decisions in “good faith” if they reasonably believe that the decision is in our best interests;

- generally provides that affiliated transactions and resolutions of conflicts of interest not approved by the conflicts committee of our board of directors and not involving a vote of unitholders must be on terms no less favorable to us than those generally being provided to or available from unrelated third parties or be “fair and reasonable” to us and that, in determining whether a transaction or resolution is “fair and reasonable,” our board of directors may consider the totality of the relationships between the parties involved, including other transactions that may be particularly advantageous or beneficial to us; and

- provides that neither our general partner nor our officers or our directors is liable for monetary damages to us, our limited partners or assignees for any acts or omissions unless there has been a final and non-appealable judgment entered by a court of competent jurisdiction determining that our general partner or our officers or directors or those other persons engaged in actual fraud or willful misconduct.

In order to become a limited partner of our partnership, a common unitholder is required to agree to be bound by the provisions in our partnership agreement, including the provisions discussed above.

Our partnership agreement provides that our general partner delegates all its management activities in relation to us to our board of directors, and arrangements are in place such that any activities that would otherwise constitute regulated activities under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Regulated Activities Order) 2001 were they to be performed in the United Kingdom (and that would not fall within a suitable exemption) are performed outside of the United Kingdom.

However, there can be no assurance that this will not change (deliberately or otherwise) over time, and there is no current intention for our general partner, us or any of our subsidiaries to seek authorization from the Financial Conduct Authority in the United Kingdom, which would be required for any person to lawfully carry out such regulated activities in the United Kingdom.

Fees and cost reimbursements, which affiliates of KNOT determine for services provided to us and our subsidiaries, are substantial, payable regardless of our profitability and reduce our cash available for distribution to our unitholders.

Pursuant to technical management agreements, our subsidiaries that own vessels operating under time charters pay fees for services provided to them by KNOT Management and reimburse KNOT Management for all expenses incurred on their behalf. These fees and expenses include all costs and expenses incurred in providing the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessels in our fleet to our subsidiaries. Additionally, our subsidiaries that own vessels operating under bareboat charters have entered into management and administration agreements with either KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark pursuant to which these companies provide general monitoring services for the vessels in exchange for an annual fee.

In addition, pursuant to an administrative services agreement, KNOT UK provides us with certain administrative services. KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided to us under this agreement to KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management. We reimburse KNOT UK, and KNOT UK reimburses KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management, as applicable, for their reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the provision of the services subcontracted to KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management under the administrative services agreement. In addition, KNOT UK pays to KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management, as applicable, a service fee in U.S. Dollars equal to 5% of the costs and expenses incurred in connection with providing services.

For a description of the technical management agreements, management and administration agreements and the administrative services agreement, please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions." The fees and expenses payable pursuant to the technical management agreements, management and administration agreements and the administrative services agreement are payable without regard to our business, results of operation and financial condition. The payment of fees to and the reimbursement of expenses of affiliates of KNOT could adversely affect our ability to pay cash distributions to our unitholders.

Our partnership agreement contains provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a person or group from attempting to remove our current management or our general partner, and even if public unitholders are dissatisfied, they are unable to remove our general partner without KNOT's consent, unless KNOT's ownership interest in us is decreased, all of which could diminish the trading price of our common units.

Our partnership agreement contains provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a person or group from attempting to remove our current management or our general partner.

- If our general partner is removed without "cause" and units held by our general partner and KNOT are not voted in favor of that removal, our general partner has the right to convert its general partner interest into common units or to receive cash in exchange for such interest based on the fair market value of such interest at the time. Any conversion of the general partner interest would be dilutive to existing unitholders. Furthermore, any cash payment in lieu of such conversion could be prohibitively expensive. "Cause" is narrowly defined to mean that a court of competent jurisdiction has entered a final, non-appealable judgment finding our general partner liable for actual fraud or willful or wanton misconduct in its capacity as our general partner. Cause does not include most cases of charges of poor business decisions, such as charges of poor management of our business by the directors appointed by our general partner.

- Common unitholders are entitled to elect only four of the seven members of our board of directors. Our general partner in its sole discretion appoints the remaining three directors.

- Election of the four directors elected by common unitholders is staggered, meaning that the members of only one of four classes of our elected directors are selected each year. In addition, the directors appointed by our general partner serve for terms determined by our general partner.

- Our partnership agreement contains provisions limiting the ability of unitholders to call meetings of unitholders, to nominate directors and to acquire information about our operations as well as other provisions limiting our unitholders' ability to influence the manner or direction of management.

Unitholders' voting rights are further restricted by our partnership agreement provision providing that if any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% of any class of units then outstanding, any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted on any matter and are not considered to be outstanding when sending notices of a meeting of unitholders, calculating required votes (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors), determining the presence of a quorum or for other similar purposes, unless required by law. The voting rights of any such unitholders in excess of 4.9% effectively are redistributed pro rata among the other unitholders holding less than 4.9% of the voting power of all classes of units entitled to vote. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units or Class B Units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to this 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units or Class B Units in the election of the elected directors.

- There are no restrictions in our partnership agreement on our ability to issue equity securities.

The effect of these provisions may be to diminish the price at which the common units trade.

The control of our general partner may be transferred to a third party without unitholder consent.

Our general partner may transfer its general partner interest to a third party in a merger or in a sale of all or substantially all of its assets without the consent of our unitholders. In addition, our partnership agreement does not restrict the ability of the members of our general partner from transferring their respective membership interests in our general partner to a third party.

Substantial future sales of our common units or the issuance of additional preferred units could cause the price of our common units to fall.

The market price of our common units could decline due to sales of a large number of units, or the issuance of debt securities or warrants, in the market, or the perception that these sales could occur. These sales could also make it more difficult for us to sell equity securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate to raise funds through future offerings of common units.

We have granted registration rights to KNOT and certain of its affiliates. These unitholders have the right, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering any of our common or other equity securities owned by them or to include those securities in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other unitholders. As of April 11, 2024, KNOT and our general partner owned 28.6% of the common units and all of the Class B Units. We have also entered into a registration rights agreement with the holders of the Series A Preferred Units, pursuant to which we filed a registration statement to register resales of the common units underlying the Series A Preferred Units. Following their sale, these securities will become freely tradable. By exercising their registration rights and selling a large number of common units or other securities, our securityholders with registration rights could cause the price of our common units to decline.

Our common units are subordinated to our existing and future indebtedness and our Series A Preferred Units.

Our common units are equity interests in us and do not constitute indebtedness. The common units rank junior to all indebtedness and other non-equity claims on us with respect to the assets available to satisfy claims, including a liquidation of the Partnership. Additionally, holders of the common units are subject to the prior distribution and liquidation rights of the holders of the Series A Preferred Units and any other preferred units we may issue in the future.

As long as our outstanding Series A Preferred Units remain outstanding, distribution payments relating to our common units are prohibited under our partnership agreement until all accrued and unpaid distributions are paid on the Series A Preferred Units.

We may issue additional equity securities, including a limited amount of securities senior to the common units, without the approval of our unitholders, which would dilute their ownership interests.

We may, without the approval of our unitholders, issue an unlimited number of additional common units. In addition, we may issue units that are senior to the common units in right of distribution, liquidation and voting, provided that the aggregate amount of our Series A Preferred Units and any other securities on parity with the Series A Preferred Units, pro forma for such issuance, does not exceed 33.33% of the book value of the sum of our then outstanding aggregate amount of parity securities and junior securities (including the common units). The consent of the holders of the Series A Preferred Units will be necessary for us to issue any parity securities (or securities senior to our Series A Preferred Units) in excess of such pro forma book value.

The issuance by us of additional common units or other equity securities of equal or senior rank will have the following effects:

- our unitholders' proportionate ownership interest in us will decrease;
- the amount of cash available for distribution on each unit may decrease;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding unit may be diminished; and
- the market price of the common units may decline.

A substantial number of our common units may be issued upon conversion of our Series A Preferred Units or Class B Units or as redemption payments in respect of our Series A Preferred Units, which issuances could reduce the value of our common units.

Our Series A Preferred Units are convertible, under certain circumstances, at the applicable conversion rate, which is subject to adjustment under certain circumstances. The conversion rate will be redetermined on a quarterly basis, such that the conversion rate will be equal to $24.00 (the "Issue Price") divided by the product of (x) the book value per common unit at the end of the immediately preceding quarter (pro-forma for per unit cash distributions payable with respect to such quarter) multiplied by (y) the quotient of (i) the Issue Price divided by (ii) the book value per common unit on the initial issuance date of the Series A Preferred Units.

The Series A Preferred Units are generally convertible, at the option of the holders of the Series A Preferred Units, into common units at the then applicable conversion rate. In addition, we may redeem the Series A Preferred Units at any time before February 2, 2027 at the redemption price applicable on any such redemption date, provided, however, that upon notice from us to the holders of Series A Preferred Units of our intention to redeem, such holders may elect, instead, to convert their Series A Preferred Units into common units at the then applicable conversion rate. In addition, subject to certain conditions, we may convert the Series A Preferred Units into common units at the then applicable conversion rate. Upon a change of control of the Partnership, the holders of Series A Preferred Units may require us to redeem the Series A Preferred Units, in cash, at 100% of the Issue Price. Further, the holders of Series A Preferred Units may cause us to redeem the Series A Preferred Units on February 2, 2027 in, at our option, (i) cash at a price equal to 70% of the Issue Price or (ii) common units such that each Series A Preferred Unit receives common units worth 80% of the Issue Price. The value (and, therefore, the number) of the common units to be delivered pursuant thereto will be determined based on the volume-weighted average trading price, as adjusted for splits, combinations and other similar transactions, of our common units as reported on the NYSE for the 30-trading day period ending on the fifth trading day immediately prior to the redemption date.

The Class B Units are a class of limited partner interests which are not entitled to receive cash distributions in any quarter unless common unitholders receive a distribution of at least $0.52 for such quarter (the "Distribution Threshold"). When common unitholders receive a quarterly distribution at least equal to the Distribution Threshold, then Class B unitholders will be entitled to receive the same distribution as common unitholders. For each quarter (starting with the quarter ended September 30, 2021) that the Partnership pays distributions on the common units that are at or above the Distribution Threshold, one-eighth of the Class B Units originally issued will be converted to common units on a one-for-one basis until such time as no further Class B Units exist. As of April 11, 2024 a total of 420,675 of the Class B Units had converted to common units on a one-to-one basis, and 252,405 Class B Units remain outstanding.

If a substantial portion of the Series A Preferred Units or the Class B Units are converted into common units, or the Series A Preferred Units are redeemed under certain circumstances, common unitholders could experience significant dilution. Furthermore, if holders of such Series A Preferred Units or Class B Units were to dispose of a substantial portion of these common units in the public market following such a conversion, whether in a single transaction or series of transactions, it could adversely affect the market price for our common units. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, could make it more difficult for us to sell our common units in the future.

The number of our common units issuable upon conversion or redemption under certain circumstances of the Series A Preferred Units will be impacted by, among other things, the level of our quarterly cash distributions, as the conversion rate is redetermined each quarter, based on the pro forma per unit cash distributions we make on our common units (as described above) and the market price of our common units. Accordingly, the number of common units issuable upon conversion or redemption under certain circumstances could be substantial, especially during periods of significant declines in market prices of our common units or if we experience certain events, such as, among other things, a decline in the value of our vessels that results in an impairment or write-down of the value of our vessels or a write-off of any goodwill, decline in the fair value of our derivative instruments, change in accounting principle that results in a decline in our book value, or other event that results in a decline in our book value.

The issuance of common units upon conversion of our Series A Preferred Units or Class B Units or redemption under certain circumstances of our Series A Preferred Units may have the following effects:

- an existing unitholder's proportionate ownership interest in us will decrease;
- the amount of cash available for distribution on each common unit may decrease;
- the relative voting strength of each previously outstanding common unit may be diminished; and
- the market price of our common units may decline.

The market price of our common units is likely to be influenced by the Series A Preferred Units and Class B Units. For example, the market price of our common units could become more volatile and could be depressed by:

- investors' anticipation of the potential resale in the market of a substantial number of additional common units received upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Units or Class B Units;
- possible sales of our common units by investors who view the Series A Preferred Units as a more attractive means of equity participation in us than owning our common units; and
- hedging or arbitrage trading activity that may develop involving the Series A Preferred Units and our common units.

Our Series A Preferred Units have rights, preferences and privileges that are not held by, and are preferential to the rights of, holders of our common units.

Our Series A Preferred Units rank senior to all our common units with respect to distribution rights and liquidation preference. These preferences could adversely affect the market price for our common units or could make it more difficult for us to sell our common units in the future.

In addition, distributions on the Series A Preferred Units accrue and are cumulative. Our obligation to pay distributions on our Series A Preferred Units, or on the common units issued following conversion of such Series A Preferred Units, could impact our liquidity and reduce the amount of cash flow available for working capital, capital expenditures, growth opportunities, acquisitions, and other general partnership purposes. Our obligations to the holders of Series A Preferred Units could also limit our ability to obtain additional financing or increase our borrowing costs, which could have an adverse effect on our financial condition.

Our general partner has a limited call right that may require our unitholders to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price.

If at any time our general partner and its affiliates own more than 80.0% of the common units and Class B Units, our general partner has the right, which it may assign to any of its affiliates or to us, but not the obligation, to acquire all, but not less than all, of the common units held by unaffiliated persons at a price not less than the then-current market price of our common units. Our general partner is not obligated to obtain a fairness opinion regarding the value of the common units to be repurchased by it upon the exercise of this limited call right. As a result, our unitholders may be required to sell their common units at an undesirable time or price and may not receive any return on their investment. Our unitholders may also incur a tax liability upon a sale of their units.

As of April 11, 2024, KNOT and our general partner owned 29.2% of the combined total of our common units and Class B Units.

Our unitholders may not have limited liability if a court finds that unitholder action constitutes control of our business.

As a limited partner in a partnership organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, our unitholders could be held liable for our obligations to the same extent as a general partner if our unitholders participate in the "control" of our business. Our general partner generally has unlimited liability for the obligations of the Partnership, such as its debts and environmental liabilities. In addition, the limitations on the liability of holders of limited partner interests for the obligations of a limited partnership have not been clearly established in some jurisdictions in which we do business.

We can borrow money to pay distributions, which would reduce the amount of credit available to operate our business.

Our partnership agreement allows us to make working capital borrowings to pay distributions. Accordingly, if we have available borrowing capacity, we can make distributions on all our units even though cash generated by our operations may not be sufficient to pay such distributions. Any working capital borrowings by us to make distributions reduces the amount of working capital borrowings we can make for operating our business. For more information, please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

Increases in interest rates may cause the market price of our common units to decline.

An increase in interest rates may cause a corresponding decline in demand for equity investments in general, and in particular for yield-based equity investments such as our common units. Any such increase in interest rates or reduction in demand for our common units resulting from other relatively more attractive investment opportunities may cause the trading price of our common units to decline.

We rely on the master limited partnership ("MLP") structure and its appeal to investors for accessing debt and equity markets to finance our growth and repay or refinance our debt. The volatility in energy prices over the past few years has, among other factors, caused increased volatility and contributed to a dislocation in pricing for MLPs.

The volatility in energy prices and, in particular, the price of oil, among other factors, has contributed to increased volatility in the pricing of MLPs and the energy debt markets. A number of MLPs, including us and certain other maritime MLPs, have reduced or eliminated their distributions to unitholders.

We rely on our ability to obtain financing and to raise capital in the equity and debt markets to fund our capital replacement, growth and investment expenditures, and to refinance our debt. A protracted deterioration in the valuation of our common units would increase our cost of capital, make any equity issuance significantly dilutive and may affect our ability to access capital markets and, as a result, our capacity to pay distributions to our unitholders and service or refinance our debt.

Unitholders may have liability to repay distributions.

Under some circumstances, unitholders may have to repay amounts wrongfully returned or distributed to them. Under the Marshall Islands Limited Partnership Act (the “Marshall Islands Act”), we may not make a distribution to our unitholders if the distribution would cause our liabilities, other than liabilities to partners on account of their partnership interest and liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specified property of ours, to exceed the fair value of our assets, except that the fair value of property that is subject to a liability for which the recourse of creditors is limited will be included in our assets only to the extent that the fair value of that property exceeds that liability. Marshall Islands law provides that for a period of three years from the date of the impermissible distribution, limited partners who received the distribution and who knew at the time of the distribution that it violated Marshall Islands law will be liable to the limited partnership for the distribution amount. Assignees who become substituted limited partners are liable for the obligations of the assignor to make contributions to the limited partnership that are known to the assignee at the time it became a limited partner and for unknown obligations if the liabilities could be determined from our partnership agreement.

We have been organized as a limited partnership under the laws of the Marshall Islands, which does not have a well-developed body of partnership law.

Our partnership affairs are governed by our partnership agreement and by the Marshall Islands Act. The provisions of the Marshall Islands Act resemble provisions of the limited partnership laws of a number of states in the United States, most notably Delaware. For non-resident limited partnerships such as ours, the Marshall Islands Act also provides that it is to be applied and construed to make it, with respect to the subject matter thereof, uniform with the laws of the State of Delaware and, so long as it does not conflict with the Marshall Islands Act or decisions of the High and Supreme Courts of the Marshall Islands, the non-statutory law (or case law) of the State of Delaware is adopted as the law of the Marshall Islands. There have been, however, few, if any, court cases in the Marshall Islands interpreting the Marshall Islands Act, in contrast to Delaware, which has a fairly well-developed body of case law interpreting its limited partnership statute. Accordingly, we cannot predict whether Marshall Islands courts would reach the same conclusions as the courts in Delaware. For example, the rights of our unitholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our general partner under Marshall Islands law are not as clearly established as under judicial precedent in existence in Delaware. As a result, unitholders may have more difficulty in protecting their interests in the face of actions by our general partner and its officers and directors than would unitholders of a similarly organized limited partnership in the United States.

Because we and KNOT UK are Marshall Islands entities, our operations are subject to economic substance requirements, which could harm our business.

The Council of the European Union, or the Council, routinely publishes a list of “non-cooperative jurisdictions” for tax purposes, which includes countries that the Council believes need to improve their legal framework and to work towards compliance with international standards in taxation. On February 14, 2023, the Republic of the Marshall Islands, among others, was placed by the EU on the list of non-cooperative jurisdictions for lacking in the enforcement of economic substance requirements and was removed from the list in October 2023. EU member states have agreed upon a set of measures, which they can choose to apply against the listed countries, including increased monitoring and audits, withholding taxes, and non-deductibility of costs, and although we are not currently aware of any such measures being adopted, they can be adopted by one or more EU members states in the future. The European Commission has stated it will continue to support member states’ efforts to develop a more coordinated approach to sanctions for the listed countries. EU legislation prohibits certain EU funds from being channeled or transited through entities in non-cooperative jurisdictions.

We are a Marshall Islands limited partnership and KNOT UK is a Marshall Islands limited liability company. The Marshall Islands has enacted economic substance regulations with which we are obligated to comply. The Marshall Islands economic substance regulations require certain entities that are not otherwise tax resident outside of the Marshall Islands that carry out particular activities to comply with an economic substance test whereby the entity must show that it (i) is directed and managed in the Marshall Islands in relation to that relevant activity, (ii) carries out core income-generating activity in relation to that relevant activity in the Marshall Islands (although it is being understood and acknowledged by the regulators that income-generated activities for shipping companies will generally occur in international waters) and (iii) having regard to the level of relevant activity carried out in the Marshall Islands has (a) an adequate amount of expenditures in the Marshall Islands, (b) adequate physical presence in the Marshall Islands and (c) an adequate number of qualified employees in the Marshall Islands. Based on our current business activities, we believe that we and KNOT UK are not required to comply with this economic substance test.

In addition, certain jurisdictions have enacted or may enact economic substance laws and regulations with which we may be obligated to comply. If we fail to comply with our obligations under any such laws and regulations, including the Marshall Islands regulations, we could be subject to financial penalties and disclosure of information to foreign tax officials, or could be struck from the register of companies. Any of the foregoing could be disruptive to our business and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions and operating results.

We do not know whether the Marshall Islands will be placed back on the non-cooperative list; what actions the Marshall Islands may take, if any, to remove itself from the list; how quickly the EU would react to any changes in legislation of the Marshall Islands; or how EU banks or other counterparties will react while we or KNOT UK remain as entities organized and existing under the laws of the Marshall Islands. The effect of the EU list of non-cooperative jurisdictions, and any noncompliance by us with legislation adopted by the Marshall Islands to achieve removal from the list, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions and operating results.

Because we are organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, it may be difficult to serve us with legal process or enforce judgments against us, our directors or our management.

We are organized under the laws of the Marshall Islands, and substantially all of our assets are located outside of the United States. In addition, our general partner is a Marshall Islands limited liability company, and the substantial majority of our directors and officers generally are or will be non-residents of the United States, and all or a substantial portion of the assets of these non-residents are located outside the United States. As a result, it may be difficult or impossible for our unitholders to bring an action against us or against these individuals in the United States if our unitholders believe that their rights have been infringed under securities laws or otherwise. Even if our unitholders are successful in bringing an action of this kind, the laws of the Marshall Islands and of other jurisdictions may prevent or restrict our unitholders from enforcing a judgment against our assets or the assets of our general partner or our directors or officers.

Our partnership agreement designates the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our unitholders unless otherwise provided for under the laws of the Marshall Islands. This limits our unitholders' ability to choose the judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees.

Our partnership agreement provides that, with certain limited exceptions, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for any claims, suits, actions or proceedings (1) arising out of or relating in any way to our partnership agreement (including any claims, suits or actions to interpret, apply or enforce the provisions of our partnership agreement or the duties, obligations or liabilities among limited partners or of limited partners to us, or the rights or powers of, or restrictions on, our limited partners or us); (2) brought in a derivative manner on our behalf; (3) asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of us or our general partner, or owed by our general partner, to us or our limited partners; (4) asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Marshall Islands Act; and (5) asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision does not apply to actions arising under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") or the U.S. Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in our units is deemed to have received notice of and consented to the foregoing provisions.

Although we believe these provisions will benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors, officers, employees and agents. The enforceability of similar forum selection provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation or similar governing documents have been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with one or more actions or proceedings described above, a court could find that the forum selection provision contained in our partnership agreement is inapplicable or unenforceable in such action or actions. Limited partners will not be deemed, by operation of the forum selection provision alone, to have waived claims arising under the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. If a court were to find this choice of forum provision inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our financial position, results of operations and ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders.

Tax Risks

In addition to the following risk factors, you should read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Taxation of the Partnership" and "Item 10. Additional Information—Taxation" for a more complete discussion of the expected material U.S. federal and non-U.S. income tax considerations relating to us and the ownership and disposition of our common units.

We are subject to taxes, which reduces our cash available for distribution to our unitholders.

We and our subsidiaries may be subject to tax in the jurisdictions in which we are organized or operate, reducing the amount of cash available for distribution. In computing our tax obligations in these jurisdictions, we are required to take various tax accounting and reporting positions on matters that are not entirely free from doubt and for which we have not received rulings from the governing authorities. We cannot assure you that, upon review of these positions, the applicable authorities will agree with our positions. A successful challenge by a tax authority could result in additional tax imposed on us or our subsidiaries, as well as possibly interest and penalties, further reducing the cash available for distribution. In addition, changes in our operations or ownership could result in additional tax being imposed on us or our subsidiaries in jurisdictions in which operations are conducted.

A change in tax laws in any country in which we operate could adversely affect us.

Tax laws and regulations are highly complex and subject to interpretation. Consequently, we and our subsidiaries are subject to changing tax laws, treaties and regulations in and between countries in which we operate. Our income tax expense is based on our interpretation of the tax laws in effect at the time the expense was incurred. A change in tax laws, treaties or regulations, or in the interpretation thereof, could result in a materially higher tax expense or a higher effective tax rate on our earnings. Such changes may include measures enacted in response to the ongoing initiatives in relation to fiscal legislation at an international level, such as the Action Plan on Base Erosion and Profit Shifting of the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development.

U.S. tax authorities could treat us as a "passive foreign investment company," which would have adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. unitholders.

A non-U.S. entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes will be treated as a "passive foreign investment company" (a "PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes if at least 75% of its gross income for any taxable year consists of "passive income" or at least 50% of the average value of its assets produce, or are held for the production of, "passive income." For purposes of these tests, "passive income" includes dividends, interest, gains from the sale or exchange of investment property, and rents and royalties other than rents and royalties that are received from unrelated parties in connection with the active conduct of a trade or business. For purposes of these tests, income derived from the performance of services does not constitute "passive income." U.S. unitholders of a PFIC are subject to a disadvantageous U.S. federal income tax regime with respect to the income derived by the PFIC, certain distributions they receive from the PFIC, and the gain, if any, they derive from the sale or other disposition of their interests in the PFIC, unless the U.S. unitholders make certain elections.

Based on our current and projected method of operation, we believe that we were not a PFIC for any prior taxable year, and we expect that we will not be treated as a PFIC for the current or any future taxable year. We believe that more than 25% of our gross income for each taxable year was or will be non-passive income, and more than 50% of the average value of our assets for each such year was or will be held for the production of non-passive income. This belief is based on certain valuations and projections regarding our income and assets, and its validity is based on the accuracy of such valuations and projections. While we believe these valuations and projections to be accurate, the shipping market is volatile, and no assurance can be given that they will continue to be accurate at any time in the future.

Moreover, there are legal uncertainties involved in determining whether the income derived from time-chartering activities constitutes rental income or income derived from the performance of services. In *Tidewater Inc. v. United States*, 565 F.3d 299 (5th Cir. 2009), the United States Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit (the “Fifth Circuit”) held that income derived from certain time-chartering activities should be treated as rental income rather than services income for purposes of a provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), relating to foreign sales corporations. In that case, the Fifth Circuit did not address the definition of passive income or the PFIC rules; however, the reasoning of the case could have implications as to how the income from a time charter would be classified under such rules. If the reasoning of this case were extended to the PFIC context, the gross income we derive or are deemed to derive from our time-chartering activities may be treated as rental income, and we would likely be treated as a PFIC. In published guidance, the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) stated that it disagreed with the holding in *Tidewater* and specified that time charters similar to those at issue in the case should be treated as service contracts. We have not sought, and we do not expect to seek, an IRS ruling on the treatment of income generated from our time-chartering activities. As a result, the IRS or a court could disagree with our position. No assurance can be given that this result will not occur. In addition, although we intend to conduct our affairs in a manner to avoid, to the extent possible, being classified as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year, we cannot assure you that the nature of our operations will not change in the future, or that we will not be a PFIC in the future. If the IRS were to find that we are or have been a PFIC for any taxable year (and regardless of whether we remain a PFIC for any subsequent taxable year), our U.S. unitholders would face adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences. Please read “Item 10. Additional Information—Taxation—U.S. Federal Income Taxation of U.S. Holders—PFIC Status and Significant Tax Consequences” for a more detailed discussion of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to U.S. unitholders if we are treated as a PFIC.

We may have to pay tax on U.S. source income, which would reduce our cash flow.

Under the Code, U.S. source gross transportation income generally is subject to a 4% U.S. federal income tax without allowance for deduction of expenses, unless an exemption from tax applies under a tax treaty or Section 883 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder. U.S. source gross transportation income consists of 50% of the gross shipping income that is attributable to transportation that begins or ends, but that does not both begin and end, in the United States.

We expect that our vessel-owning subsidiaries will qualify for an exemption from U.S. tax on any U.S. source gross transportation income under the Convention Between the United States of America and the Kingdom of Norway with Respect to Taxes on Income and Property (the “U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty”), and we intend to take this position for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, if we acquire interests in vessel-owning subsidiaries in the future that are not Norwegian residents for purposes of the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty, U.S. source gross transportation income earned by those subsidiaries would generally be subject to a 4% U.S. federal income tax unless the exemption under Section 883 of the Code applied. In general, the Section 883 exemption provides that if a non-U.S. corporation satisfies the requirements of Section 883 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder, it will not be subject to the 4% U.S. federal income tax referenced above on its U.S. source gross transportation income. The Section 883 exemption does not apply to income attributable to transportation that begins and ends in the United States.

The vessels in our fleet do not currently engage in transportation that begins and ends in the United States, and we do not expect that our subsidiaries will in the future earn income from such transportation. If, notwithstanding this expectation, our subsidiaries earn income in the future from transportation that begins and ends in the United States, that income may not be exempt from U.S. federal income tax under Section 883 of the Code and may not be exempt from U.S. federal income tax under the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty and therefore may be subject to net income tax in the United States (currently at a 21% rate, plus branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (unless reduced or eliminated under an income tax treaty)).

The imposition of U.S. federal income tax on our income could have a negative effect on our business and would result in decreased earnings available for distribution to our unitholders.

Our unitholders may be subject to income tax in one or more non-U.S. jurisdictions as a result of owning our common units if, under the laws of any such jurisdiction, we are considered to be carrying on business there. Such laws may require our unitholders to file a tax return with, and pay taxes to, those jurisdictions.

We conduct our affairs and cause each of our subsidiaries to operate its business in a manner that minimizes income taxes imposed upon us and our subsidiaries. Furthermore, we conduct our affairs and cause each of our subsidiaries to operate its business in a manner that minimizes the risk that unitholders may be treated as having a permanent establishment or taxable presence in a jurisdiction where we or our subsidiaries conduct activities simply by virtue of their ownership of our common units. However, because we are organized as a partnership, there is a risk in some jurisdictions, including Norway and the United Kingdom, that our activities or the activities of our subsidiaries may rise to the level of a taxable presence that is attributed to our unitholders for tax purposes. We obtained confirmation from the United Kingdom HM Revenue & Customs that unitholders should not be treated as trading in the United Kingdom merely by virtue of their ownership of our common units. If our unitholders are attributed such a taxable presence in a jurisdiction, our unitholders may be required to file a tax return with, and to pay tax in, that jurisdiction based on our unitholders' allocable share of any identifiable taxable income. In addition, we may be required to obtain information from our unitholders in the event a tax authority (including in the United Kingdom) requires such information to submit a tax return. We may be required to reduce distributions to our unitholders on account of any tax withholding obligations imposed upon us by that jurisdiction in respect of such allocation to our unitholders. The United States generally will not allow a tax credit for any foreign income taxes that our unitholders directly or indirectly incur by virtue of an investment in us.

Item 4. Information on the Partnership

A. History and Development of the Partnership

General

KNOT Offshore Partners LP is a publicly traded limited partnership formed on February 21, 2013 to own, operate and acquire shuttle tankers under long-term charters, which we define as charters of five years or more. On April 18, 2013, we completed our initial public offering ("IPO") of 8,567,500 common units. In connection with our IPO, through KNOT UK, a 100% owned limited liability company formed under the laws of the Marshall Islands, the Partnership acquired a 100% ownership interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, which owned (1) 100% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, the then owner of the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, (2) 100% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, the general partner of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, and (3) the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen* and all of their related charters, inventory and long-term debt. In establishing the new KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS structure, KNOT formed three new Norwegian subsidiaries, which acquired 90% of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, 100% of the *Windsor Knutsen* and 100% of the *Bodil Knutsen*, respectively.

On August 1, 2013, we acquired Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, the company that owns and operates the shuttle tanker, the *Carmen Knutsen*, from KNOT.

In June and July 2014, we sold an aggregate of 5,240,000 common units in an underwritten public offering and used a portion of the proceeds to fund the acquisition from KNOT of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, the companies that own the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*, respectively, which closed on June 30, 2014.

On December 15, 2014, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Dan Cisne*, from KNOT.

On June 2, 2015, we sold 5,000,000 common units in an underwritten public offering and used a portion of the net proceeds to fund the acquisition from KNOT of KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Dan Sabia*, which closed on June 15, 2015.

On October 15, 2015, we acquired Knutsen NYK Shuttle Tankers 16 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Ingrid Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On December 1, 2016, we acquired Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Raquel Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On January 10, 2017, we sold 2,500,000 common units in an underwritten public offering, raising approximately $54.9 million in net proceeds.

On February 2, 2017, we issued and sold in a private placement 2,083,333 Series A Preferred Units at a price of $24.00 per unit, raising approximately $48.6 million in net proceeds.

On March 1, 2017, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 24 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Tordis Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On June 1, 2017, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 25 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Vigdis Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On June 30, 2017, we issued and sold in a second private placement 1,666,667 additional Series A Preferred Units at a price of $24.00 per unit, raising approximately $38.9 million in net proceeds.

On September 30, 2017, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 26 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Lena Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On November 9, 2017, we sold 3,000,000 common units in an underwritten public offering. In connection with the offering, our general partner contributed $1.2 million to us to maintain its 1.85% general partner interest. The total net proceeds from the offering and the general partner contribution were $66.0 million.

On December 15, 2017, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 32 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Brasil Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On March 1, 2018, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 30 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Anna Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On December 31, 2020, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Tove Knutsen*, from KNOT.

On September 10, 2021, KNOT contributed to the Partnership all of KNOT’s incentive distribution rights in exchange for the issuance by the Partnership to KNOT of 673,080 common units and 673,080 Class B Units, whereupon the incentive distribution rights were cancelled.

On July 1, 2022, we acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, the company that owns the shuttle tanker, the *Synnøve Knutsen*, from KNOT.

For more information regarding recent developments, please see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Significant Developments in 2023 and Early 2024.”

As of April 11, 2024, we had a fleet of eighteen shuttle tankers.

We were formed under the law of the Marshall Islands and maintain our principal place of business at 2 Queen’s Cross, Aberdeen, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom. Our telephone number at that address is +44 (0) 1224 618420. Our agent for service of process in the United States is Puglisi & Associates, and its address is 850 Library Avenue, Suite 204, Newark, Delaware 19711.

Capital Expenditures

We reserve cash from operations for future maintenance capital expenditures, working capital and other matters.

We have incurred capital expenditures, primarily on drydocks for our vessels, in the years ended December 31, 2021, 2022 and 2023 of $4.2 million, $17.6 million and $19.4 million, respectively. As of April 11, 2024, there are no principal capital expenditures currently in progress, however there is the potential for the expenditure of approximately $1.2 million on upgrades to the *Dan Cisne* to fulfill requirements to operate as shuttle tanker in the North Sea.

Access to Information

The SEC maintains a website on the Internet that contains reports, proxy, information statements and other information electronically filed via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system, which may be accessed at the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

We maintain a website at www.knotoffshorepartners.com. The information on our website is not part of this Annual Report.

B. Business Overview

General

We were formed to own and operate shuttle tankers, initially and wherever possible, under long-term charters. Our primary business objective is to generate stable cash flows and provide a sustainable quarterly distribution per unit to our unitholders. Where possible, our further objective is to grow our business through accretive acquisitions of shuttle tankers and by chartering those vessels pursuant to profitable charters with high quality customers. The vessels in our current fleet are chartered to Equinor, Transpetro, Repsol, Shell, TotalEnergies, Petrorio Luxembourg Holding S.A.R.L. ("Petrorio"), Eni Trading and Shipping S.p.A. ("Eni") and KNOT, and our charters have an average remaining term excluding options of 2.0 years as of December 31, 2023, with the charterers of the Partnership's vessels having options to extend their charters by an additional 2.1 years on average.

We intend to leverage the relationships, expertise and reputation of KNOT, a leading independent owner and operator of shuttle tankers, to pursue potential growth opportunities and to attract and retain high-quality, creditworthy customers. As of April 11, 2024, KNOT and our general partner owned our general partner interest, all our Class B Units and 28.6% of our common units. KNOT intends to utilize us as its primary growth vehicle to pursue the acquisition of long-term, stable cash-flow-generating shuttle tankers.

Business Strategies

Our primary business objective is to generate stable cash flows and provide a sustainable quarterly distribution per unit to our unitholders by executing the following strategies:

- ***Manage our fleet and deepen our customer relationships to continue to provide a stable base of cash flows.*** We target stable cash flows by focusing on strong customer relationships and actively seeking the extension and renewal of existing charters in addition to new opportunities to serve our customers. KNOT charters its current fleet to a number of the world's leading energy companies. We believe the close relationships that KNOT has with these companies will provide attractive opportunities for us. We continue to incorporate safety, health, security and environmental stewardship into all aspects of vessel design and operation in order to satisfy our customers and comply with national and international rules and regulations.

- ***Pursue strategic and accretive acquisitions of shuttle tankers on long-term, fixed-rate charters.*** We seek to leverage our relationship with KNOT to make strategic and accretive acquisitions. During the term of the Omnibus Agreement, we have the opportunity to purchase from KNOT any newbuild under a long-term charter or existing shuttle tanker in the KNOT fleet that enters into a long-term charter.

- ***Expand global operations in high-growth regions.*** We seek to expand in proven areas of offshore production, such as the North Sea and Brazil, and in new production areas as they are developed. We believe that KNOT's leading market position, operational expertise and strong customer relationships will enable us to have early access to new production projects worldwide.

We can provide no assurance, however, that we will be able to implement our business strategies described above. For further discussion of the risks that we face, please read "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors."

Shuttle Tanker Market

A shuttle tanker is a specialized vessel designed to transport crude oil and condensates from offshore oil field installations to onshore terminals and refineries. Shuttle tankers are equipped with sophisticated loading systems and dynamic positioning systems that allow the vessels to load cargo safely and reliably from oil field installations, even in harsh weather conditions.

Shuttle tankers are often described as “floating pipelines,” because these vessels typically shuttle oil from offshore installations to onshore facilities in much the same way a pipeline would transport oil along the ocean floor. Shuttle tankers are typically purpose-built but can be converted from existing conventional oil tankers after a substantial upgrade and investment in equipment.

The advantages of shuttle tankers as compared to pipelines include:

- the use of shuttle tankers is a more flexible option than pipelines for the transportation of oil from the oil field to onshore terminals and provides destination flexibility for customers;

- shuttle tankers provide a more flexible solution to changing production profiles and abandonment as a pipeline has a fixed capacity, whereas shuttle tanker capacity may be adjusted through frequency of calls or number of vessels serving a field;

- shuttle tanker operators may provide back-up capacity during times when existing transportation infrastructure is closed for maintenance or otherwise unavailable, which would enable uninterrupted production;

- shuttle tankers typically require less significant up-front investment than pipelines; and

- shuttle tankers provide customers the benefit of purchasing unblended crude qualities, whereas pipelines usually provide a blend of different crude qualities as several oilfields may be connected to the same pipeline. A shuttle tanker may load at several fields during one single voyage, but oil from different fields may be kept separated in different compartments onboard.

Shuttle tankers primarily differ from conventional oil tankers based on two significant features. First, shuttle tankers are fitted with dynamic position-keeping equipment enabling them to remain in a position without the assistance of tugs or mooring to installations. Second, shuttle tankers are equipped with bow-loading equipment and, in some cases, also fitted with equipment for submerged turret loading. Conventional oil tankers load from an offshore field installation usually through a taut hawser (mooring line onboard the discharging unit) operation and/or with tug assistance. In certain cases, dedicated shuttle tanker newbuilds are required to service the specific requirements of oil fields and installations.

Table of Contents

Our Fleet

The following table provides information about the eighteen shuttle tankers in our fleet as of April 11, 2024:

Shuttle Tanker	Capacity (dwt)	Built	Current Operating Region	Charter Type	Charterer	Term
Fortaleza Knutsen	106,316	2011	Brazil	Time charter	Transpetro	2026 (1)
Recife Knutsen	105,928	2011	Brazil	Time charter	Transpetro	2026 (2)
Bodil Knutsen	157,644	2011	Brazil	Time Charter	Equinor	2026 (3)
Windsor Knutsen	162,362	2007	Brazil	Time Charter	Shell	2025 (4)
Carmen Knutsen	157,000	2013	Brazil	Time Charter	Repsol	2025 (5)
Hilda Knutsen	123,000	2013	North Sea	Time Charter	Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS	2025 (6)
Torill Knutsen	123,000	2013	North Sea	Time Charter	Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS	2025 (7)
Dan Cisne	59,000	2011	Brazil		Spot market	(8)
Dan Sabia	59,000	2012	Brazil	Bareboat charter	Transpetro	2024 (9)
Ingrid Knutsen	112,000	2013	North Sea	Time Charter	Eni	2027 (10)
Raquel Knutsen	152,000	2015	Brazil	Time Charter	Repsol	2025 (11)
Tordis Knutsen	156,000	2016	Brazil	Time Charter	Shell	2027 (12)
Vigdis Knutsen	156,000	2017	Brazil	Time Charter	Shell	2027 (12)
Lena Knutsen	156,000	2017	Brazil	Time Charter	Shell	2027 (12)
Brasil Knutsen	154,000	2013	Brazil	Time Charter	Petrorio	2025 (13)
Anna Knutsen	152,000	2017	Brazil	Time Charter	TotalEnergies	2026 (14)
Tove Knutsen	153,000	2020	Brazil	Time Charter	Equinor	2027 (15)
Synnøve Knutsen	153,000	2020	Brazil	Time Charter	Equinor	2027 (16)

(1) The *Fortaleza Knutsen* is operating under a time charter contract with Transpetro that expires in March 2026. There is no charterer's option to extend this charter.

(2) The *Recife Knutsen* is operating under time charter contract with Transpetro that expires in August 2026. There is no charterer's option to extend this charter.

(3) The *Bodil Knutsen* is currently operating under a time charter contract with Equinor that expires in March 2026, with options for the charterer to extend the charter by two further one-year periods.

(4) The *Windsor Knutsen* is currently operating under a time charter contract with Shell which expires in March 2025. The vessel will commence on a new time charter contract with an oil major in the first half of 2025 for a fixed period of two years.

(5) Customer has the option to extend the current charter of the *Carmen Knutsen* for up to one year.

(6) The *Hilda Knutsen* is currently operating under a 30-days rolling time charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, which expires in January 2025 unless terminated by either party on giving not less than 30 days' notice.

(7) The *Torill Knutsen* is currently operating under a 30-days rolling time charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, which expires in January 2025 unless terminated by either party on giving not less than 30 days notice.

(8) The *Dan Cisne* is being assessed for shuttle tanker operation in the North Sea and has also been deployed on short-term conventional tanker contracts.

(9) The *Dan Sabia* is currently operating on a bareboat contract with a Transpetro, which expires in June 2024.

(10) On March 28, 2024 the *Ingrid Knutsen* was redelivered from Altera, following which she has worked in the conventional tanker market. While she is due for delivery to Eni during April 2024 on three-year time charter contract, it is possible that commercial terms no less favourable to the Partnership may be agreed for an alternative delivery later in 2024.

(11) Customer has the option to extend the charter for the *Raquel Knutsen* for up to one three-year period and one two-year period.

(12) The *Tordis Knutsen*, *Lena Knutsen* and *Vigdis Knutsen* are currently operating under time charters with Shell that expire in July 2027, September 2027 and March 2027, respectively.

(13) The *Brasil Knutsen* is operating under a time charter contract with Petrorio that expires on or around May 2025, with two one-month options. The vessel will commence on a new time charter contract with Equinor in the third quarter of 2025 for a fixed period of two years, with options for the charterer to extend the charter by two further one-year periods.

(14) The *Anna Knutsen* is operating under a time charter contract with TotalEnergies that expires in April 2026, with TotalEnergies having an option to extend the charter for one one-year period.

(15) The *Tove Knutsen* is operating under a time charter contract with Equinor that expires in November 2027, with Equinor having options to extend the charter by up to thirteen further years.

(16) The *Synnøve Knutsen* is operating under a time charter contract with Equinor that expires in February 2027, with Equinor having options to extend the charter by up to fifteen further years.

Customers

For the year ended December 31, 2023, subsidiaries of KNOT, Shell, Equinor, Repsol, TotalEnergies and Transpetro accounted for approximately 10%, 12%, 13%, 13%, 14% and 18%, respectively, of our revenues. Altera, China Offshore Oil, Petrogal, Petrorio and Galp accounted for our remaining revenues.

Charters

We generate revenues by charging customers for the hire of our vessels and for services related to the loading, transportation and discharge of their crude oil using the vessels in our fleet. We mainly provide all of these services under time charters and bareboat charters, however, some of our vessels operated on spot voyages in 2023 and 2022.

As of April 11, 2024, sixteen of our shuttle tankers are chartered under time charters, one of our shuttle tankers is chartered under a bareboat charter and one is available to the spot market.

A time charter is a contract for the use of a specified vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified daily rate. Under time charters, the shipowner is responsible for providing crewing and other vessel operating services, the cost of which is included in the daily rate, while the customer is responsible for substantially all of the voyage expenses. A bareboat charter is a contract for the use of a specified vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified daily or annual rate. Under bareboat charters, the shipowner is not responsible for providing crewing or other operational services, while the customer is responsible for all vessel operating expenses and voyage expenses. In addition, bareboat charters also provide that the shipowner is responsible for repairs or renewals occasioned by latent defects in the vessel existing at the time of delivery, provided such defects have manifested themselves within 18 months after delivery. However, under bareboat charters, the customer is responsible for ordinary repair and maintenance, including drydocking. A spot charter or single voyage charter is a contract whereby the charterer is entitled to use the vessel to perform transportation services between specific geographical locations, typically at a pre-agreed freight rate.

Initial Term; Extensions

The initial term for a time charter or bareboat charter commences upon the vessel's delivery to the customer. Our time charters often include options, exercisable by the customer, to extend the charter's initial term. Under the time charters, the customer may also extend the term for periods in which the vessel is off-hire, as described below. Customers under each of our time charters and bareboat charters have rights to terminate the charter prior to expiration of the original or any extended term in specified circumstances (see also "—Termination" below).

Hire Rate

Hire rate refers to the basic payment from the customer for the use of the vessel. Under our time charters, the majority of hire rate is payable monthly in advance, in U.S. Dollars. The hire rate payable under our time charters is either a fixed amount for the firm period of the time charter with escalations to be made in case of option periods or increases annually based on a fixed percentage increase or fixed schedule, in order to enable us to offset expected increases in operating costs. Under our time charters, hire rate payments may be reduced if the vessel does not perform to certain of its specifications, such as if the average vessel speed falls below a guaranteed speed or the amount of fuel consumed to power the vessel under normal circumstances exceeds a guaranteed amount.

The hire rate payable under our bareboat charters is fixed and payable monthly in advance, in U.S. Dollars. The customer is also required to maintain minimum levels of insurance to protect the interests of the customer, the shipowner and mortgagees, if any.

The hire rate payable under spot charters is fixed in advance at a specified freight rate per ton, in U.S. Dollars. Under a spot charter agreement, voyage expenses are paid by the Partnership as owner of the vessel.

Off-hire

Under our time charters, when the vessel is off-hire, or not available for service, the customer generally is not required to pay the hire rate, and the shipowner is responsible for all costs. Prolonged off-hire may lead to a termination of the time charter. A vessel generally will be deemed off-hire if there is a loss of time due to, among other things:

- operational deficiencies; drydocking for repairs, maintenance or inspection; equipment breakdowns; or delays due to accidents, crewing strikes, certain vessel detentions or similar problems; or

- the shipowner's failure to maintain the vessel in compliance with its specifications and contractual standards or to provide the required crew.

Our bareboat charters do not contain provisions for off-hire.

Ship Management and Maintenance

Under our time charters, the shipowner is responsible for the technical management of the vessel and for maintaining the vessel, periodic drydocking, cleaning and painting and performing work required by regulations. KNOT Management and KNOT Management Denmark provide these services to our subsidiaries for all our vessels under time charters. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions." Under our bareboat charters, the shipowner is not responsible for providing crewing or other operational services and the customer is responsible for all vessel operating expenses and voyage expenses. However, as at December 31, 2023, Transpetro had elected to subcontract the technical operation and management of the *Dan Sabia* to an affiliate of KNOT.

Termination

Each of our time charters and bareboat charters terminates automatically if the applicable vessel is lost or missing. In addition, under certain circumstances, the customer may have an option to terminate the time charter if the vessel is requisitioned by any government for a period of time in excess of the time period specified in the time charter or if at any time the shipowner is in default under the time charter. Under the bareboat charters, the charter is deemed terminated as of the date of any compulsory acquisition of the vessel or requisition for title by any governmental or other competent authority. In addition, the shipowner is generally entitled to suspend performance (but with the continuing accrual to its benefit of hire rate payments and default interest) and terminate the charter if the customer defaults in its payment obligations. Under the time charters and bareboat charters, either party may also terminate the charter in the event of war in specified countries.

However, under the bareboat charters, in the event of war, hire shall continue to be paid in accordance with the charter until redelivery. In addition, under the bareboat charters, the shipowner has the right to terminate the charter if the customer (1) does not take immediate steps to have the necessary repairs done within a reasonable time or (2) does not arrange and keep certain insurance.

Competition

The shuttle tanker industry is capital intensive and operational expertise is critical, which create high barriers to entry. The shuttle tanker industry is viewed as an integral part of offshore oil production creating a market with few alternative suppliers and therefore a low risk of substitution. A company with a solid track record, knowledge of the market and an experienced, well-trained crew is preferred to a new entrant since the cost and impact of vessel downtime is significant for the customer. Furthermore, the systems in place for operational procedures, such as offshore loading and vetting, have significant value when negotiating contracts with new and existing customers.

According to Fearnresearch, as of March 1, 2024, there were 74 vessels in the global shuttle tanker fleet plus 11 newbuilds on order. Together KNOT and KNOP are the largest owners of shuttle tankers with 27 shuttle tankers plus 2 newbuilds on order. Altera Shuttle Tankers L.L.C. (formerly Teekay Offshore Partners L.P.) is the second largest owner in the shuttle tanker market with 18 shuttle tankers and no new vessels on order. American Eagle Tankers (AET) is the third largest owner of shuttle tankers with 17 vessels and no new vessels on order. Petrobras, which does not own vessels, employs a total of 21 shuttle tankers through long-term bareboat and time charters (and has agreements to charter 5 newbuilds on order). There are other shuttle tanker owners in the industry, but such owners have a limited fleet size and their vessels do not participate or compete in our markets.

Classification, Inspection and Maintenance

Every large, commercial seagoing vessel must be "classed" by a classification society. The classification society certifies that the vessel is "in class," signifying that the vessel has been built and maintained in accordance with the rules of the classification society. In most cases, the classification society is authorized by the flag state to certify that the vessels also comply with applicable rules and regulations of the vessel's country of registry and the international conventions of which that country is a member. In addition, where surveys are required by international conventions and corresponding laws and ordinances of a flag state, the classification society may undertake them on application or by official order, acting on behalf of the authorities concerned. The classification society also undertakes on request other surveys and checks that are required by regulations and requirements of the flag state. These surveys are subject to agreements made in each individual case and/or to the regulations of the country concerned. For maintenance of the class, regular and extraordinary surveys of hull, machinery, including the electrical plant, and any special equipment classed are required to be performed by the classification society as follows:

- *Annual Surveys.* For seagoing vessels, annual surveys are conducted for the hull and the machinery, including the electrical plant and where applicable for special equipment classed, at intervals of 12 months from the date of commencement of the class period indicated in the certificate.

- *Intermediate Surveys.* Extended annual surveys are referred to as intermediate surveys and typically are conducted two and one-half years after commissioning and each class renewal. Intermediate surveys may be carried out on the occasion of the second or third annual survey.

- *Class Renewal Surveys.* Class renewal surveys, also known as special surveys, are carried out for the ship's hull, machinery, including the electrical plant and for any special equipment classed, at the intervals indicated by the character of classification for the hull. At the special survey, the vessel is thoroughly examined, including ultrasonic gauging, in order to determine the thickness of the steel structures. Should the thickness be found to be less than class requirements, the classification society would require steel renewals. Substantial amounts of money may have to be spent for steel renewals to pass a special survey if the vessel experiences excessive wear and tear. In lieu of the special survey every five years, a shipowner has the option of arranging with the classification society for the vessel's hull or machinery to be on a continuous survey cycle, in which every part of the vessel would be surveyed within a five-year cycle. At an owner's application, the surveys required for class renewal may be split according to an agreed schedule to extend over the entire period of class. This process is referred to as continuous class renewal and, though we have not exercised this option for our existing vessels, we may do so in the future.

All of the vessel's areas subject to survey as defined by the classification society are required to be surveyed at least once per class period, unless shorter intervals between surveys are prescribed elsewhere. The period between two subsequent surveys of each area must not exceed five years.

A vessel's underwater parts are required to be inspected every 24 to 36 months by the classification society. Drydocking of vessels is done, at the minimum, every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old and every 30 months thereafter. If any defects are found, the classification surveyor will issue a condition of class that must be rectified by the shipowner.

Most insurance underwriters make it a condition for insurance coverage that a vessel be certified as "in class" by a classification society that is a member of the International Association of Classification Societies. All of our vessels have been awarded International Safety Management certification and are certified as being "in class" by DNV GL or ABS, the Norwegian and American classification societies, respectively. All new and secondhand vessels that we purchase must be certified prior to their delivery under the standard purchase contracts and memoranda of agreement. If the vessel is not certified on the date of closing, we will have no obligation to take delivery of the vessel.

KNOT, through certain of its subsidiaries, operates as our ship manager, and carries out inspections of the ships on a regular basis, both at sea and while the vessels are in port, as well as carrying out inspections and ship audits to verify conformity with managers' reports. The results of these inspections result in a report containing recommendations for improvements to the overall condition of the vessel, maintenance, safety and crew welfare. Based in part on these evaluations, we create and implement a program of continual maintenance and improvement for our vessels and their systems.

Safety, Management of Ship Operations and Administration

Safety and environmental compliance is our top operational priority. Our vessels are operated in a manner intended to protect the safety and health of our employees, the general public and the environment. We actively manage the risks inherent in our business and are committed to eliminating incidents that threaten the safety and integrity of our vessels, such as groundings, fires, collisions and petroleum spills. We are also committed to reducing emissions, carbon intensity and waste generation. We have established key performance indicators to facilitate regular monitoring of our operational performance. We set targets on an annual basis to drive continuous improvement, and we review performance indicators monthly to determine if remedial action is necessary to reach our targets. KNOT's shore staff performs a full range of technical, commercial and business development services for us. This staff also provides administrative support to our operations in finance, accounting and human resources.

KNOT, through certain of its subsidiaries, assists us and our operating subsidiaries in managing our ship operations. DNV GL, a Norwegian classification society, has approved KNOT's safety management system, which has been implemented on all our ships, as complying with the IMO's International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and Pollution Prevention (the "ISM Code"), International Standards Organization ("ISO") 9001 for Quality Assurance, ISO 14001 for Environment Management Systems and OHSAS 18001, for Occupational Health and Safety Management System. As part of KNOT's ISM Code compliance, all the vessels' safety management certificates are being maintained through ongoing internal audits performed by KNOT's certified internal auditors and external audits performed by DNV GL or the respective flag state. Subject to satisfactory completion of these internal and external audits, certification is valid for five years.

KNOT provides, through certain of its subsidiaries, expertise in various functions critical to the operations of our operating subsidiaries. We believe this arrangement affords a safe, efficient and cost-effective operation. KNOT's subsidiaries also provide to us access to human resources, financial and other administrative functions pursuant to technical management agreements. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements."

Critical ship management functions that are provided by KNOT or its subsidiaries through various of its offices around the world include:

- technical management, maintenance and dockings;
- crew management;
- procurement, purchasing and forwarding logistics;
- marine operations;
- vetting, oil major and terminal approvals;
- shipyard supervision;
- insurance; and
- financial services.

These functions are supported by onboard and onshore systems for maintenance, inventory, purchasing and budget management. In addition, KNOT's day-to-day focus on cost control is applied to our operations. We believe that the adoption of common standards results in operational efficiencies, including with respect to crew training and vessel management, equipment operation and repair, and spare parts ordering.

Risk of Loss, Insurance and Risk Management

The operation of any vessel, including shuttle tankers, has inherent risks. These risks include mechanical failure, personal injury, collision, property loss, vessel or cargo loss or damage and business interruption due to political circumstances in foreign countries or hostilities. In addition, there is always an inherent possibility of marine disaster, including explosion, spills and other environmental mishaps, and the liabilities arising from owning and operating vessels in international trade. We believe that our present insurance coverage is adequate to protect us against the accident-related risks involved in the conduct of our business and that we maintain appropriate levels of environmental damage and pollution insurance coverage consistent with standard industry practice. However, not all risks can be insured, and there can be no guarantee that any specific claim will be paid, or that we will always be able to obtain adequate insurance coverage at reasonable rates.

We have obtained hull and machinery insurance on all our vessels to insure against marine and war risks, which include the risks of damage to our vessels, salvage or towing costs, and also insure against actual or constructive total loss of any of our vessels. However, our insurance policies contain deductible amounts for which we are responsible. We have also arranged additional total loss coverage for each vessel. This coverage, which is called hull interest and freight interest coverage, provides us additional coverage in the event of the total loss or the constructive total loss of a vessel.

We have also obtained loss of hire insurance to protect us against loss of income in the event one of our vessels cannot be employed due to damage that is covered under the terms of our hull and machinery insurance. Under our loss of hire policies, our insurer will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day, in excess of a certain number of deductible days, for the time that the vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. The number of deductible days for the vessels in our fleet is 14 days per vessel.

All of our hull and machinery, hull interest and freight interest and loss of hire insurance policies are written on the Norwegian Marine Insurance Plan (“NMIP”), which through the hull and maintenance coverage also offers comprehensive collision liability coverage of up to the insured hull and maintenance value of the vessel. NMIP is based on an “all risk principle” and offers what is considered to be the most comprehensive insurance obtainable in any of the world’s marine markets today. The agreed deductible on each vessel averages $150,000 for the shuttle tankers in our fleet.

Protection and indemnity insurance, which covers our third-party legal liabilities in connection with our shipping activities, is provided by a P&I club. This includes third-party liability and other expenses related to the injury or death of crew members, passengers and other third-party persons, loss or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels or from contact with jetties or wharves and other damage to other third-party property, including pollution arising from oil or other substances, and other related costs, including wreck removal. Subject to the capping discussed below, our coverage, except for pollution, is unlimited.

Our current protection and indemnity insurance coverage for pollution is $1 billion per vessel per incident. The 13 P&I clubs that comprise the International Group of Protection and Indemnity Clubs insure approximately 90% of the world’s commercial tonnage and have entered into a pooling agreement to reinsure each association’s liabilities. Each P&I club has capped its exposure in this pooling agreement so that the maximum claim covered by the pool and its reinsurance would be approximately $1 billion per accident or occurrence. We are a member of Norwegian P&I club Skuld.

As a member of these P&I clubs, we are subject to a call for additional premiums based on the clubs’ claims record, as well as the claims record of all other members of the P&I clubs comprising the International Group. However, our P&I clubs have reinsured the risk of additional premium calls to limit our additional exposure. This reinsurance is subject to a cap, and there is the risk that the full amount of the additional call would not be covered by this reinsurance.

The insurers providing the covers for hull and machinery, hull interest and freight interest, protection and indemnity and loss of hire insurances have confirmed that they will consider the shuttle tankers as vessels for the purpose of providing insurance.

We use in our operations KNOT’s risk management program that includes, among other things, risk analysis tools, maintenance and assessment programs, a seafarers competence training program, seafarers workshops and membership in emergency response organizations. We benefit from KNOT’s commitment to safety and environmental protection as certain of its subsidiaries assist us in managing our vessel operations.

KNOT has achieved certification under the standards reflected in ISO 9001 for quality assurance, ISO 14001 for environment management systems and the ISM Code on a fully integrated basis.

Environmental and Other Regulation

General

Our business and the operation of our vessels are significantly affected by international conventions and national, state and local laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which our vessels operate, as well as in the country or countries of their registration. Because these conventions, laws and regulations change frequently, we cannot predict the ultimate cost of compliance or their impact on the resale price or useful life of our vessels. While we believe that we are in substantial compliance with the current environmental laws and regulations that apply to our operations, there is no assurance that such compliance or compliance with amended or newly adopted laws and regulations can be maintained in the future. Additional conventions, laws, and regulations may be adopted that could limit our ability to do business or increase the cost of our doing business and that may materially adversely affect our operations. We are required by various governmental and quasi-governmental agencies to obtain permits, licenses and certificates with respect to our operations. Subject to the discussion below and to the fact that the kinds of permits, licenses and certificates required for the operations of the vessels we own depend on a number of factors, we believe that we will be able to continue to obtain all permits, licenses and certificates material to the conduct of our operations.

International Maritime Organization

The IMO is the United Nations' agency responsible for developing measures to improve the safety and security of international shipping and to prevent marine pollution from ships. IMO regulations relating to pollution prevention for oil tankers have been adopted by many of the jurisdictions in which our tanker fleet operates. Under IMO regulations and subject to limited exceptions, a tanker must be of double-hull construction, a mid-deck design with double-side construction or another approved design ensuring the same level of protection against oil pollution. All of our tankers are of double-hull construction.

Many countries, but not the United States, have ratified and follow the liability regime adopted by the IMO and set out in the International Convention on Civil Liability for Oil Pollution Damage, 1969, as updated by the 1992 Protocol (the "CLC"). Under this convention, a vessel's registered owner is strictly liable for pollution damage caused in the territorial waters of a contracting state by discharge of persistent oil (e.g. crude oil, fuel oil, heavy diesel oil or lubricating oil), subject to certain defenses. The right to limit liability to specified amounts that are periodically revised is forfeited under the CLC when the spill is caused by the owner's actual fault or when the spill is caused by the owner's intentional or reckless conduct. Vessels trading to contracting states must provide evidence of insurance covering the limited liability of the owner. In jurisdictions where the CLC has not been adopted, various legislative regimes or common law govern, and liability is imposed either on the basis of fault or in a manner similar to the CLC. IMO regulations also include SOLAS, including amendments to SOLAS implementing the International Security Code for Ports and Ships (the "ISPS"), the ISM Code and the International Convention on Load Lines of 1966. The IMO Maritime Safety Committee ("MSC") has also published guidelines for vessels with dynamic positioning systems, which apply to shuttle tankers. SOLAS provides rules for the construction of, and equipment required for, commercial vessels and includes regulations for safe operation. Flag states that have ratified the CLC generally utilize the classification societies, which have incorporated SOLAS requirements into their class rules, to undertake surveys to confirm compliance.

SOLAS and other IMO regulations concerning safety, including those relating to treaties on training of shipboard personnel, lifesaving appliances, radio equipment and the global maritime distress and safety system, are applicable to our operations. Non-compliance with IMO regulations, including SOLAS, the ISM Code, and the ISPS, or the requirements for shuttle tankers under their flag regulations, may subject us to increased liability or penalties, may lead to decreases in available insurance coverage for affected vessels and may result in the denial of access to or detention in some ports. For example, the U.S. Coast Guard, the United Kingdom Maritime and Coastguard Agency and EU authorities have indicated that vessels not in compliance with the ISM Code will be prohibited from trading in U.S., the United Kingdom and EU ports.

The requirements contained in the ISM Code govern our operations. Among other requirements, the ISM Code requires vessel operators to obtain a safety management certification for each vessel they manage, evidencing the shipowner's development and maintenance of an extensive safety management system. In 2017, the MSC adopted Resolution MSC.428(98), Maritime Cyber Risk Management in Safety Management Systems, embracing guidelines on maritime cyber risk management approved by the MSC in 2017, affirming its view that the ISM Code requires mitigation of cyber risk as part of the safety management system, and effectively providing that that a vessel's safety management system must account for cyber risks in compliance with the ISM Code no later than the vessel's first annual compliance verification after January 1, 2021. Each of the existing vessels in our fleet is currently ISM Code-certified, and we expect to obtain safety management certificates for each newbuild upon delivery.

The International Labour Organization (the "ILO") is a specialized agency of the United Nations with headquarters in Geneva, Switzerland. The ILO has adopted the Maritime Labor Convention 2006 (the "MLC 2006") to improve safety onboard merchant vessels, which came into force of August 20, 2013. A Maritime Labor Certificate and a Declaration of Maritime Labor Compliance is required to ensure compliance with the MLC 2006 for all ships above 500 gross tons in international trade. Each of the existing vessels in our fleet is currently MLC 2006-certified, and we expect to obtain MLC 2006 certificates for each newbuild upon delivery.

The IMO has adopted the International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (“MARPOL”), including Annex VI to MARPOL that sets limits on sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxide emissions from ship exhausts and prohibits deliberate emissions of ozone depleting substances. Annex VI applies to all ships and, among other things, imposes a global cap on the sulfur content of fuel oil and allows for specialized areas to be established internationally with even more stringent controls on sulfur emissions. For vessels 400 gross tons and greater, platforms and drilling rigs, Annex VI imposes various survey and air pollution prevention certification requirements. Moreover, Annex VI regulations impose progressively stricter limitations on sulfur emissions from ships. As of January 2, 2015, these limitations required that fuels of vessels in covered Emission Control Areas (“ECAs”), including the North Sea ECA and the Baltic Sea ECA, contain no more than 0.1% sulfur. For non-ECA areas, the capped sulfur limitations decreased progressively until they reached the global limit of 0.5% applicable on and after January 1, 2020 (generally referred to as IMO 2020). In December 2022, the MEPC adopted amendments to MARPOL Annex VI establishing a Mediterranean ECA for sulfur that enters into force on May 1, 2024, with a 12-month grace period. As a result, effective May 1, 2025, fuels of vessels in the Mediterranean ECA will need to meet the more stringent 0.1% sulfur limit. MARPOL Annex VI also establishes three tiers of stringent nitrogen oxide emissions standards for new marine engines, depending on their date of installation. All of our vessels are in compliance with these requirements.

In addition, there are several other regulatory requirements to use low sulfur fuel or restrict or regulate emissions from vessels. The EU Directive 33/2005 requiring the use of low sulfur fuel came into force on January 1, 2010. Under this legislation, vessels are required to burn fuel with sulfur content below 0.1% while berthed or anchored in an EU port. As of January 1, 2014, the California Air Resources Board’s Ocean-Going Vessel Fuel (“OGV”) Regulation requires vessels to burn fuel with 0.1% sulfur content or less within 24 nautical miles of California. Currently, the only grade of fuel meeting 0.1% sulfur content requirement is low sulfur marine gas oil. All of our vessels are able to comply with applicable low sulfur fuel requirements.

The IMO has negotiated international conventions that impose liability for oil pollution and other environmental harms in international waters and the territorial waters of the signatory to such conventions such as the International Convention for the Control and Management of Ships’ Ballast Water and Sediments (the “BWM Convention”). The BWM Convention’s implementing regulations call for a phased introduction of mandatory ballast water exchange requirements (which began in 2009), to be replaced in time with a requirement for mandatory ballast water treatment. The BWM Convention entered into force on September 8, 2017. Brazil and Norway ratified the BWM Convention prior to its entry into force. The United Kingdom ratified the BWM Convention on May 26, 2022 and it entered into force in the United Kingdom on August 26, 2022. Although United States has not ratified the BWM Convention, it is implementing ballast water management requirements. As referenced below, the U.S. Coast Guard issued ballast water management rules on March 23, 2012. Under the requirements of the BWM Convention for units with ballast water capacity more than 5,000 cubic meters that were constructed in 2011 or before, ballast water management exchange or treatment were accepted until 2016. From 2016 (or not later than the first intermediate or renewal survey after 2016), only ballast water treatment will be accepted by the BWM Convention. We have installed ballast water treatment systems on all our vessels to comply with the requirements of the BWM Convention.

The International Convention on Civil Liability for Bunker Oil Pollution 2001 (the “Bunker Convention”) provides a liability, compensation and compulsory insurance system to protect and reimburse the victims of oil pollution damage in jurisdictional waters of ratifying states caused by discharges of bunker fuel. The Bunker Convention became effective in 2008 and imposes strict liability on shipowners for certain pollution damage. Registered owners of any seagoing vessel and seaborne craft over 1,000 gross tonnage, of any type whatsoever, and registered in a signatory state (a “State Party”), or entering or leaving a port in the territory of a State Party, will be required to maintain insurance that meets the requirements of the Bunker Convention and to obtain a certificate issued by a State Party attesting that such insurance is in force. The state-issued certificate must be carried onboard at all times. P&I clubs in the International Group issue the required Bunkers Convention “Blue Cards” to enable signatory states to issue certificates. All of our vessels have received “Blue Cards” from their P&I club and are in possession of a CLC State-issued certificate attesting that the required insurance coverage is in force.

The IMO continues to review and introduce new regulations. It is impossible to predict what additional regulations, if any, may be passed by the IMO and what effect, if any, such regulation may have on our operations.

European Union and United Kingdom Environmental Regulation of Vessels

In waters of the EU, our vessels are subject to EU-level directives implemented by the various nations through laws and regulations adopting these requirements. These laws and regulations prescribe measures to prevent pollution, protect the environment, support maritime safety and set out civil and criminal penalties that are being progressively incorporated into domestic legislation. For instance, the EU has adopted legislation (EU Directive 2009/16/EC) that: bans from EU waters manifestly sub-standard vessels (defined as vessels that have been detained twice by EU port authorities, in the preceding two years); creates obligations on the part of EU member port states to inspect at least 24% of vessels using these ports annually; provides for increased surveillance of vessels posing a high risk to maritime safety or the marine environment; and provides the EU with greater authority and control over classification societies, including the ability to seek to suspend or revoke the authority of negligent societies. If deficiencies are found that are clearly hazardous to safety, health or the environment, the state is required to detain the vessel until the deficiencies are addressed. Member states are also required to implement a system of penalties for breaches of these standards. EU Directive 2009/16/EC introduced a harmonized and coordinated regime for port state control inspections and an on-line register to make public both the poorly performing shipping companies (who will attract more intensive and coordinated inspections) and those with good records. Like the IMO, the EU adopted regulations that phased out single-hull tankers. All of our tankers are double-hulled.

Several regulatory requirements to use low sulfur fuel are in force. See discussion of “low sulfur fuel” regulations above.

The EU is currently considering other proposals to further regulate vessel operations. We cannot predict what additional legislation or regulations, if any, may be promulgated by the EU or any other country or authority. The trend, however, is towards increasing regulation and our expectation is that requirements will become more extensive and more stringent over time.

Although the EU regulations no longer directly apply in the United Kingdom as a consequence of Brexit, the “level playing field” provisions in the United Kingdom/EU Trade and Cooperation Agreement (“TCA”) cover require “non regression” in the level of environmental protection by the United Kingdom from the harmonized standards that were in effect in the EU on December 31, 2020. This means that the United Kingdom should not attempt to undo these standards, but under the TCA harmonization of standards is not required on a going forward basis. The TCA also includes a commitment for the EU and the United Kingdom to cooperate on trade-related aspects of climate change and to work with the IMO to achieve greenhouse gas emission reductions and promote low carbon technologies and sustainable transport. The United Kingdom has taken measures to put environmental regulations in place that would affect the shipping industry. In July 2019, the Department of Transport and the Maritime and Coast Guard Agency published Maritime 2050, a plan for the transition to zero emissions from shipping by 2050. On September 30, 2021, the Department of Transport adopted regulations amending the Merchant Shipping (Prevention of Air Pollution from Ships) Regulations 2008 to implement air quality measures to control sulfur and nitrogen oxide (SOx and NOx) emissions from ships, including setting the maximum sulfur content of marine fuels used by ships at 0.5% and applying stricter NOx Tier III limit for new ships operating in the North Sea and English Channel. On February 7, 2022, the United Kingdom Department for Transport issued a call for feedback on the priorities to be addressed in its development of a long-term low carbon fuels strategy for the transport sector and is considering responses received in the drafting of a low carbon fuels strategy. Effective January 1, 2024, UK’s Merchant Shipping (Special Measures to Enhance Maritime Safety) Regulations 2024 took effect, consistent with obligations contained in SOLAS.

If more stringent requirements are put in effect in the future in the EU or the United Kingdom, they may require, individually or in the aggregate, significant expenditures and could increase our operating costs, potentially affecting financial performance.

North Sea Environmental Regulation of Vessels

Our shuttle tanker operations are currently located in the North Sea and Brazil.

In addition to the regulations imposed by the IMO those countries having jurisdiction over North Sea areas impose further regulatory requirements on operations in those areas, including Maritime and Coastguard Agency regulations in the United Kingdom and Norwegian Maritime Directorate regulations in Norway. These regulatory requirements, together with additional requirements imposed by operators in North Sea oil fields, require that we make further expenditures for sophisticated equipment, reporting and redundancy systems on the shuttle tankers and for the training of seagoing staff. Additional regulations and requirements may be adopted or imposed that could limit our ability to do business or further increase the cost of doing business in the North Sea.

In Norway, the Norwegian Pollution Control Authority requires the installation of volatile organic compound emissions (“VOC”) control equipment, on most shuttle tankers serving the Norwegian continental shelf. The license holders of the oil field are responsible for the costs to ensure that shuttle tankers operating in the field are using appropriate VOC control equipment. In recent contracts, the charterers have requested owners to install such equipment against an increase in the hire rate. We have installed the VOC control equipment required to operate on the Norwegian continental shelf on each of the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen* and the *Ingrid Knutsen*. We have installed an advanced VOC recovery system on the *Bodil Knutsen*.

Brazilian Environmental Regulation of Vessels

In Brazil, the field operator and in most cases Petrobras where it is involved are required to establish internal procedures to manage pollution risks, which must be approved by the competent environmental authority. Brazilian environmental law includes international treaties and conventions to which Brazil is a party, including MARPOL and the CLC, as well as federal, state and local laws, regulations and permit requirements related to the protection of health and the environment. The petroleum industry in Brazil is subject to extensive regulations by several governmental agencies, including the National Agency of Petroleum, the Brazilian Navy and the Brazilian Institute of the Environment and Renewable Natural Resources. Legal obligations also include immediately notifying the competent authorities about any incident occurring in our vessels that may cause pollution in waters under the national jurisdiction of Brazil, in addition to the adoption of other required response actions. Failure to comply may subject us to administrative, criminal and civil liability, with strict and joint liability in civil cases. In Brazil, civil liability for environmental pollution aims for the complete recovery of the damage caused to the ecosystem and affected third parties, regardless of the cost involved.

United States Environmental Regulation of Vessels

In the United States, federal and state laws and regulations that require vessel owners and operators to obtain and maintain specified permits or governmental approvals; control the discharge of materials into the environment; remove and cleanup materials that may harm the environment; and otherwise comply with regulations intended to protect the environment. Vessel operations are subject to the jurisdiction of the U.S. Coast Guard, the National Transportation Safety Board, the U.S. Customs and Border Protection, the Department of Interior, the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management, and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement, as well as classification societies such as the American Bureau of Shipping. The United States has enacted an extensive regulatory and liability regime for the protection and cleanup of the environment from oil spills, including discharges of oil cargoes, bunker fuels or lubricants, primarily through the Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (“OPA 90”) and the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (“CERCLA”).

OPA 90 and CERCLA. CERCLA applies to the discharge of “hazardous substances” rather than “oil” and imposes strict joint and several liability upon the owners, operators or bareboat charterers of vessels for cleanup costs and damages arising from discharges of hazardous substances. We believe that petroleum products should not be considered hazardous substances under CERCLA, but additives to oil or lubricants used on vessels might fall within its scope.

OPA 90 affects all owners, bareboat charterers and operators whose vessels trade to the United States or its territories or possessions or whose vessels operate in U.S. waters, which include the U.S. territorial sea and 200-mile exclusive economic zone around the United States.

Under OPA 90, vessel owners, operators and bareboat charterers are “responsible parties” and are jointly, severally and strictly liable (unless the oil spill results solely from the act or omission of a third party, an act of God or an act of war and the responsible party reports the incident and reasonably cooperates with the appropriate authorities) for all containment and cleanup costs and other damages arising from discharges or threatened discharges of oil from their vessels. These other damages are defined broadly to include:

- natural resources damages and the related assessment costs;
- real and personal property damages;
- net loss of taxes, royalties, rents, fees and other lost revenues;

- lost profits or impairment of earning capacity due to property or natural resources damage;
- net cost of public services necessitated by a spill response, such as protection from fire, safety or health hazards; and
- loss of subsistence use of natural resources.

OPA 90 limits the liability of responsible parties in an amount it periodically updates. The liability limits do not apply if the incident was proximately caused by violation of applicable U.S. federal safety, construction or operating regulations, including IMO conventions to which the United States is a signatory, or by the responsible party's gross negligence or willful misconduct, or if the responsible party fails or refuses to report the incident or to cooperate and assist in connection with the oil removal activities. Liability under CERCLA is also subject to limits unless the incident is caused by gross negligence, willful misconduct or a violation of certain regulations. We currently maintain for each of our vessel's pollution liability coverage in the maximum coverage amount of $1 billion per incident. A catastrophic spill could exceed the coverage available, which could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Under OPA 90, with limited exceptions, all newly built or converted tankers delivered after January 1, 1994 and operating in U.S. waters must be double-hulled. All of our tankers are double-hulled. OPA 90 also requires owners and operators of vessels to establish and maintain with the U.S. Coast Guard evidence of financial responsibility in an amount at least equal to the relevant limitation amount for such vessels under the statute. The U.S. Coast Guard has implemented regulations requiring that an owner or operator of a fleet of vessels must demonstrate evidence of financial responsibility in an amount sufficient to cover the vessel in the fleet having the greatest maximum limited liability under OPA 90 and CERCLA. Evidence of financial responsibility may be demonstrated by insurance, surety bond, self-insurance, guaranty or an alternate method subject to approval by the U.S. Coast Guard. Under the self-insurance provisions, the shipowner or operator must have a net worth and working capital, measured in assets located in the United States against liabilities located anywhere in the world, that exceeds the applicable amount of financial responsibility. We have complied with the U.S. Coast Guard regulations by using self-insurance for certain vessels and obtaining financial guaranties from a third party for the remaining vessels. If vessels in our fleet trade to the United States in the future, we expect to provide guaranties through self-insurance or obtain guaranties from third-party insurers.

OPA 90 and CERCLA permit individual U.S. states to impose their own liability regimes with regard to oil or hazardous substance pollution incidents occurring within their boundaries, and some states have enacted legislation providing for unlimited strict liability for spills. Several coastal states, such as California, Washington and Alaska require state-specific evidence of financial responsibility and vessel response plans. We intend to comply with all applicable regulations in the ports where our vessels call.

Owners or operators of vessels, including tankers operating in U.S. waters are required to file vessel response plans with the U.S. Coast Guard, and their tankers are required to operate in compliance with their U.S. Coast Guard approved plans. Such response plans must, among other things:

- address a "worst case" scenario and identify and ensure, through contract or other approved means, the availability of necessary private response resources to respond to a "worst case discharge;"
- describe crew training and drills; and
- identify a qualified individual with full authority to implement removal actions.

In addition, we conduct regular oil spill response drills in accordance with the guidelines set out in OPA 90. The U.S. Coast Guard has announced it intends to propose similar regulations requiring certain vessels to prepare response plans for the release of hazardous substances. OPA 90 and CERCLA do not preclude claimants from seeking damages resulting from the discharge of oil and hazardous substances under other applicable law, including maritime tort law. The application of this doctrine varies by jurisdiction.

Clean Water Act. The United States Clean Water Act ("CWA") prohibits the discharge of oil or hazardous substances in United States navigable waters unless authorized by a permit or exemption, and imposes strict liability in the form of penalties for unauthorized discharges. The CWA also imposes substantial liability for the costs of removal, remediation and damages and complements the remedies available under OPA 90 and CERCLA. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") has enacted rules governing the regulation of ballast water discharges and other discharges incidental to the normal operation of vessels within U.S. waters. The EPA authorized these incidental discharges pursuant to a permit the EPA designated as the Vessel General Permit for Discharges Incidental to the Normal Operation of Vessels (the "VGP"), which incorporated the current U.S. Coast Guard requirements for ballast water management as well as supplemental ballast water requirements, and includes limits applicable to 26 specific discharge streams, such as deck runoff, bilge water and gray water.

The EPA updated the VGP in 2013 to incorporate numeric effluent limits for ballast water expressed as the maximum concentration of living organisms in ballast water, as opposed to the prior non-numeric requirements. These requirements correspond with the IMO's requirements under the BWM Convention, as discussed above. The permit also contains maximum discharge limitations for biocides and residuals. The numeric effluent limits took effect under a staggered implementation schedule and do not apply to all vessels. Vessels with deferred deadlines for meeting the numeric standards are required to meet Best Management Practices, which are substantially similar to the requirements under the previous VGP.

The VGP includes a tiered requirement for obtaining coverage based on the size of the vessel and the amount of ballast water carried. Vessels that are 300 gross tons or larger and have the capacity to carry more than eight cubic meters of ballast water must submit notices of intent ("NOIs") to receive permit coverage between six and nine months after the permit's issuance date. Vessels that do not need to submit NOIs are automatically authorized under the permit. In December 2018, the Vessel Incidental Discharge Act ("VIDA") was signed into law and restructured the EPA and the U.S. Coast Guard programs for regulating incidental discharges from vessels. Rather than requiring CWA permits, the discharges will be regulated under a new CWA Section 312(p) establishing Uniform National Standards for Discharges Incidental to Normal Operation of Vessels. Under VIDA, VGP provisions and existing U.S. Coast Guard regulations will be phased out over a period of approximately four years and replaced with National Standards of Performance ("NSPs") to be developed by EPA and implemented and enforced by the U.S. Coast Guard. VIDA requires EPA to develop NSPs for approximately 30 discharges by December 2020. The discharges to be covered are similar to those in 2013 VGP and the NSPs are generally required to be at least as stringent as the requirements of the 2013 VGP. On October 26, 2020, EPA issued proposed regulations to establish NSPs, including general discharge standards of performance, covering general operation and maintenance, biofouling management, and oil management, and specific discharge standards applicable to specified pieces of equipment and systems. On October 18, 2023, EPA issued a supplemental notice of proposed rulemaking that shared ballast water information EPA received from the U.S. Coast Guard after the original rule proposal, supplemented the 2020 rule proposal with regulatory options being considered by EPA for discharges from ballast tanks, hulls and associated niche areas, and graywater systems, and solicited comments on the additional information presented in the notice for consideration during the rule development. Final regulations are expected in 2024. The scheduled expiration date of the 2013 VGP was December 18, 2018, but under VIDA the provisions of the VGP will remain in place until the new EPA NSPs and the corresponding U.S. Coast Guard implementation, compliance and enforcement regulations are in place. VIDA requires the corresponding U.S. Coast Guard regulations to be developed within two years following the adoption of the EPA NSPs.

In addition to the requirements in the VGP (to be replaced by the NSPs established under VIDA), vessel owners and operators must meet 25 sets of state-specific requirements under the CWA's § 401 certification process. Because the CWA § 401 process allows tribes and states to impose their own requirements for vessels operating within their waters, vessels operating in multiple jurisdictions could face potentially conflicting conditions specific to each jurisdiction that they travel through.

While we do not believe that the costs associated with complying with the existing VGP permits and the NSPs that will be promulgated, including meeting related treatment requirements, will be material, it is difficult to predict the overall impact of CWA requirements on our business at this stage. In addition, state-specific requirements under the CWA's § 401 and any similar restrictions enacted in the future could increase our costs of operating in the relevant waters.

National Invasive Species Act ("NISA"). In March 2012, the U.S. Coast Guard issued a final rule establishing standards for the allowable concentration of living organisms in ballast water discharged in U.S. waters and requiring the phase-in of U.S. Coast Guard approved ballast water management systems. The rule went into effect in June 2012 and set ballast water discharge standards for vessels calling on U.S. ports and intending to discharge ballast water equivalent to those set in IMO's BWM Convention. The final rule requires that ballast water discharge have no more than ten living organisms per milliliter for organisms between ten and 50 micrometers in size. For organisms larger than 50 micrometers, the discharge can have no more than ten living organisms per cubic meter of discharge. New ships constructed on or after December 1, 2013 were required to comply with these ballast water treatment standards, with existing ships required to comply by their first drydock after January 1, 2014 or January 1, 2016, depending on size.

Clean Air Act. The United States Clean Air Act requires the EPA to promulgate standards applicable to emissions of volatile organic compounds and other air contaminants. Our vessels are subject to vapor control and recovery requirements for certain cargoes in regulated port areas and emission standards for so-called "Category 3" marine diesel engines operating in U.S. waters. The marine diesel engine emission standards are equivalent to those adopted set forth in Annex VI to MARPOL. Compliance with these standards may cause us to incur costs to install control equipment on our vessels in the future.

Trends in Environmental Regulation in the United States. Numerous governmental agencies issue regulations to implement and enforce the laws of the applicable jurisdiction, which often involve lengthy permitting procedures, impose difficult and costly compliance measures, particularly in ecologically sensitive areas, and subject operators to substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties or may result in injunctive relief for failure to comply. Some of these laws contain criminal sanctions in addition to civil penalties. Changes in environmental laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly compliance or limit contract drilling opportunities, including changes in response to a serious marine incident that results in significant oil pollution or otherwise causes significant adverse environmental impact, such as the April 2010 Macondo well blowout incident, could adversely affect our financial results. Although significant capital expenditures may be required to comply with these governmental laws and regulations, such compliance has not materially adversely affected our earnings or competitive position. We believe that we are currently in compliance in all material respects with the environmental regulations to which we are subject.

We may also be affected by or subject to permitting and other requirements under a variety of other environmental laws not discussed above, such as the Endangered Species Act, Marine Mammal Protection Act and National Environmental Policy Act.

Greenhouse Gas Regulation

In February 2005, the Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (the "Kyoto Protocol") entered into force. Pursuant to the Kyoto Protocol, adopting countries were required to implement national programs to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases ("GHGs"). The Kyoto Protocol was effectively replaced by the Paris Agreement. Emissions of greenhouse gases from international shipping were not subject to the Kyoto Protocol and currently are not subject to the Paris Agreement.

On July 15, 2011, the IMO approved mandatory measures to reduce emissions of greenhouse gases from international shipping. The amendments to Annex VI to MARPOL for the prevention of air pollution from ships add a new Chapter 4 to Annex VI on energy efficiency requiring the Energy Efficiency Design Index ("EEDI") for new ships, and the Ship Energy Efficiency Management Plan ("SEEMP") for all ships. The regulations apply to all ships of 400 gross tonnage and above and entered into force on January 1, 2013. These rules will likely affect the operations of vessels that are registered in countries that are signatories to Annex VI to MARPOL or vessels that call upon ports located within such countries. The IMO also adopted a mandatory data collection system requirement in October 2016 ("IMO DCS") that requires ships of 5000 gross tonnage and above to record and report their fuel oil consumption, indirectly addressing carbon dioxide emissions data. The requirement was entered into force on March 1, 2018.

The IMO is also taking steps toward the development of a market-based mechanism for greenhouse gas emissions from ships. At the October 2016 Marine Environmental Protection Committee ("MEPC") session, the IMO adopted a roadmap for developing a comprehensive IMO strategy on reduction of GHG emissions. In April 2018, the MEPC adopted an initial strategy designed to reduce GHG emissions from vessels, including short-term, mid-term and long-term candidate measures with a vision of reducing and phasing out GHG emissions from vessels as soon as possible in the 21st Century. In June 2021, the MEPC adopted amendments to MARPOL Annex VI that enter into force on November 1, 2022 and establish as short-term GHG reduction measures an enforceable regulatory framework to reduce GHG emissions from international shipping, consisting of technical and operational carbon reduction measures. These measures include use of an Energy Efficiency Existing Ship Index ("EEXI"), an operational Carbon Intensity Indicator "CII") and an enhanced SEEMP to drive reductions in the carbon intensity. A vessel's attained EEXI will be calculated in accordance with values established based on type and size category, which compares the vessels' energy efficiency to a baseline. A vessel is then required to meet a specific EEXI based on a required reduction factor expressed as a percentage relative to the EEDI baseline. Under the MARPOL VI amendments, vessels with a gross tonnage of 5,000 or greater must determine their required annual operational CII and their annual carbon intensity reduction factor needed to ensure continuous improvement of the vessel's CII. On an annual basis, the actual annual operational CII achieved would be documented and verified against the vessel's required annual operational CII to determine the vessel's operational carbon intensity rating on a performance level scale of A (major superior) to E (inferior). The performance level would be required to be recorded in the vessel's SEEMP. A vessel with an E rating, or three consecutive years of a D (minor inferior) rating, would be required to submit a corrective action plan showing how the vessel would achieve a C (moderate) rating. The requirements for EEXI and CII certification included in the MARPOL Annex VI amendments took effect January 1, 2023, which means the first annual reporting was completed in 2023 and the first rating will be given in 2024. The MEPC regulatory approach is consistent with the IMO's initial GHG strategy target of a 40% carbon intensity reduction for international shipping by 2030, as compared to 2008. The initial GHG strategy contemplated the adoption of a revised strategy in 2023. This revised strategy, the 2023 IMO Strategy on Reduction of GHG Emissions from Ships ("2023 IMO GHG Strategy"), was adopted by the MEPC on July 7, 2023. The 2023 IMO GHG Strategy includes as a goal attaining net-zero GHG emissions from international shipping by or around 2050, promotes the uptake of alternative zero and near-zero GHG emissions technologies, fuels and/or energy sources by 2030, and identifies as indicative checkpoints a level of ambition at least a 20% reduction, compared to 2008, in total annual GHG emissions from international shipping by 2030 and at least a 70% reduction by 2040, striving for reductions of 30% by 2030 and 80% by 2040. The 2023 IMO GHG Strategy contemplates adoption of an updated strategy in 2028 and calls for the adoption of mid-term GHG reduction measures by 2025 and the development, finalization and agreement on possible long-term GHG reduction measures as part of the 2028 strategy review.

In the United States, the EPA issued an "endangerment finding" regarding greenhouse gases under the Clean Air Act. While this finding in itself does not impose any requirements on our industry, it authorizes the EPA to regulate directly greenhouse gas emissions through a rule-making process. In addition, from time to time climate change initiatives have been or are considered in the United States Congress and by individual states and may be considered in the future. In June 2013, the European Commission developed a strategy to integrate maritime emissions into the overall EU strategy to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. In accordance with this strategy, in April 2015 the European Parliament and Council adopted regulations (EU Directive 2015/757 or EU MRV Regulation) requiring vessels exceeding 5,000 gross tons using EU ports to monitor, report and verify their carbon dioxide emissions beginning in January 2018, with the first reports due in June 2019. In February 2019, the European Commission adopted a proposal to amend the EU MRV Regulation to harmonize the requirements of the EU MRV Regulation and the IMO DCS. On September 15, 2020, the European Parliament adopted measures to include maritime transport in the EU's Emissions Trading System ("ETS") as of 2022 and to set binding requirements for at least a 40% reduction (compared to 1990) in GHG emissions by shipping companies by 2030. On May 10, 2023, the EU extended the EU-ETS to the shipping sector commencing January 1, 2024. Beginning in 2026, in addition to carbon dioxide emissions, the EU MRV and the EU-ETS for shipping will cover methane and nitrous oxide emissions.

Although it is no longer a part of the EU MRV regime, the United Kingdom retained in domestic law the EU regulation establishing the EU MRV, and amended the law to make the regulation applicable in a United Kingdom-only context. Operators of ships over 5,000 gross tons using ports in the United Kingdom were required to begin collecting emissions data for their ships commencing January 1, 2022 for the 2022 reporting period. The requirement to report the data required to be collected to the UK Maritime and Coastguard Agency has been delayed pending the agency's development of a digital reporting system.

Any passage of climate control legislation or other regulatory initiatives by the IMO, the United States, the United Kingdom, the EU, Norway, Brazil or other countries where we operate, that restrict GHG emissions could have a significant financial and operational impact on our business, including requiring us to make significant financial expenditures that we cannot predict with certainty at this time. For example, the Paris Agreement could lead to increased regulation of greenhouse gases or other concerns relating to climate change. In addition, even without such regulation, our business may be indirectly affected to the extent that climate change results in sea level changes or more intense weather events.

Vessel Security Regulation

Since the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, there have been a variety of initiatives intended to enhance vessel security. On November 25, 2002, the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002 (the "MTSA"), came into effect in the United States. To implement certain portions of the MTSA, in July 2003, the U.S. Coast Guard issued regulations requiring the implementation of certain security requirements aboard vessels operating in waters subject to the jurisdiction of the United States. Similarly, in December 2002, amendments to SOLAS created a new chapter of the convention dealing specifically with maritime security. The maritime security chapter came into effect in July 2004 and imposes various detailed security obligations on vessels and port authorities, most of which are contained in the ISPS. The ISPS is designed to protect ports and international shipping against terrorism. After July 1, 2004, to trade internationally, a vessel must maintain an International Ship Security Certificate ("ISSC") from a recognized security organization approved by the vessel's flag state.

Among the various requirements are:

- onboard installation of automatic identification systems to provide a means for the automatic transmission of safety-related information from among similarly equipped ships and shore stations, including information on a ship's identity, position, course, speed and navigational status;

- onboard installation of ship security alert systems, which do not sound on the vessel but only alert the authorities on shore;

- the development of vessel security plans;

- a ship identification number to be permanently marked on a vessel's hull;

- a continuous synopsis record kept onboard showing a vessel's history, including the name of the ship and of the state whose flag the ship is entitled to fly, the date on which the ship was registered with that state, the ship's identification number, the port at which the ship is registered and the name of the registered owner(s) and their registered address; and

- compliance with flag state security certification requirements.

The U.S. Coast Guard regulations, intended to align with international maritime security standards, exempt non-U.S. vessels from the MTSA vessel security measures provided such vessels have onboard a valid ISSC that attests to the vessel's compliance with SOLAS security requirements and the ISPS. KNOT has implemented the various security measures addressed by the MTSA, SOLAS and the ISPS.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time we have been, and expect to continue to be, subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our business, principally personal injury and property casualty claims. These claims, even if lacking merit, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources. We are not aware of any legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on us.

Taxation of the Partnership

Certain of our subsidiaries are subject to taxation in the jurisdictions in which they are organized, conduct business or own assets. We intend that our business and the business of our subsidiaries will be conducted and operated in a manner designed to minimize the tax imposed on us and our subsidiaries. However, we cannot assure this result as tax laws in these or other jurisdictions may change or we may enter into new business transactions relating to such jurisdictions, which could affect our tax liability.

Marshall Islands

Because we and our subsidiaries do not, and assuming we and our subsidiaries continue not to, carry on business or conduct transactions or operations in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, neither we nor our subsidiaries are subject to income, capital gains, profits or other taxation under current Marshall Islands law, other than taxes, fines or fees due to (i) the incorporation, dissolution, continued existence, merger, domestication (or similar concepts) of legal entities registered in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, (ii) filing certificates (such as certificates of incumbency, merger, or re-domiciliation) with the Marshall Islands registrar, (iii) obtaining certificates of good standing from, or certified copies of documents filed with, the Marshall Islands registrar, (iv) compliance with Marshall Islands law concerning record keeping and vessel ownership, such as tonnage tax, or (v) non-compliance with economic substance regulations or requests made by the Marshall Islands Registrar of Corporations relating to our books and records and the books and records of our subsidiaries. As a result, distributions KNOT UK receives from its subsidiary, distributions that such subsidiary receives from the operating subsidiaries, and distributions we receive from KNOT UK, are not expected to be subject to Marshall Islands taxation.

United States

We have elected to be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, we are subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent we earn income from U.S. sources or income that is treated as effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States unless such income is exempt from tax under an applicable treaty or Section 883 of the Code. Because our fleet is owned by subsidiaries resident in Norway, we expect that we qualify for an exemption from U.S. federal income tax on any U.S. source gross transportation income we earn by virtue of the application of the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty, and we intend to take this position for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Moreover, we do not expect to earn any income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States.

Norway

We are treated as fiscally transparent for Norwegian tax purposes and expect to organize our affairs and conduct our business in a manner such that we, and our remaining subsidiaries that are not organized under the laws of the Kingdom of Norway, are not subject to a material amount of Norwegian taxes.

Our vessel-owning subsidiaries have been organized under the laws of the Kingdom of Norway and are subject to the tonnage tax regime in Norway. Pursuant to this regime, our vessel-owning subsidiaries will be subject to Norwegian tax based predominantly upon the net tonnage of their owned vessels rather than income generated from operating the vessels (i.e., operating income). Based upon the net tonnage of our current vessels and the applicable rate of taxation, our Norwegian subsidiaries are liable for approximately $211,700 of Norwegian tonnage tax for the year ended December 31, 2023. In addition, under the tonnage tax regime, net financial income (i.e. income not generated from operating vessels) is subject to the regular Norwegian corporate income tax rate.

On December 14, 2017, the Norwegian government concluded negotiations with the EFTA Surveillance Authority regarding the Norwegian tonnage tax regime, which has been approved for another ten years until 2027. Pursuant to the approval, Norway has introduced restrictions that eliminate the ability of companies that operate vessels under certain bareboat charters to qualify for the Norwegian tonnage tax regime. Companies that no longer qualify for the Norwegian tonnage tax regime will instead be subject to regular Norwegian corporate income tax. However, there are no limitations on intra-group bareboat chartering, as well as bareboat charters where crewing services are carried out by a related party. In order to constitute a related party, a minimum of 25% joint ownership/control is required according to the Norwegian General Taxation Act Section 8-13, paragraph 6. Because KNOT owns more than 25% of our partnership interests and owns 100% of KNOT Management and KNOT Management Denmark (which provide these crewing services to us), our bareboat charters are effectively seen as time charter services to the customer. If this related party situation is ended, other alternatives and possibly mitigating measures would need to be evaluated by the Partnership.

The United Kingdom's withdrawal and exit from EU, commonly referred to as "Brexit", took place on January 31, 2020. In order to meet any future national flag requirements pursuant to the Norwegian tonnage tax regime, we reflagged some of our previously U.K.-flagged vessels to an EU/European Economic Area ("EEA") flag. Whether there will be a flag requirement for any year is announced in September/October of that year. On September 22, 2023, it was announced that the flag requirement was applicable for the year ended December 31, 2023. Our Norwegian vessel-owning subsidiaries were compliant with the flag requirement in 2023.

Further, as from January 1, 2021, as the Brexit transition period has ended, the domestic Norwegian legislation providing exemption of withholding tax on outbound dividends from KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS to KNOT UK is no longer applicable, as this exemption rule only includes dividend distributions to corporate shareholders within the EU/EAA. However, we expect that dividends from KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS to KNOT UK are still exempt from withholding tax pursuant to the double tax treaty between Norway and the U.K.

United Kingdom

Although we are managed and controlled in the United Kingdom, we have obtained confirmation from HM Revenue & Customs that we are treated as a transparent partnership for United Kingdom tax purposes. Accordingly, we are not subject to U.K. tax in our own name, but rather any partners subject to U.K. tax will be taxed on their share of our profits.

Our general partner and KNOT UK expect to be a resident of the United Kingdom for taxation purposes subject to tax on ordinary income. Nonetheless, these companies are primarily expected to earn dividend income from our controlled affiliates, which should generally be exempt from United Kingdom taxation under applicable exemptions for distributions from subsidiaries.

Employees

We directly employ one onshore employee and no seagoing employees. As of December 31, 2023, KNOT employed (directly and through ship managers) approximately 837 seagoing staff to serve on our vessels. KNOT and its affiliates may employ additional seagoing staff to assist us as we grow. KNOT, through certain of its subsidiaries, provides onshore advisory, commercial, technical and operational support to our operating subsidiaries pursuant to the technical management agreements and management and administration agreements. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions."

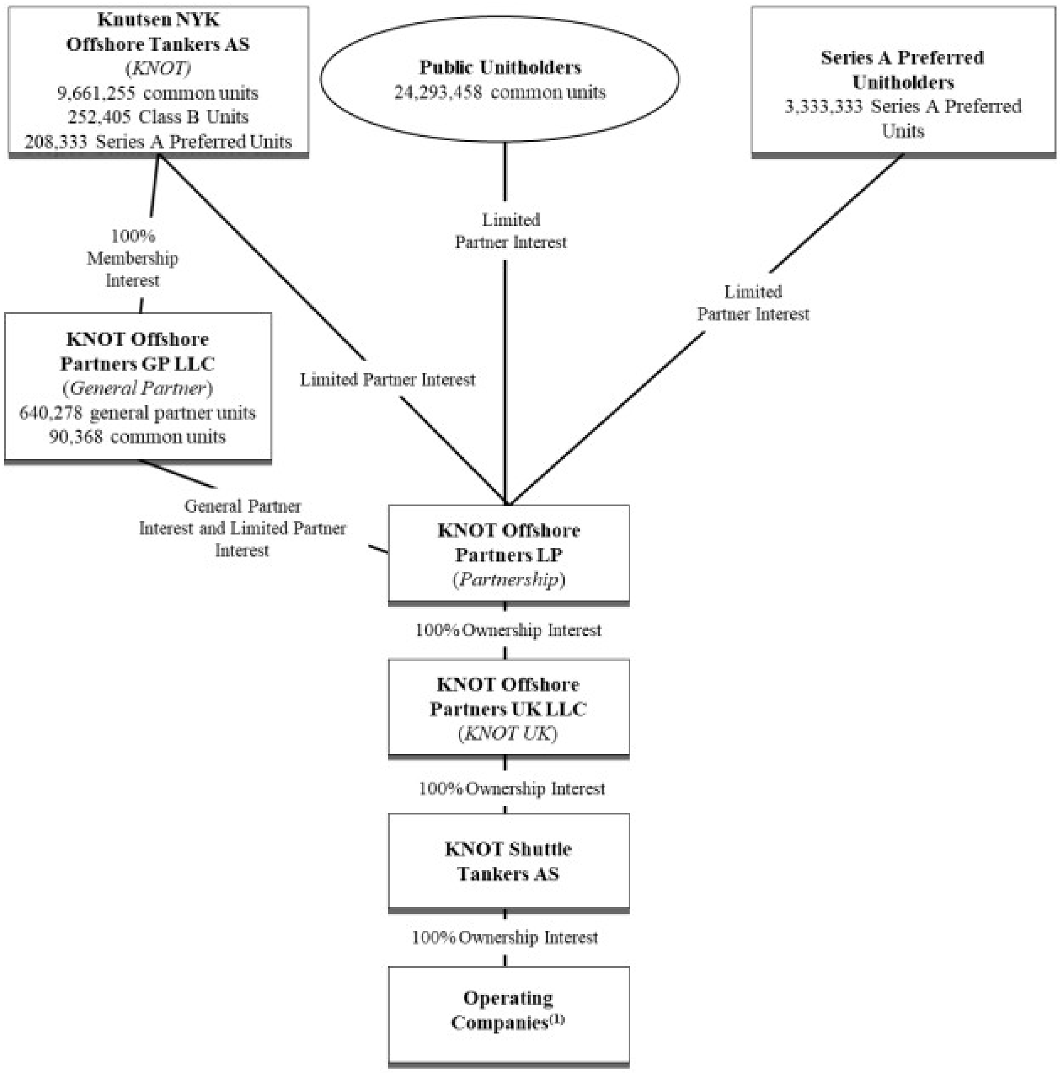
We and KNOT regard attracting and retaining motivated seagoing personnel as a top priority. KNOT offers seafarers competitive employment packages and opportunities for personal and career development, which relates to a philosophy of promoting internally. The officers operating our vessels are engaged on individual employment contracts, and we have entered into collective bargaining agreements that cover substantially all of the sailing personnel that operate the vessels in our current fleet, which are flagged in Norway, the Isle of Man, Malta, Denmark, United Kingdom or the Bahamas. We believe our relationships with these labor unions are good. Our commitment to training is fundamental to the development of the highest caliber of seafarers for our marine operations. KNOT's cadet training approach is designed to balance academic learning with hands-on training at sea. KNOT trains personnel mainly in Norway and the Philippines and at institutions that utilize ship handling, dynamic positioning and cargo handling simulators. After receiving formal instruction at one of these institutions, our seafarers' training continues onboard one of KNOT's vessels. Additional vessel and equipment training and courses are arranged in accordance with our training policies and the training requirements of our charterers. We believe that high-quality crewing and training policies will play an increasingly important role in distinguishing the larger, independent shipping companies with shuttle tanker experience from those that are newcomers and lack experienced, in-house staff and established expertise on which to base their customer service and safety operations.

Table of Contents

C. Organizational Structure

We are a publicly traded limited partnership formed on February 21, 2013.

The diagram below depicts our simplified organizational and ownership structure as of April 11, 2024.



(1) Each of our vessels are owned by certain vessel-owning subsidiaries.

We listed our common units on the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") in April 2013 under the ticker symbol "KNOP."

We were formed under the law of the Marshall Islands and maintain our principal executive headquarters at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom. Our telephone number at that address is +44 (0) 1224 618420. Our principal administrative offices are located at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom.

A full list of our significant operating and vessel-owning subsidiaries is included in Exhibit 8.1.

D. Property, Plants and Equipment

Other than the vessels in our current fleet, we do not have any material property.

Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

The following should be read in conjunction with "Item 4. Information on the Partnership," "Forward-Looking Statements" and the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Annual Report. Among other things, those financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the following information. Our financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP") and are presented in U.S. Dollars.

Overview

We were formed in February 2013 as a limited partnership under the laws of the Republic of the Marshall Islands to own and operate shuttle tankers under long-term charters. Our initial fleet of shuttle tankers was contributed to us by KNOT, a leading independent owner and operator of shuttle tankers. Our current fleet consists of eighteen shuttle tankers. Under the Omnibus Agreement, we have the right to purchase from KNOT any shuttle tankers operating under charters of five or more years.

On April 18, 2013, we completed our IPO. In connection with our IPO, we sold 8,567,500 common units to the public, through the underwriters, at a price of $21.00 per unit, and issued to KNOT 8,567,500 subordinated units and all of our incentive distribution rights. On May 18, 2016, all of the subordinated units converted into common units on a one for one basis. On September 10, 2021, KNOT contributed to the Partnership all of KNOT's incentive distribution rights in exchange for the issuance by the Partnership to KNOT of 673,080 common units and 673,080 Class B Units, whereupon the incentive distribution rights were cancelled. As of April 11, 2024, KNOT owned 28.4% of our common units, 208,333 Series A Preferred Units, 252,405 Class B Units and our general partner, and our general partner owned a 1.83% general partner interest in us and 0.3% of our common units.

Significant Developments in 2023 and Early 2024

$240 Million Loan Facility

On June 2, 2023, the Partnership closed its new five-year $240 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB. The new facility, like the previous facility which was scheduled to mature in September 2023, is secured by the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen,* the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Ingrid Knutsen*. The $240 million term loan bears interest at a rate per annum equal to the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR") plus a margin of 2.4% and is repayable in 20 consecutive quarterly installments, with a final payment at maturity in May 2028 of $85.4 million, which amount includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The loan is guaranteed by the Partnership and secured by mortgages on the related vessels.

Refinancing of Revolving Credit Facilities

On August 16, 2023, the Partnership closed the refinancing of the first of its two $25 million revolving credit facilities, with the facility being rolled over with NTT Finance Corporation. The new facility will mature in August 2025, bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.23% and has a commitment fee of 0.5% on the undrawn portion of the facility. The commercial terms of the facility are substantially unchanged from the facility entered into in June 2021 with NTT Finance Corporation.

On November 15, 2023, the Partnership closed the refinancing of the second of its two $25 million revolving credit facilities, with the facility being rolled over with SBI Shinsei Bank, Limited. The new facility will mature in November 2025, bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.0% and has a commitment fee of 0.8% on the undrawn portion of the facility. The commercial terms of the facility are substantially unchanged from the facility entered into in November 2020 with SBI Shinsei Bank, Limited.

Repayment of $172.5 million Loan Facility

On September 15, 2023, the loan facility secured by the *Dan Cisne* was repaid in full with a $10.2 million payment. On January 9, 2024, the loan facility secured by the *Dan Sabia* was repaid in full with a $10.4 million payment. The *Dan Sabia* and the *Dan Cisne* are now debt-free and there are no plans to incur additional borrowings secured by these vessels until such time as the Partnership has better visibility on the vessels' future employment.

Hilda Loan Facility

On April 5, 2024, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$60 Million Hilda Facility"). The $60 Million Hilda Facility will refinance and replace the $100 Million facility with Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited, which is also secured by the *Hilda Knutsen* and is due to be repaid in full in May 2024 with a ballon payment of $58.5 million. This refinancing is anticipated to close prior to the maturity date of the expiring facility, and remains subject to execution of definitive documentation and other customary closing conditions.

ATM program

On November 2, 2023, the Partnership entered into an at-the-market sales agreement with B. Riley Securities, Inc. (the "Agent") for a new ATM program pursuant to which the Partnership may offer and sell up to $100 million of common units from time to time, through the Agent. This new sales agreement replaces and supersedes the prior sales agreement with the Agent entered into on August 26, 2021, which had provided for a $100 million at-the-market offering program for our common units. The Partnership intends to use the net proceeds of any sales of offered units for general partnership purposes, which may include, among other things, the repayment of indebtedness or the funding of acquisitions or other capital expenditures.

Vessel Impairments

Impairments in respect of the *Dan Cisne* and the *Dan Sabia* of $24.5 million and $25.2 million respectively were recognized in the second quarter of 2023. In accordance with US GAAP, the Partnership's fleet is regularly assessed for impairment as events or changes in circumstances may indicate that a vessel's net carrying value exceeds the net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated over its remaining useful life, and in such situation the carrying amount of the vessel is reduced to its estimated fair value. This exercise in the second quarter resulted in an impairment in respect of these vessels due to their current charter contracts moving closer to expiry, their high carrying value, and their smaller size not being optimal for the Brazilian market, therefore affecting the outlook for their future employment.

Management Transition

As previously announced on August 4, 2023, Mr. Derek Lowe became the Partnership's new Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, taking office on September 13, 2023. Mr. Lowe joined the Partnership from Telford Offshore, a provider of accommodation, construction and pipelay in the global offshore energy services industry. He served as the Group Company Secretary of Telford Offshore since its formation in 2018, having provided consultancy services to its predecessor since 2015. He worked from 2011 to 2015 for the debt capital markets group of Pareto Securities, and from 1994 to 2010 for the equity capital markets group of UBS.

Time Charters with KNOT for the Hilda Knutsen, Torill Knutsen and Bodil Knutsen

The *Hilda Knutsen*, *Torill Knutsen* and *Bodil Knutsen* each continued to operate on separate time charter contracts with a subsidiary of KNOT, at a reduced charter rate. On January 2, 2024, these rolling monthly contracts were extended to January 2025 for the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*. The *Bodil Knutsen's* contract was extended until she was delivered to Equinor on March 27, 2024 to commence on a new fixed two-year time charter. The Partnership is continuing to market the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* for new, third-party charter employment.

The *Hilda Knutsen* successfully completed her drydock on July 13, 2023. The *Torill Knutsen* successfully completed her drydock on December 3, 2023.

Anna Knutsen

The vessel operates under a time charter contract with a subsidiary of TotalEnergies that expires in April 2024. On March 22, 2024, TotalEnergies exercised its option to extend the charter to April 2026.

Windsor Knutsen

On January 11, 2023, the *Windsor Knutsen* began operating under a time charter contract with Shell for a fixed period of one year with a charterer's option to extend the charter by one further year. On October 30, 2023, Shell exercised its option to continue the charter to the first quarter of 2025. In September 2023, the Partnership signed a new time charter contract for the *Windsor Knutsen* with an oil major to commence within the window from February 1, 2025 to May 1, 2025. The new time charter contract is for a fixed period of two years.

Dan Cisne and Dan Sabia

On December 15, 2023, the Partnership received the *Dan Cisne* back via redelivery, following expiry of its bareboat charter party to Transpetro. The *Dan Cisne* is being assessed for shuttle tanker operations in the North Sea and has also been deployed on short-term conventional tanker contracts.

On January 9, 2024, an extension to the existing bareboat charter party for the *Dan Sabia* was signed with Transpetro, extending the vessel's fixed employment to early June 2024.

Fortaleza Knutsen and Recife Knutsen

The bareboat charters of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* with Transpetro expired in March 2023 and August 2023, respectively. The Partnership entered into a new three-year time charter contract for each of these two vessels with the existing charterer to commence directly upon expiration of the existing bareboat charters. The new charter for the *Fortaleza Knutsen* commenced on March 30, 2023, and the contract for the *Recife Knutsen* commenced on August 3, 2023.

Carmen Knutsen

The *Carmen Knutsen* successfully completed her planned 10-year special survey drydocking on February 24, 2023 and recommenced on her charter with Repsol. On December 15, 2023 Repsol exercised its extension option to the existing time charter for the *Carmen Knutsen,* extending the vessel's fixed employment to mid-January 2025. A further one year extension option remains available to Repsol.

Ingrid Knutsen

In accordance with the time charter agreement with Eni for the *Ingrid Knutsen*, the vessel was returned to the Partnership on January 2, 2023, and the vessel subsequently performed a number of spot voyages, including in the conventional tanker market. On March 2, 2023, the vessel began operating under a time charter contract with Altera. On March 28, 2024 the *Ingrid Knutsen* was redelivered from Altera, following which she has worked in the conventional tanker market. While she is due for delivery to Eni during April 2024 on three-year time charter contract, it is possible that commercial terms no less favourable to the Partnership may be agreed for an alternative delivery later in 2024. The *Ingrid Knutsen* successfully completed her drydock on December 19, 2023.

Tordis Knutsen

The vessel operated under a time charter with a subsidiary of TotalEnergies which expired on July 1, 2023. On the same day, the vessel was delivered to Shell to commence on a three-year time charter contract. On October 2, 2023, the Partnership signed an agreement with Shell to extend the current time charter for the *Tordis Knutsen* to July 2027.

Lena Knutsen

The vessel operated under a time charter agreement with a subsidiary of TotalEnergies until August 31, 2023. In September 2023, the *Lena Knutsen* commenced operating under a three-year time charter contract with Shell. On October 2, 2023, the Partnership signed an agreement with Shell to extend the time charter for one more year to September 2027.

Brasil Knutsen

The *Brasil Knutsen* successfully completed her drydock on July 14, 2023, and continued her time charter with Petrogal, a subsidiary of Galp, until November 24, 2023 when she was delivered to Petrorio Luxembourg Holding S.A.R.L. for a new time charter contract which will expire in May 2025 with the option to extend by two further months. The vessel will commence on a new 3 year time charter with Equinor in the third quarter of 2025.

Vigdis Knutsen

The *Vigdis Knutsen* operated under a time charter with China Offshore Oil (Singapore), International Pte. Ltd., a company within the same group as PetroChina, which originally expired in September 2023. This charter was extended until the vessel was delivered to Shell on March 16, 2024 to commence a three-year time charter contract.

Cash Distribution

On January 11, 2023, the Partnership reduced its quarterly common unit distribution to $0.026 per common unit. The quarterly common unit distribution has remained at $0.026 since that time. We expect to continue to use our internally generated cash flow to provide for working capital, reduce our debt levels and strengthen our balance sheet.

Our Charters

We generate revenues by charging customers for the hire of our vessels and for services related to the transportation of their crude oil using our vessels. These services are provided under the following basic types of contractual relationships:

- *Time charters*, whereby the vessels that we operate and are responsible for the crewing of are chartered to customers for a fixed period of time at hire rates that are either fixed for the firm period of the time charter with escalations to be made in case of option periods or that increase annually based on a fixed percentage increase or fixed schedule in order to enable us to offset expected increases in operating costs. Under our time charters, hire rate payments may be reduced if the vessel does not perform to certain of its specifications, such as if the average vessel speed falls below a guaranteed speed or the amount of fuel consumed to power the vessel under normal circumstances exceeds a guaranteed amount, and the customer is generally responsible for any voyage expenses incurred; and

- *Bareboat charters*, whereby customers charter our vessels for a fixed period of time at hire rates that are generally fixed, but the customers are responsible for the vessel operation and bear the operating and voyage expenses, including crewing and other operational services.

- *Single voyage charters or spot charters* is a contract entered into by the Partnership or the owner of the vessels and a charterer whereby the charterer is entitled to use the vessel to perform transportation services between specified geographical locations at a specified freight rate per ton. Under single voyage charter or spot charter agreements, voyage expenses are paid by the Partnership or the owner of the vessels.

The table below compares the primary features of a time charter, a bareboat charter and a single voyage charter:

	Time Charter	Bareboat Charter	Single Voyage Charter
Typical charter length	One year or more	One year or more	One month or less
Hire rate basis(1)	Daily	Daily	Freight rate per ton
Voyage expenses(2)	Customer pays	Customer pays	Owner pays
Vessel operating expenses(2)	Owner pays	Customer pays	Owner pays
Off-hire(3)	Varies	Customer typically pays	Not applicable

(1) "Hire rate" refers to the basic payment from the charterer for the use of the vessel.

(2) Defined below under "—Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts."

(3) "Off-hire" refers to the time a vessel is not available for service. Our time charters contain provisions whereby the customer is generally not required to pay the hire rate during off-hire. Our bareboat charters do not contain such provisions.

Market Overview and Trends

As of March 1, 2024, the shuttle tanker market consisted of approximately 74 vessels plus 11 newbuilds on order, characterized by mid to long-term charters with offshore oil producers. Most shuttle tankers operate in the North Sea or offshore Brazil.

Demand for shuttle tankers is based on offshore oilfield development and prior to mid-2014, higher oil prices and a positive long-term offshore oil outlook led to increased activity. During 2015-2018, oil companies delayed certain oil production start-ups in both the North Sea and Brazil. In 2019, there were increased project startups.

Then, following announcements made during the COVID-19 crisis in 2020 by many of the large oil exploration and production companies, near-term capital expenditure cuts were again seen, delaying many new developments in Brazil and the North Sea by an expected 12 - 24 months. These announcements also indicated to the Partnership that these projects would not be cancelled. This assumption is supported by the relatively low costs of oil production in the North Sea and especially Brazil, the rebound in both oil prices and, to a degree, current global oil demand and FPSO activity, particularly in Brazil where market activity has already strengthened as oil production has increased.

Brazil has continued on a path to higher offshore deepwater oil production and on November 30, 2022, Petrobras signaled that its investments had returned to pre-COVID levels as it approved its Strategic Plan for 2023-2027. In the plan, Petrobras is committing around $42 billion of capex to Pre-salt exploration and production, all related to projects that on average remain viable at a long-term Brent oil price of $35 per barrel, and while keeping on-track with its 2030 low-carbon intensity goals (Brazil's pre-salt region is known for its highly productive wells and has some of the lowest carbon intensity levels seen globally).

With several new platforms expected to commence operations, we believe that demand for shuttle tankers in Brazil, where fourteen of our vessels have typically operated, will strengthen, and continue into the mid and long term.

The dampened demand in the North Sea shuttle tanker market as a result of production and project delays, as well as maintenance and upgrades in the Balder and Njord fields, persisted throughout 2023. However, we continue to expect the market to rebalance as customers move forward with offshore projects that were postponed or delayed, as countries increasingly prioritize oil production due to high oil prices and energy security concerns, and as some older vessels also naturally exit the shuttle tanker market. Such macro variables make forecasting the specific timing of this rebalancing more difficult.

We also face risks and trends that could adversely affect our industry and business. Energy rebalancing trends have accelerated in recent years as evidenced by promulgated or proposed government policies and commitments by many of our customers to further invest in sustainable energy sources. Our industry could be further challenged as our customers rebalance their capital investments to include alternative energy sources, as well as respond to the normal cycles that have historically existed in our industry. It is also possible that the inflationary pressures experienced in 2023 may persist in 2024.

We believe that demand for existing and for newbuild shuttle tankers will continue to be driven over the long term, based on the requirement to replace older tonnage in the North Sea and from further expansion of deep and ultra-deep water offshore oil production in areas such as Pre-salt Brazil and the Barents Sea. We therefore remain positive with respect to the mid-to-long-term outlook for the growth in demand for shuttle tankers and the opportunities that this will present.

The statements in this "Market Overview and Trends" section are forward-looking statements based on management's current expectations and certain material assumptions and, accordingly, involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results, performance and outcomes to differ materially from those expressed herein. See "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors."

Items You Should Consider When Evaluating Our Historical Financial Performance and Assessing Our Future Prospects

You should consider the following facts when evaluating our historical results of operations and assessing our future prospects:

- ***The size of our fleet continues to change.*** Our historical results of operations reflect changes in the size and composition of our fleet due to our acquisitions of the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen,* the *Dan Cisne ,* the *Dan Sabia,* the *Ingrid Knutsen,* the *Raquel Knutsen,* the *Tordis Knutsen,* the *Vigdis Knutsen,* the *Lena Knutsen,* the *Brasil Knutsen,* the *Anna Knutsen*, the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen.*

- ***We may enter into different financing agreements.*** Our financing agreements currently in place may not be representative of the agreements we will enter into in the future. A number of our credit facilities mature in the next twelve months. We may amend our existing credit facilities or enter into new financing agreements. For descriptions of our current financing agreements, please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities."

- ***Our results are affected by fluctuations in the fair value of our derivative instruments.*** The change in fair value of our derivative instruments is included in our net income as our derivative instruments are not designated as hedges for accounting purposes. These changes may fluctuate significantly as interest rates fluctuate. Please read Note 10—Derivative Instruments in the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report. The unrealized gain or losses related to the change in fair value of our derivatives do not impact our cash flows.

- ***Our historical results of operations are affected by fluctuations in currency exchange rates.*** All of the vessels in our fleet are on time charters and bareboat charters with hire rates payable in U.S. Dollars, and some of our vessels operate from time to time on spot or voyage charters with hire rates payable in U.S. dollars. Approximately 60%, 61% and 56% of the vessel operating expenses related to our vessels operating under time charters are denominated in U.S. Dollars and approximately 19%, 21% and 23% of such vessel operating expenses are denominated in Norwegian Kroner ("NOK"), for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively. The composition of our vessel operating expenses may vary over time depending upon the location of future charters and/or the composition of our crews. All of our financing and interest expenses are also denominated in U.S. Dollars. We anticipate that all of our future financing agreements will also be denominated in U.S. Dollars.

- ***We are subject to a one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime.*** Our Norwegian subsidiaries were subject to a one-time entrance tax into the tonnage tax regime due to our acquisition in 2013 of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* and likewise our acquisition in 2017 of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Lena Knutsen*. The entrance tax arises when the related party seller is taxed under the ordinary tax regime, and the buyer is taxed under the tonnage tax regime. The tax is based on the difference between the market value of the shares and the seller's tax value of the shares as of the date of contribution. The entrance tax on this gain is payable over several years and is calculated by multiplying the Norwegian tax rate by the declining balance of the gain, which will decline by 20% each year. The Norwegian corporate income tax rate has been 22% in 2021, 2022 and 2023.

- ***Our historical results of operations reflect income taxes for part of the activities under the ordinary tax regime in Norway.*** Our Norwegian subsidiaries are subject to Norwegian tonnage tax rather than ordinary corporate taxation and tonnage taxation is reflected in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included in this Annual Report. Under the tonnage tax regime, tax is calculated based on the vessel's net tonnage (in thousands) according to its certificate, not on operating income, then multiplied by the days in operation and the applicable dayrate. Net financial income and expense remain taxable at the regular corporate income tax rate of 22%.

Factors Affecting Our Results of Operations

We believe the principal factors that will affect our future results of operations include:

- our ability to successfully employ our vessels at economically attractive hire rates;
- the level of distributions on our common units;
- our ability to maintain good relationships with our existing customers and to increase the number of customer relationships;
- whether our customers exercise their options to extend their time charters;
- our ability to refinance our indebtedness as it becomes due;
- the number and availability of our vessels;
- the level of demand for shuttle tanker services;
- the hire rate earned by our vessels, unscheduled off-hire days and the level of our vessel operating expenses;
- the length and cost of drydocking;
- the effective and efficient technical management of our vessels;
- our ability to obtain and maintain major oil and gas company approvals and acceptances, and to satisfy their technical, health, safety and compliance standards;

- economic, regulatory, political and governmental conditions that affect the offshore marine transportation industry;
- fluctuations in the price of oil;
- interest rate changes;
- mark-to-market changes in interest rate swap contracts and foreign currency derivatives, if any;
- foreign currency exchange gains and losses;
- our access to capital required to acquire additional vessels and/or to implement our business strategy;
- future levels of inflation;
- increases in crewing and insurance costs; and
- the level of debt and the related interest expense.

Please read “Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors” for a discussion of certain risks inherent in our business.

Important Financial and Operational Terms and Concepts

We use a variety of financial and operational terms and concepts when analyzing our performance. These include the following:

Time Charter and Bareboat Revenues. The Partnership's time charter contracts include both a lease component, consisting of the lease of the vessel, and non-lease component, consisting of operation of the vessel for the customers. The lease element is accounted for as an operating lease on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter, while the service element consisting of the operation of the vessel is recognized over time as the services are delivered. Revenue from time charters is not recognized during days a vessel is off-hire. Revenue is recognized from delivery of a vessel to the charterer, until the end of the contract period. Under bareboat charters, the Partnership provides a specified vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified day rate and the Partnership recognizes revenues from bareboat charters as operating leases on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter. Revenues are affected by hire rates and the number of days a vessel operates as well as the mix of business between time charters and bareboat charters.

Voyage Revenues. Voyage revenues are all revenues unique to a particular spot voyage.

Voyage Expenses. Voyage expenses are all expenses unique to a particular voyage, including any bunker fuel expenses, port fees, cargo loading and unloading expenses, canal tolls and agency fees. Voyage expenses are typically paid by the customer under time charters and bareboat charters. Voyage expenses are paid by the shipowner during spot contracts and periods of off-hire and are recognized when incurred.

Vessel Operating Expenses. Vessel operating expenses include crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, stores, lube oil and communication expenses. Vessel operating expenses are generally paid by the shipowner under time charters and spot contracts and are recognized when incurred. Vessel operating expenses are paid by the customer under bareboat charters.

Off-hire. Under our time charters, when the vessel is off-hire, or not available for service, the customer generally is not required to pay the hire rate, and the shipowner is responsible for all costs. Prolonged off-hire may lead to a termination of the time charter. A vessel generally will be deemed off-hire if there is a loss of time due to, among other things, operational deficiencies, drydocking for repairs, maintenance or inspection, equipment breakdowns, delays due to accidents, crewing strikes, certain vessel detentions or similar problems or the shipowner's failure to maintain the vessel in compliance with its specifications and contractual standards or to provide the required crew. Our bareboat charters do not contain provisions for off-hire. We have obtained loss of hire insurance to protect us against loss of income in the event one of our vessels cannot be employed due to damage that is covered under the terms of our hull and machinery insurance. Under our loss of hire policies, our insurer generally will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day in excess of 14 days and with a maximum period of 180 days.

Drydocking. We must periodically drydock each of our vessels for inspection, repairs and maintenance and any modifications required to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. In accordance with industry certification requirements, we drydock our vessels at least every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old, after which drydocking takes place at least every 30 months thereafter as required for the renewal of certifications required by classification societies. For vessels operating on time charters, we capitalize the costs directly associated with the classification and regulatory requirements for inspection of the vessels and improvements incurred during drydocking that increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels. We expense costs related to routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking or as otherwise incurred. For vessels operating on bareboat charters, the customer bears the cost of any drydocking. The number of drydockings undertaken in a given period and the nature of the work performed determine the level of drydocking expenditures.

Depreciation. Depreciation on vessels and equipment is calculated on a straight-line basis over the asset's estimated useful life of 23 years for the hull and equipment, less an estimated residual value. Drydocking cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking takes place. For vessels that are newly built or acquired, an element of the cost of the vessel is allocated initially to a drydock component and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. When significant drydocking expenditures occur prior to the expiration of this period, we expense the remaining balance of the original drydocking cost in the month of the subsequent drydocking.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets. Vessels and equipment, vessels under construction and intangible assets subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group to be tested for possible impairment, we first compare the undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

Other Finance Expense. Other finance expense includes external bank fees, financing service fees paid to related parties and guarantee commissions paid to external parties in connection with our debt and other bank services.

Insurance

Hull and Machinery Insurance. We have obtained hull and machinery insurance on all our vessels to insure against marine and war risks, which include the risks of damage to our vessels, salvage and towing costs, and also insures against actual or constructive total loss of any of our vessels. However, our insurance policies contain deductible amounts for which we are responsible. We have also arranged additional total loss coverage for each vessel. This coverage, which is called hull interest and freight interest coverage, provides us additional coverage in the event of the total loss or the constructive total loss of a vessel.

Loss of Hire Insurance. We have obtained loss of hire insurance to protect us against loss of income in the event one of our vessels cannot be employed due to damage that is covered under the terms of our hull and machinery insurance. Under our loss of hire policies, our insurer will pay us the hire rate agreed in respect of each vessel for each day, in excess of a certain number of deductible days, for the time that the vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. The number of deductible days for the vessels in our fleet is 14 days per vessel.

All of our hull and machinery, hull interest and freight interest and loss of hire insurance policies are written on the NMIP, which through the hull and maintenance coverage also offers comprehensive collision liability coverage of up to the insured hull and maintenance value of the vessel. NMIP is based on an “all risk principle” and offers what is considered to be the most comprehensive insurance obtainable in any of the world’s marine markets today. The agreed deductible on each vessel averages $150,000.

Protection and Indemnity Insurance. Protection and indemnity insurance, which covers our third-party legal liabilities in connection with our shipping activities, is provided by a P&I club. This includes third-party liability and other expenses related to the injury or death of crew members, passengers and other third-party persons, loss or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels or from contact with jetties or wharves and other damage to other third-party property, including pollution arising from oil or other substances, and other related costs, including wreck removal. Our current protection and indemnity insurance coverage is unlimited, except for pollution, which is limited to $1 billion per vessel per incident.

Table of Contents

Customers

In the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, revenues from the following customers accounted for over 10% of our revenues:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2023		2022		2021	
Eni Trading and Shipping S.p.A.	$ —	0 %	$ 36,256	14 %	$ 43,823	16 %
Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Petrobras Transporte S.A.	51,743	18 %	45,975	17 %	45,115	17 %
Equinor ASA	36,563	13 %	24,828	9 %	17,897	7 %
Repsol Sinopec Brasil, B.V., a subsidiary of Repsol Sinopec Brasil, S.A.	36,946	13 %	37,571	14 %	37,030	14 %
Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell	33,019	12 %	12,546	5 %	59,825	22 %
Galp Sinopec Brasil Services BV	464	0 %	16,621	6 %	35,622	13 %
KNOT	28,682	10 %	19,220	7 %	6,566	2 %
Chartering and Shipping Service S.A., a subsidiary of TotalEnergi	$ 41,030	14 %	$ 25,352	9 %	$ —	0 %

A. Operating Results

Year Ended December 31, 2023 Compared with the Year Ended December 31, 2022

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2023	2022	Change	% Change
Time charter and bareboat revenues	$ 277,084	$ 262,797	$ 14,287	5 %
Voyage revenues	8,849	4,689	4,160	89 %
Loss of hire insurance recoveries	2,840	758	2,082	275 %
Other income	1,943	341	1,602	470 %
Vessel operating expenses	93,351	86,032	7,319	9 %
Voyage expenses and commission	5,536	2,814	2,722	97 %
Depreciation	110,902	107,419	3,483	3 %
Impairment	49,649	—	49,649	100 %
General and administrative expenses	6,142	6,098	44	1 %
Interest income	3,468	822	2,646	322 %
Interest expense	(72,070)	(42,604)	(29,466)	69 %
Other finance expense	(589)	(628)	39	(6)%
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments	5,369	35,510	(30,141)	(85)%
Net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	(237)	220	(457)	(208)%
Income tax benefit (expense)	4,595	(875)	5,470	(625)%
Net income (loss)	**$ (34,328)**	**$ 58,667**	**$ (92,995)**	**(159)%**

Time charter and bareboat revenues: Time charter and bareboat revenues for the year ended December 31, 2023 were $277.1 million, an increase of $14.3 million compared to $262.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase was principally due to (i) higher fleet utilization in 2023 compared to 2022; (ii) the *Synnøve Knutsen* being included in results of operations as of July 1, 2022; and (iii) increased hire rates.

Voyage revenues: Voyage revenues for the year ended December 31, 2023, were $8.8 million compared to $4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The voyage revenues for the year ended December 31, 2023 relate to spot voyages performed by the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* which operated in the spot market for most of the first quarter of 2023. The voyage revenues for the year ended December 31, 2022 relate to spot voyages performed by the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*.

Loss of hire insurance recoveries: Loss of hire insurance recoveries for the year ended December 31, 2023, were $2.8 million compared to $0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2023 the Partnership recorded $0.8 million in loss of hire insurance recoveries related to the *Windsor Knutsen* in connection with repairs of a leakage from a tunnel thruster reported in the third quarter of 2022. The *Windsor Knutsen* was off hire from September 29, 2022, to October 31, 2022 for repairs. The *Lena Knutsen* reported excessive and abnormal wear found on the steering gear rotor in relation with her scheduled drydocking in the second quarter of 2022. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the Partnership recorded $0.6 million in loss of hire recoveries with respect to the *Lena Knutsen*. The *Synnøve Knutsen* reported an oil leakage from the controllable pitch propellers system in the third quarter of 2022. As a result, the vessel was placed off hire from October 14, 2022 to November 1, 2022 for repairs. For the year ended December 31, 2023 the Partnership recorded $0.9 million in loss of hire recoveries with respect to the *Synnøve Knutsen*. The *Tove Knutsen* reported an oil leakage from the controllable pitch propellers system in the first quarter of 2021. As a result, the vessel was placed off hire from March 1, 2021 to April 15, 2021, for repairs. For the year ended December 31, 2023 the Partnership recorded $0.5 million in loss of hire recoveries with respect to the *Tove Knutsen.* The loss of hire insurance recoveries for the year ended December 31, 2022 were related to the *Vigdis Knutsen*. In April 2022, during scheduled drydock, excessive and abnormal wear was found on the steering gear rotor. The *Vigdis Knutsen* was in drydock and off-hire from March 3, 2022 to June 14, 2022 for its scheduled drydock.

Other income: Other income for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $1.9 million compared to $0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase is mainly due to the *Bodil Knutsen* generating income related to the volatile organic compound emission (“VOC”) control equipment installation.

Vessel operating expenses: Vessel operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2023 were $93.4 million, an increase of $7.4 million from $86.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase is mainly related to higher cost for supplies, equipment and repairs. The increase is also related to the *Synnøve Knutsen* being included in the results of operation as from July 1, 2022.

Voyage expenses and commission: Voyage expenses and commission for the year ended December 31, 2023, were $5.5 million. The voyage expenses and commission relate to bunker cost, commission and port cost for spot voyages performed by the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*. Voyage expenses and commission for the year ended December 31, 2022, were $2.8 million. The voyage expenses and commission relate to bunker cost, commission and port cost for spot voyages performed by the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*.

Depreciation: Depreciation expense for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $110.9 million, an increase of $3.5 million from $107.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase is mainly related to the *Synnøve Knutsen* being included in the results of operations from July 1, 2022.

Impairment: Impairment charge for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $49.6 compared to $nil million for year ended December 31, 2022. The impairment charge for the year ended December 31, 2023, was related to the *Dan Cisne* and the *Dan Sabia*. The carrying values of the *Dan Cisne* and the *Dan Sabia* were written down to their estimated fair values, using a discounted cash flow valuation.

General and administrative expenses: General and administrative expenses for the year ended December 31, 2023 were $6.1 million compared to $6.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Interest income: Interest income for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $3.5 million compared to $0.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase is mainly due to increased interest rates on our bank deposits.

Interest expense: Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $72.1 million, an increase of $29.5 million from $42.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase was mainly due to an increase in the US dollar LIBOR rate or SOFR rate, increased interest expense for the credit facility related to the acquisition of the *Synnøve Knutsen* on July 1, 2022, increased interest expense on the revolving credit facilities and increased interest expense for the *Torill Knutsen* in connection with the sale and leaseback transaction in which both the financial obligation and interest rate increased.

Other finance expense: Other finance expense was $0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023 compared to $0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. Other finance expense is primarily related to bank fees and guarantee commissions.

Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments: Realized and unrealized gain on derivative instruments for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $5.4 million, compared to a gain of $35.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022, as set forth in the table below:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022	$ Change
Realized gain (loss):			
Interest rate swap contracts	$ 14,648	$ (2,478)	$ 17,126
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(79)	(502)	423
Total realized gain (loss):	14,569	(2,980)	17,549
Unrealized gain (loss):			
Interest rate swap contracts	(9,200)	38,490	(47,690)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	—	—	—
Total unrealized gain (loss):	(9,200)	38,490	(47,690)
Total realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments:	$ 5,369	$ 35,510	$ (30,141)

As of December 31, 2023, the total notional amount of the Partnership's outstanding interest rate swap contracts that were entered into in order to hedge outstanding or forecasted debt obligations was $426.5 million. All of the unrealized gain in the year ended December 31, 2023 is related to a mark-to-market gain on interest rate swaps.

Net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions: Net loss on foreign currency transactions for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $0.2 million compared to a gain of $0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2022

Income tax benefit (expense): Income tax benefit for the year ended December 31, 2023 was $4.6 million compared to a tax expense of $0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase is a result of the merger between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. After the merger, the financial loss carry forwards in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS were transferred to the acquiring entity, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS has taxable income, and the Partnership has determined it is more likely than not that some of the benefit from the deferred tax assets would be realized based on the weight of available evidence.

Net income (loss): As a result of the foregoing, the Partnership recorded net loss of $34.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to net income of $58.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2022.

Year Ended December 31, 2022 Compared with Year Ended December 31, 2021

See "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Operating Results—Year Ended December 31, 2022 Compared with the Year Ended December 31, 2021" in our Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2022 (our "2022 20-F") for a discussion of our results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2022 compared to the year ended December 31, 2021 and other financial information related to the year ended December 31, 2021.

B. Liquidity and Capital Resources

Liquidity and Cash Needs

We operate in a capital-intensive industry, and we expect to finance the purchase of additional vessels and other capital expenditures through a combination of borrowings from commercial banks, cash generated from operations and debt and equity financings, including net proceeds from sales under the ATM program. In addition to paying distributions, our other liquidity requirements relate to payment of operating costs, servicing our debt, payment of lease obligations, funding investments (including the equity portion of investments in vessels), funding working capital, including drydocking, and maintaining cash reserves against fluctuations in operating cash flows. As of April 11, 2024, we believe our sources of funds (assuming the current contracted rates are earned from our existing charters) are sufficient to meet our working capital and other cash requirements for our current business for at least the next twelve months assuming that we are able to timely close the Hilda Facility refinancing. Generally, our long-term sources of funds are cash from operations, long-term bank borrowings and other debt and equity financings. We expect to rely upon external financing sources, including bank borrowings and the issuance of debt and equity securities, to fund acquisitions and other expansion capital expenditures.

We expect to continue to use our internally generated cash flow to provide for working capital, reduce our debt levels and strengthen our balance sheet. Our funding and treasury activities are intended to maximize investment returns while maintaining appropriate liquidity. Cash and cash equivalents are held primarily in U.S. Dollars with some balances held in NOK, British Pounds and Euros. We have not made use of derivative instruments other than for interest rate and currency risk management purposes, and we expect to continue to economically hedge part of our exposure to interest rate fluctuations in the future by entering into new interest rate swap contracts when suitable opportunities arise.

We estimate that we will spend in total approximately $63.1 million for drydocking and classification surveys for the vessels under time charters in our fleet as of December 31, 2023, between 2024 and 2028, with approximately $3.7 million of this amount to be spent in the twelve months ending December 31, 2024. As our fleet matures and expands, our drydocking expenses will likely increase. Ongoing costs for compliance with environmental regulations are primarily included as part of our drydocking and society classification survey costs or are a component of our vessel operating expenses. We are not aware of any regulatory changes or environmental liabilities that we anticipate will have a material impact on our current or future operations. There will be further costs related to voyages to and from the drydocking yard that will depend on the distance from the vessel's ordinary trading area to the drydocking yard.

As of December 31, 2023, the Partnership had available liquidity of $63.9 million, which consisted of cash and cash equivalents of $63.9 million. As of December 31, 2023, both of our revolving credit facilities had been fully drawn and we have no ability to incur additional debt under our existing credit facilities. The Partnership's total interest-bearing obligations outstanding as of December 31, 2023 were $963.0 million ($956.8 million net of debt issuance costs). The average margin paid on the Partnership's outstanding debt during 2023 was approximately 2.28% over LIBOR or SOFR, as applicable.

As of December 31, 2023, the Partnership had total $1,074.6 million in outstanding obligations, which include installments and interest on long-term debt, sale and leaseback commitments in respect of the *Raquel Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*, interest commitments on interest rate swaps and operating lease commitments. Of the total outstanding obligations, $140.6 million is due for payment during the year ending December 31, 2024 and $934.0 million is due for payment after such date.

In particular, our loan facility secured by the *Dan Sabia* was repaid in full in January 2024 with a $10.4 million payment. In May 2024, the loan facility secured by the *Hilda Knutsen* is due for repayment for which the balloon repayment is $58.5 million. On April 5, 2024, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB which will refinance and replace the existing facility secured by the *Hilda Knutsen*. This refinancing is anticipated to close prior to the maturity date of the expiring facility, and remains subject to execution of definitive documentation and other customary closing conditions.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Partnership will continue as a going concern. As of December 31, 2023, the Partnership's net current liabilities were $37.8 million. Included in current liabilities are $99.0 million of short-term loan obligations that mature before December 31, 2024 and are therefore presented as current debt.

Currently, we do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements.

Capital Expenditures

We reserve cash from operations for future maintenance capital expenditures, working capital and other matters.

The Partnership's future capital expenditure requirements principally relate to vessel drydocks. The Partnership expects to incur $3.7 million in 2024 on intermediate drydocks but without the off-hire days associated with drydocks carried out for certification purposes, $0.7 million in 2024 on the upgrade of a ballast water treatment system ("BWTS") on the *Hilda Knutsen* and, potentially, $1.2 million on upgrades to the *Dan Cisne* to fulfill requirements to operate as shuttle tanker in the North Sea, all funded by cash from operations. Other than future drydocks and ballast water treatment system installation, as at December 31, 2023, the Partnership has no other material capital expenditure commitments.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our net cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities and our cash and cash equivalents for the years presented:

Year Ended December 31, 2023 Compared with the Year Ended December 31, 2022

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**2023**	**2022**	**2021**
Net cash provided by operating activities	$ 131,641	$ 100,942	$ 166,411
Net cash used in investing activities	(2,779)	(35,514)	(11,536)
Net cash used in financing activities	(112,510)	(79,968)	(145,147)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(10)	(174)	(18)
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	16,342	(14,714)	9,710
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	47,579	62,293	52,583
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	$ 63,921	$ 47,579	$ 62,293

Net cash provided by operating activities

Net cash provided by operating activities increased by $30.7 million to $131.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to $100.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. The increase was primarily due to higher utilization and increased hire rates resulting in increased time charter revenue and an increase in working capital elements. In addition, the increase was due to the contribution of the *Synnøve Knutsen* which was included in the results of operations from July 1, 2022.

Net cash used in investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $2.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023, compared to $35.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2022. Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2023 is mainly due to installation of a BWTS on the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Brasil Knutsen.* Net cash used in investing activities for the year ended December 31, 2022 is mainly related to the acquisition of the *Synnøve Knutsen* for which we paid a net cash amount equal to the difference between the purchase consideration of $119.0 million, less $87.7 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the *Synnøve Knutsen,* plus approximately $0.6 million for certain capitalized fees related to the financing of the vessel and plus customary working capital purchase price adjustments of $5.9 million. Net cash used in investing activities is net of cash acquired from the acquisition of the *Synnøve Knutsen* of $5.7 million.

Net cash used in financing activities

Net cash used in financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2023 of $112.5 million was mainly related to the following:

- Proceeds of $240 million from the refinancing of a new five-year loan facility secured by the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Ingrid Knutsen*; and

- Proceeds from drawdowns under both of our revolving credit facilities of $5 million each ($10 million total).

This was offset by the following:

- Repayment of long-term debt of $349.6 million, of which (i) $184.5 million was repaid in connection with the refinancing of the new loan facility secured by the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Ingrid Knutsen*, (ii) $55 million was repaid in connection with the DNB revolver credit facility and (iii) $10.2 million was repaid in connection with the loan facility secured by the *Dan Cisne*; and

- Payment of debt issuance costs of $2.5 million in connection with the refinancing of the $240 Million Loan Facility; and

- Payment of cash distributions to unitholders of $10.4 million, of which $6.8 million was distributed to the Series A Preferred Units.

Net cash used in financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2022 of $80.0 million was mainly related to the following:

- Proceeds of $112.0 million from the sale and leaseback transaction of the *Torill Knutsen;* and

- Proceeds from drawdowns under one of our revolving credit facilities of $55 million.

This was offset by the following:

- Repayment of long-term debt of $166.6 million, of which $71.7 million was repaid in connection with the refinancing of the *Torill Knutsen*;

- Payment of debt issuance costs of $0.9 million in connection with the *Torill Knutsen* sale and leaseback; and

- Payment of cash distributions to unitholders of $79.5 million, of which $6.8 million was distributed to the Series A Preferred Units.

Year Ended December 31, 2022 Compared with the Year Ended December 31, 2021

See “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Cash Flows” in our 2022 20-F for a discussion of changes in our cash flows from 2022 to 2021 and other financial information related to 2021.

Borrowing Activities

Long-Term Debt

As of December 31, 2023, and December 31, 2022, the Partnership had the following debt amounts outstanding:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Vessel	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
$345 million loan facility	*Anna Knutsen, Tordis Knutsen, Vigdis Knutsen, Brasil Knutsen, Lena Knutsen*	$ 288,534	$ 313,630
$320 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen, Fortaleza Knutsen, Recife Knutsen, Ingrid Knutsen*	—	192,021
$240 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen, Fortaleza Knutsen, Recife Knutsen, Ingrid Knutsen*	222,264	—
$55 million revolving credit facility with DNB		—	55,000
Hilda loan facility	*Hilda Knutsen*	60,000	66,154
$172.5 million loan facility	*Dan Cisne, Dan Sabia*	10,370	31,739
$192.1 million loan facility	*Tove Knutsen, Synnøve Knutsen*	153,702	162,808
$25 million revolving credit facility with NTT		25,000	25,000
$25 million revolving credit facility with Shinsei		25,000	25,000
Raquel Sale & Leaseback	*Raquel Knutsen*	79,070	84,247
Torill Sale & Leaseback	*Torill Knutsen*	99,065	107,048
Total long-term debt		**$ 963,005**	**$ 1,062,647**
Less: current installments		101,010	371,906
Less: unamortized deferred loan issuance costs		2,050	2,119
Current portion of long-term debt		**98,960**	**369,787**
Amounts due after one year		861,995	690,741
Less: unamortized deferred loan issuance costs		4,166	4,140
Long-term debt, less current installments, and unamortized deferred loan issuance costs		**$ 857,829**	**$ 686,601**

The Partnership's outstanding debt of $963.0 million as of December 31, 2023 is repayable as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Sale & Leaseback	Period repayment	Balloon repayment	Total
2024	13,804	80,736	6,470	101,010
2025	14,399	76,081	186,583	277,063
2026	15,060	59,096	219,521	293,677
2027	15,751	26,818	37,500	80,069
2028 and thereafter	119,121	13,241	78,824	211,186
Total	$ 178,135	$ 255,972	$ 528,898	$ 963,005

As of December 31, 2023, the interest rates on our loan agreements were SOFR plus a fixed margin ranging from 2.0% to 2.5%, except for the Dan Sabia Facility that bore interest based on LIBOR until it was repaid in January 2024.

$345 Million Term Loan Facility

In September 2021, the Partnership's subsidiaries which own the *Tordis Knutsen*, the *Vigdis Knutsen*, the *Lena Knutsen*, the *Anna Knutsen* and the *Brasil Knutsen*, entered into a new $345 million senior secured credit facility in order to refinance their existing term loans (the "$345 Million Loan Facility"). The $345 Million Loan Facility consists of a term loan repayable in 20 consecutive quarterly installments, with a balloon payment of $220 million due at maturity in September 2026. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a Credit Adjustment Spread ("CAS") of 0.26161% and a margin of 2.05%. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and secured by mortgages on the five vessels.

The $345 Million Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Each borrower shall at all times maintain Liquidity equal to or greater than $250,000;
- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 12 additional vessels in excess of 8 vessels;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $345 Million Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment, and cancellation of the facility, including if the aggregate market value of the vessels is less than 125% of the outstanding balance under the facility, upon a total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2023, the borrowers and the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$320 Million Term Loan Facility and $55 Million Revolving Credit Facility with DNB

In September 2018, the Partnership's subsidiaries which own the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Ingrid Knutsen* (the "Vessels"), entered into senior secured credit facilities (the "Multi-Vessels Facility") in order to refinance their existing long term bank debt. The Multi-Vessels Facility consisted of a term loan of $320 million and a $55 million revolving credit facility.

On June 2, 2023, the Partnership closed its new five-year $240 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$240 Million Loan Facility") and repaid the Multi-Vessels Facility.

$240 Million Senior Secured Term Loan Facility

On June 2, 2023, the Partnership's subsidiaries which own the Vessels entered into the $240 Million Loan Facility, which consists of a five-year term loan. The $240 Million Loan Facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.4% and is repayable in 20 consecutive quarterly installments, with a final payment at maturity in May 2028 of $85.4 million, which amount includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The loan is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and secured by mortgages on the Vessels. The Vessels, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the $240 Million Loan Facility.

The $240 Million Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Each borrower shall at all times maintain liquidity equal to or greater than $500,000;
- Positive working capital of the Partnership;

- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 12 additional vessels in excess of 8 vessels (of which a minimum of $10 million must be cash);
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $240 Million Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the aggregate market value of the vessels is less than 130% of the outstanding balance under the $240 Million Loan Facility (or less than 166% after June 2, 2027), upon a total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. The borrowers and the guarantors are in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$100 Million Hilda Loan Facility

In May 2017, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $100 million senior secured term loan facility with Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited (the "$100 Million Hilda Facility"). The $100 Million Hilda Facility is repayable in 28 consecutive quarterly installments with a final payment at maturity of $58.5 million, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a Credit Adjustment Spread ("CAS") of 0.26161% and a margin of 2.2%. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The facility matures in May 2024.

The $100 Million Hilda Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership in excess of eight vessels and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $100 Million Hilda Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the market value of the vessels is less than 110% of the outstanding loan under the $100 Million Hilda Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year and 125% thereafter, upon a total loss or sale of the vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2023, the borrower and the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

On April 5, 2024, the Partnership entered into a new three-year $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$60 Million Hilda Loan Facility") as described below. The $100 Million Hilda Loan Facility is expected to be repaid in May 2024.

$60 Million Hilda Loan Facility

On April 5, 2024, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB which will refinance and replace the $100 Million Hilda Facility. This refinancing is anticipated to close prior to the maturity date of the expiring facility, and remains subject to execution of definitive documentation and other customary closing conditions. The $60 Million Hilda Facility will be repayable in 12 consecutive quarterly installments with a final payment at maturity of $39.4 million, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.25%. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The facility matures in March 2027.

The $60 Million Hilda Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- The borrower shall at all times maintain liquidity equal or greater than $500,000;
- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 12 additional vessels in excess of 8 vessels (of which a minimum of $10 million must be cash);
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $60 Million Hilda Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the market value of the vessels is less than 135% of the outstanding loan under the $60 Million Hilda Facility, upon a total loss or sale of the vessel and customary events of default.

$172.5 Million Secured Loan Facility

In April 2014, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS, the subsidiaries owning the *Dan Cisne* and *Dan Sabia*, as the borrowers, entered into a $172.5 million senior secured loan facility. In connection with the Partnership's acquisition of the *Dan Cisne*, in December 2014, the $172.5 million senior secured loan facility was split into a tranche related to the *Dan Cisne* (the "Dan Cisne Facility") and a tranche related to *Dan Sabia* (the "Dan Sabia Facility").

The Dan Cisne Facility and the Dan Sabia Facility were repaid in full at their respective maturity dates in September 2023 and January 2024, with a $10.2 million and a $10.4 million payment, respectively.

$192.1 Million Secured Loan Facility

In July 2019, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, the subsidiary owning the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen*, as the borrowers, entered into a $192.1 million secured loan facility. The loan facility is split into a tranche related to the *Tove Knutsen* (the "Tove Facility") and a tranche related to the *Synnøve Knutsen* (the "Synnøve Facility"). The Tove Facility is repayable in quarterly installments with a final balloon payment of $66.6 million due at maturity in September 2025, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The Synnøve Facility is repayable in quarterly installments with a final payment of $72.3 million due at maturity in October 2025, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The facility bears interest at an annual rate equal to SOFR plus a Credit Adjustment Spread ("CAS") of 0.26161% and a margin of 1.75%. The facility is secured by a standard security package for a vessel financing, including a vessel mortgage on the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS guarantee the facility.

The $192.1 Million Secured Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract in excess of 8 vessels;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $192.1 Million Secured Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the market value of either of the vessels falls below 110% of the outstanding loan, upon total loss or sale of the vessels and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2023, the borrower and the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

Revolving Credit Facilities

On August 16, 2023, the Partnership closed the refinancing of the first of its two $25 million revolving credit facilities, with the facility being rolled over with NTT Finance Corporation. The new facility will mature in August 2025, bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.23% and has a commitment fee of 0.5% on any undrawn portion of the facility. The commercial terms of the facility are substantially unchanged from the facility entered into in June 2021 with NTT Finance Corporation.

On November 15, 2023, the Partnership closed the refinancing of the second of its two $25 million revolving credit facilities, with the facility being rolled over with SBI Shinsei Bank, Limited. The new facility will mature in November 2025, bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.0% and has a commitment fee of 0.8% on the undrawn portion of the facility. The commercial terms of the facility are substantially unchanged from the facility entered into in November 2020 with SBI Shinsei Bank, Limited.

Raquel Sale and Leaseback

On December 30, 2020, the Partnership through its wholly owned subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS, which owned the *Raquel Knutsen*, agreed to enter into a sale and leaseback agreement with a Japanese-based lessor for a lease period of ten years. The closing of the transaction occurred on January 19, 2021. The gross sales price was $94.3 million, and a portion of the proceeds was used to repay the outstanding loan and cancelation of the interest rate swap agreements related to the vessel. The bareboat rate under the lease consists of a fixed element per day and there is a fixed-price purchase obligation at maturity. After repayment of the loan and related interest rate swaps, the Partnership realized net proceeds of $38 million after fees and expenses.

Torill Sale and Leaseback

On June 30, 2022, the Partnership through its wholly owned subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, which owned the *Torill Knutsen*, closed a sale and leaseback agreement with a Japanese-based lessor for a lease period of ten years. The gross sales price was $112.0 million, and a portion of the proceeds was used to repay the outstanding loan related to the vessel. The bareboat rate under the lease consists of a fixed element per day and there is a fixed-price purchase obligation at maturity. After repayment of the previously existing loan the Partnership realized net proceeds of $39 million after fees and expenses.

Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

We use derivative instruments to reduce the risks associated with fluctuations in interest rates. We have a portfolio of interest rate swap contracts that exchange or swap floating rate interest to fixed rates, which, from a financial perspective, hedges our obligations to make payments based on floating interest rates. As of December 31, 2023, the Partnership's net exposure to floating interest rate fluctuations on its outstanding debt was $294.5 million based on total interest-bearing debt outstanding of $963.0 million, less the *Raquel Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* sale and leaseback facilities of $178.1 million, less interest rate swaps with a notional amount of $426.5 million and less cash and cash equivalents of $63.9 million. Our interest rate swap contracts mature between January 2024 and February 2032 and have an average maturity of approximately 2.0 years. Under the terms of the interest rate swap agreements, we will receive from the counterparty interest on the notional amount based on three-month and six-month LIBOR or SOFR and will pay to the counterparty a fixed rate. For the interest rate swap agreements above, we will pay to the counterparty a weighted average interest rate of 1.9%. The Partnership does not apply hedge accounting for derivative instruments, and its financial results are impaired by changes in the market value of such financial instruments.

C. Research and Development, Patents and Licenses, Etc.

Not applicable.

D. Trend Information

Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Market Overview and Trends."

E. Critical Accounting Estimates

The preparation of the Partnership's consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and related disclosures about contingent assets and liabilities. We base these estimates and assumptions on historical experience and on various other information and assumptions that we believe to be reasonable. Our critical accounting estimates are important to the portrayal of both our financial condition and results of operations and require us to make subjective or complex assumptions or estimates about matters that are uncertain. Significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 2—Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report. We believe that the following are the critical accounting estimates used in the preparation of our Partnership's consolidated financial statements. In addition, there are other items within the Partnership's consolidated financial statements that require estimation.

Vessel Lives and Impairment

Description. The carrying value of vessels and equipment represent its historical acquisition or construction cost, including capitalized interest, supervision and technical and delivery cost, net of accumulated depreciation and impairment loss, if any. Expenditures for subsequent conversions and major improvements are capitalized, provided that such costs increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels. We depreciate the original cost, less an estimated residual value, of our vessels on a straight-line basis over each vessel's estimated useful life. Depreciation on our shuttle tankers is calculated using an estimated useful life of 23 years, commencing at the date the vessel was originally delivered from the shipyard. However, the actual life of a vessel may be different than the estimated useful life, with a shorter actual useful life resulting in an increase in the depreciation and potentially resulting in an impairment loss. The estimated useful life of our vessels takes into account design life, commercial considerations and regulatory restrictions. The carrying value of our vessels may not represent their market value at any point in time, because the market prices of second-hand vessels tend to fluctuate with changes in hire rates and the cost of newbuilds.

We review vessels and equipment for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable, which occurs when the asset's carrying value is greater than the future undiscounted cash flows the asset is expected to generate over its remaining useful life. For a vessel under charter, the discounted cash flows from that vessel may exceed its market value, as market values may assume the vessel is not employed on an existing charter. If the estimated future undiscounted cash flows of an asset exceed the asset's carrying value, no impairment is recognized even though the fair value of the asset may be lower than its carrying value. If the estimated future undiscounted cash flows of an asset are less than the asset's carrying value and the fair value of the asset is less than its carrying value, the asset is written down to its fair value. Fair value may be determined through various valuation techniques but is generally calculated as the net present value of estimated future cash flows.

Our business model is to employ our vessels on fixed-rate charters with major energy companies. These charters typically have original terms between five to ten years in length. Consequently, while the market value of a vessel may decline below its carrying value, the carrying value of a vessel may still be recoverable based on the future undiscounted cash flows the vessel is expected to obtain from servicing its existing and future charters.

Judgments and Uncertainties. Our evaluation of whether impairment indicators exist when assessing any potential impairment requires us to use significant judgement. Our estimates of future cash flows involve assumptions about future hire rates, vessel utilization, operating expenses, drydocking expenditures, vessel residual values, the remaining estimated life of our vessels and discount rates. Our estimated hire rates are based on rates under existing vessel charters and market rates at which we expect we can re-charter our vessels. Our estimates of vessel utilization, including estimated off-hire time and the estimated amount of time our shuttle tankers may spend operating in the spot market when not being used in their capacity as shuttle tankers, are based on historical experience of KNOT and our projections of future shuttle tanker voyages. Our estimates of operating expenses and drydocking expenditures are based on historical operating and drydocking costs of KNOT and our expectations of future cost and operating requirements. Vessel residual values are a product of a vessel's lightweight tonnage and an estimated scrap rate. The remaining estimated lives of our vessels used in our estimates of future cash flows are consistent with those used in the calculation of depreciation. Certain assumptions relating to our estimates of future cash flows are more predictable by their nature in our experience, including estimated revenue under existing charter terms, ongoing operating costs and remaining vessel lives. Certain assumptions relating to our estimates of future cash flows require more discretion and are inherently less predictable, such as future hire rates beyond the firm period of existing charters and vessel residual values, due to factors such as the volatility in hire rates and vessel residual values. We believe that the assumptions used to estimate future cash flows of our vessels are reasonable at the time they are made. We can make no assurances, however, as to whether our estimates of future cash flows, particularly future hire rates or vessel residual values, will be accurate.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. If we conclude that a vessel or equipment is impaired, we recognize a loss in an amount equal to the excess of the carrying value of the asset over its fair value at the date of impairment. The fair value at the date of the impairment becomes the new cost basis and will result in a lower depreciation expense than for periods before the vessel or equipment impairment.

Vessel Market Values

In "Vessel Lives and Impairment" above, we discuss our policy for assessing impairment of the carrying value of our vessels. There is a future risk that the sale value of certain of our vessels could decline below those vessels' carrying value, even though we would not impair those vessels' carrying value under our accounting impairment policy, due to our belief that future undiscounted cash flows expected to be earned by such vessels over their operating lives would exceed such vessels' carrying value.

In connection with monitoring compliance with our credit facilities and as a general business matter, we periodically monitor the market value of our vessels, including obtaining various broker valuations as of specific dates. We generally do not include the impact of market fluctuations in vessel prices in our financial statements. We do, however, monitor our business and assets on a regular basis for potential asset impairment as described above. The total carrying value of our vessels was $1,493 million as of December 31, 2023.

Drydocking

Description. We drydock each of our vessels periodically for inspection, repairs and maintenance and for any modifications to comply with industry certification or governmental requirements. For vessels operating on time charters, we capitalize the costs directly associated with the classification and regulatory requirements for inspection of the vessels, major repairs and improvements incurred during drydocking that increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels. Drydocking cost is amortized on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. We expense costs related to routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking or as otherwise incurred. For vessels that are newly built or acquired, an element of the cost of the vessel is allocated initially to a drydock component and amortized on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. When significant drydocking expenditures occur prior to the expiration of this period, we expense the remaining unamortized balance of the original drydocking cost in the month of the subsequent drydocking. For vessels operating on bareboat charters, the charterer bears the cost of any drydocking.

Judgments and Uncertainties. Amortization of capitalized drydock expenditures requires us to estimate the period of the next drydocking or estimated useful life of drydock expenditures. While we typically drydock our vessels every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old and every 30 months thereafter, we may drydock the vessels at an earlier date. In addition, certain repair and maintenance items performed during a drydock may be expensed where we judge the cost to be routine in nature.

Effect if Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. A change in our estimate of the useful life of a drydock will have a direct effect on our amortization of drydocking expenditures.

Purchase Price Allocation, Including Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Description. We allocate the cost of acquired companies to the identifiable tangible and intangible assets and liabilities acquired, with the remaining amount being classified as goodwill, if the purchase is a business acquisition. Certain intangible assets, such as above-market contracts, are being amortized over time. Our future operating performance will be affected by the amortization of intangible assets and potential impairment charges related to goodwill or intangible assets. Accordingly, the allocation of purchase price to intangible assets and goodwill may significantly affect our future operating results.

Judgments and Uncertainties. The allocation of the purchase price of acquired companies requires management to make significant estimates and assumptions, including estimates of future cash flows expected to be generated by the acquired assets and the appropriate discount rate to value these cash flows. In addition, the process of evaluating the potential impairment of goodwill and intangible assets is highly subjective and requires significant judgment at many points during the analysis.

Taxes

Description. We record a valuation allowance to reduce our deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Judgments and Uncertainties. We record a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some or all of the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The future realization of deferred tax assets depends on the existence of sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character in the carry forward period. This analysis requires, among other things, the use of estimates and projections in determining future reversals of temporary differences and forecasts of future profitability and evaluating potential tax-planning strategies. The valuation allowances as of December 31, 2023 were related to the financial loss carry forwards and other net deferred tax assets for Norwegian tonnage tax. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, we considered all the positive and negative evidence available. Given our cumulative loss position for tonnage tax, we determined it was more likely than not that some of the benefit from the deferred tax assets would be realized based on the weight of available evidence. As of December 31, 2023, we determined that $4.4 million of the deferred tax assets are likely to be realized.

Effect If Actual Results Differ from Assumptions. If we determined that we were able to realize a net deferred tax asset in the future, in excess of the net recorded amount, an adjustment to decrease the valuation allowance related to the deferred tax assets would typically increase our net income (or decrease our loss) in the period such determination was made. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022 we had a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets of $20.3 million and $25.7 million, respectively.

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In March 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2020-04 Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848), Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting. The update provides temporary optional expedients and exceptions to the guidance in US GAAP on contract modifications and hedge accounting, to ease the financial reporting burdens related to the expected market transition from the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and other interbank offered rates to alternative reference rates. For all types of hedging relationships, the guidance allows an entity to change the reference rate and other critical terms related to reference rate reform without having to de-designate the relationship.

The objective of the guidance in Topic 848 is to provide temporary relief during the transition period. The FASB included a sunset provision within Topic 848 based on expectations of when the LIBOR would cease being published. At the time that Update 2020-04 was issued, the UK Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") had established its intent that it would no longer be necessary to persuade, or compel, banks to submit to LIBOR after December 31, 2021. As a result, the sunset provision was set for December 31, 2022 - 12 months after the expected cessation date of all currencies and tenors of LIBOR. In March 2021, the FCA announced that the intended cessation date of the overnight 1-, 3-, 6-, and 12-months tenors of USD LIBOR would be June 30, 2023, which is beyond the current sunset date of Topic 848. Because of the current relief in Topic 848 may not cover a period of time during which a significant number of modifications may take place, the amendments in Update 2022-06 defer the sunset date of Topic 848 from December 31, 2022, to December 31, 2024, after which entities will no longer be permitted to apply the relief in Topic 848. Although the Partnership does not apply hedge accounting, the Partnership has debt and interest rate swaps that reference LIBOR. The Partnership has determined that reference rate reforms will primarily impact its floating rate debt facilities and the interest rate derivatives to which the Partnership is a party.

Commencing January 1, 2023, all new contracts that the Partnership has or will enter into, are or will be based on an alternative reference rate, the SOFR. For certain existing contracts that reference LIBOR, the Partnership has entered into amendments to contracts affected by reference rate reform, and the Partnership will continue to assess remaining contracts prospectively, applying the optional expedients and exceptions where available.

There are no other recent accounting pronouncements whose adoption had a material impact on the consolidated financial statements in the current year.

New Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted

Other recently issued accounting pronouncements are not expected to materially impact the Partnership.

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

A. Directors and Senior Management

The following table provides information about our directors and executive officer. The business address for each of our directors and executive officer is 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom.

Name	Age	Position
Trygve Seglem	73	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Derek Lowe	50	Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer
Hans Petter Aas	78	Director, Chairman of the Audit Committee and Member of the Conflicts Committee
Edward A. Waryas, Jr.	76	Director, Chairman of the Conflicts Committee and Member of the Audit Committee
Andrew Beveridge	76	Director and Member of the Audit Committee
Richard Beyer	54	Director
Yasuhiro Fukuda	51	Director
Simon Bird	64	Director and Member of the Conflicts Committee

Trygve Seglem has served as Chairman of our board of directors since 2013. Mr. Seglem is the owner of TSSI, which is a 50% owner of KNOT. Mr. Seglem served as president of the Norwegian Shipowners' Association from 2006 to 2008, is a Finnish Honorary Consult and serves as a member of the board of directors of Assuranceforeningen SKULD (Gjensidig). Mr. Seglem began his career at Statoil at its inception and has been involved in the development of offshore loading tankers since 1975. In 1984, Mr. Seglem became the project director and a part owner, through TSSI, of the Knutsen Group. In September 2008, Mr. Seglem became the sole owner of the shuttle tanker operations of the Knutsen Companies. Mr. Seglem has a degree from Newcastle University in the United Kingdom.

Hans Petter Aas has served on our board of directors since 2013, and currently serves as the Chairman of the Audit Committee and as a member of the Conflicts Committee. Mr. Aas has had a long career as a banker in the international shipping and offshore markets and retired from his position as Global Head of the Shipping, Offshore and Logistics Division of DnB NOR Bank ASA in August 2008. Mr. Aas joined DnB NOR Bank ASA (then Bergen Bank) in 1989 and has previously worked for the Petroleum Division of the Norwegian Ministry of Industry and the Ministry of Energy, as well as for Vesta Insurance and Nevi Finance. Mr. Aas is currently a member of the board of directors of Gearbulk Holding Ltd. and G2Ocean AS. Mr. Aas has a degree from the Norwegian School of Economics and Business Administration.

Edward A. Waryas, Jr. has served on our board of directors and as a member of the Conflicts Committee since 2013, and as a member of the Audit Committee since 2015. Mr. Waryas retired from his position as Vice President—Marine Business Development for Lloyd's Register North America, Inc. at the end of 2014 where he was responsible for marine business development, account management, marketing and product development in North America. Mr. Waryas is a past President of Windward Maritime LLC and during the 1990s was President of the Clay Marketing and Public Relations marine division as well as Director, Business Development for Newport News Shipbuilding and Vice President of the Tenneco Foreign Sales Corporation. Prior to this, Mr. Waryas served as a U.S. Coast Guard licensed engineer for Mobil Shipping & Transportation Company and at the time was also chairman of the bow-loading coordination committee that developed the offshore loading system for the Statfjord Field off the coast of Norway. Mr. Waryas has a Bachelor of Science, Marine Engineering, from the United States Merchant Marine Academy and a Master of Science, Transportation Management, from the State University of New York.

Andrew Beveridge has served on our board of directors and as a member of the Audit Committee since 2013. Mr. Beveridge also serves as a director and the chairman of KNOT UK, a position he has held since 2013. Mr. Beveridge is an entrepreneur with a track record of running capital-intensive businesses in the offshore service and shipping industries. From 2006 to 2008, Mr. Beveridge was the Deputy Managing Director and Business Development Manager of Fugro Rovtech Ltd, a shipping and remotely operated vehicle ("ROV") company. From 1996 to 2006, Mr. Beveridge was the Managing Director of Rovtech Ltd., a company that specializes in the operation of underwater ROVs and the ships they deploy in the oil service and underwater cable-burial industries. Prior to 1996, Mr. Beveridge held various positions as the Managing Director, commercial director or manager of Slinsgby Engineering Ltd, HMB Subwork Ltd, Star Offshore Services Ltd, Cunard Steamship Co Ltd and Offshore Marine Ltd. Mr. Beveridge has an engineering degree from Trinity College, Cambridge.

Richard Beyer has served on our board of directors since April 2017. Mr. Beyer has served as Deputy Director of KNOT since 2011 and has been a member of the board of directors of the Partnership's general partner and KNOT UK since 2013. Currently Mr. Beyer is Chief Operating Officer and Executive Vice President and General Counsel of NYK Group Europe Limited and is a Director of NYK Energy Transport (Atlantic) Limited, NYK Line's London based energy shipping business. Mr. Beyer joined NYK Line in 2007, initially advising its LNG and Offshore Business Groups in London and Tokyo before taking responsibility for the LNG chartering and business development team of NYK Energy Transport (Atlantic) Limited. From 2004 to 2007, Mr. Beyer was a Senior Legal Advisor to BP Shipping Limited, and prior to that he was a shipping finance specialist at London based international law firms Stephenson Harwood and Norton Rose. Mr. Beyer is an English qualified lawyer.

Yasuhiro Fukuda has served on our board of directors since April 2023. Mr. Fukuda has served as the General Manager, Offshore Business Group, for NYK since April 2023 and from April 2022 until March 2023 was Deputy General Manager of NYK's Offshore Business Group. Mr. Fukuda joined NYK in 1996 and until 2004 he served in the Car Carrier division and the Corporate Planning division in Japan. In 2005, Mr. Fukuda joined the LNG group and from 2015 to 2018 he acted as Manager of the Capesize Bulker Group. Mr. Fukuda graduated from the University of Kyoto, Faculty of Law.

Simon Bird has served on our board of directors since May 2015 and currently serves as a member of the Conflicts Committee. Mr. Bird is currently Director Humber for Associated British Ports, a board role, having taken up this position in September 2015. Mr. Bird previously served as the Chief Executive of Bristol Port Company from 2000 until August 2015. From 1997 to 1999, Mr. Bird served as Commercial Director at Mersey Docks & Harbour Company plc. From 1995 to 1997 he was Joint Managing Director and Executive Director at International Water Ltd. Prior to 1995, Mr. Bird held senior positions at British Aerospace plc, Thorn EMI plc and Philips. Prior to his industrial career, Mr Bird served in the Royal Navy and Her Majesty's Diplomatic Service. Mr. Bird is also chairman of the Humber Freeport and a director of the Greater Lincolnshire Local Enterprise Partnership, a public/private body. Mr Bird holds a Honorary Commission in the Royal Naval Reserve in the rank of Captain.

Derek Lowe became our and KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer in September 2023. Mr. Lowe joined us from Telford Offshore, a provider of accommodation, construction and pipelay in the global offshore energy services industry. He served as the Group Company Secretary of Telford Offshore since its formation in 2018, having provided consultancy services to its predecessor since 2015. Mr. Lowe worked from 2011 to 2015 for the debt capital markets group of Pareto Securities, and from 1994 to 2010 for the equity capital markets group of UBS. Mr. Lowe holds a degree in Mathematics from Oxford University and is an experienced charity trustee, with interests in national level sport and the local Church of England.

B. Compensation

Reimbursement of Expenses of Our General Partner

Our general partner does not receive compensation from us for any services it provides on our behalf, although it is entitled to reimbursement for expenses incurred on our behalf. In addition, we pay certain fees to KNOT Management and KNOT Management Denmark pursuant to technical management agreements and management and administration agreements with our operating subsidiaries, and we reimburse KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management for their reasonable costs and expenses (plus a 5% service fee) incurred in connection with provision of services pursuant to an administrative services agreement. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions."

Executive Compensation

Pursuant to the administrative services agreement, Derek Lowe, as an officer of KNOT UK, provides executive officer functions for our benefit. From June 2019 until September 2023, Mr. Gary Chapman provided these same administrative services under the administartive services agreement. Mr. Lowe is responsible for our day-to-day management subject to the direction of our board of directors. Under the administrative services agreement, we reimburse KNOT UK for its reasonable costs and expenses in connection with the provision of an executive officer and other administrative services to us. In addition, we pay KNOT UK a management fee equal to 5% of its costs and expenses incurred on our behalf. For the year ended December 31, 2023, we incurred total costs, expenses and fees under this agreement of $1,455,984 (which includes $885,954 that was paid to KOAS, KOAS UK and KNOT Management for services they provided for us as subcontractors under the administrative services agreement). Officers and employees of our subsidiaries and affiliates of KNOT and our general partner may participate in employee benefit plans and arrangements sponsored by KNOT, our general partner or their affiliates, including plans that may be established in the future.

Mr. Chapman entered into an employment agreement with KNOT UK effective June 1, 2019. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Chapman served as KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and was based in London. His annualized base salary was 267,120 British Pounds. In addition, the employment agreement also provided for a discretionary annual bonus (as determined by the board of directors of KNOT UK). The employment agreement includes post-termination restrictive covenants prohibiting Mr. Chapman from competing or soliciting customers or employees for a period of 12 months after the termination of his employment. For the year ended December 31, 2023, Mr. Chapman received $249,689 in total compensation.

Mr. Lowe entered into an employment agreement with KNOT UK effective August, 28, 2023. Pursuant to the employment agreement, Mr. Lowe has, since September 13, 2023, served as KNOT UK's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer and is based in London. His annualized base salary is 252,000 British Pounds. In addition, the employment agreement also provides for a discretionary annual bonus (as determined by the board of directors of KNOT UK). Mr. Lowe's employment may be terminated on 6 months' prior written notice by either Mr. Lowe or KNOT UK. In addition, Mr. Lowe's employment agreement provides KNOT UK with the option to make a payment in lieu of notice or to place Mr. Lowe on garden leave during his notice period. KNOT UK may also terminate the employment agreement with immediate effect upon certain specified "cause" events. The employment agreement includes post-termination restrictive covenants prohibiting Mr. Lowe from competing or soliciting customers or employees for a period of 12 months after the termination of his employment. For the year ended December 31, 2023, Mr. Lowe received $103,943 in total compensation.

Compensation of Directors

Each director receives compensation for attending meetings of our board of directors, as well as committee meetings. During the year ended December 31, 2023, each of our directors and our Chairman received aggregate compensation of $95,000. During the year ended December 31, 2023, members of the audit and conflicts committees each received a committee fee of $12,000, or $15,000 for the member serving as the Chairman of each such committee. In addition, each director is reimbursed for out-of-pocket expenses in connection with attending meetings of our board of directors or committees. Each director is fully indemnified by us for actions associated with being a director to the extent permitted under Marshall Islands law.

C. Board Practices

General

Our partnership agreement provides that our general partner irrevocably delegates to our board of directors the authority to oversee and direct our operations, management and policies on an exclusive basis, and such delegation is binding on any successor general partner of the Partnership. Our general partner, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, is wholly owned by KNOT. Our officers manage our day-to-day activities consistent with the policies and procedures adopted by our board of directors.

Our current board of directors consists of seven members, Trygve Seglem, Richard Beyer, Yasuhiro Fukuda , Hans Petter Aas, Edward A. Waryas, Jr., Andrew Beveridge and Simon Bird. Mr. Seglem, Mr. Beyer and Mr. Fukuda have been appointed by our general partner. Mr. Aas, Mr. Waryas, Mr. Beveridge and Mr. Bird were elected by our common unitholders. Directors appointed by our general partner serve as directors for terms determined by our general partner. Directors elected by our common unitholders are divided into four classes serving staggered four-year terms. Mr. Waryas is designated as the Class I elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2026. Mr. Beveridge is designated as our Class II elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2027. Mr. Bird is designated as our Class III elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2024. Mr. Aas is designated as our Class IV elected director and will serve until our annual meeting of unitholders in 2025. At each annual meeting of unitholders, directors will be elected to succeed the class of director whose term has expired by a plurality of the votes of the common unitholders. Directors elected by our common unitholders will be nominated by our board of directors or by any limited partner or group of limited partners that holds at least 10% of the outstanding common units.

Each outstanding common unit is entitled to one vote on matters subject to a vote of common unitholders. The Class B Units generally vote together with the common units as a single class. However, if at any time, any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% or more of any class of units then outstanding (excluding units held by Norwegian Resident Holders in the election of the elected directors as discussed below), any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors). The voting rights of any such unitholders in excess of 4.9% will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the other unitholders holding less than 4.9% of the voting power of such class of units. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units or Class B Units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to this 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units and Class B Units in the election of the elected directors. The common units and the Class B Units will be treated as two separate classes of partnership interests for purposes of the 4.9% limitation, which will apply separately to the holders of common units and to the holders of Class B Units.

In addition, common unitholders and Class B Unitholders that are Norwegian Resident Holders will not be eligible to vote in the election of the elected directors. The voting rights of any Norwegian Resident Holders will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the remaining unitholders (subject to the limitation described above for 4.9% unitholders) in these elections.

The Series A Preferred Units do not have any right to nominate, appoint or elect any member of our board of directors unless distributions payable on the Series A Preferred Units have not been declared and paid for four consecutive quarters (a “Trigger Event”). Upon a Trigger Event, holders of Series A Preferred Units together with the holders of any other series of preferred units upon which like rights have been conferred and are exercisable, will have the right to replace one of the board members appointed by our general partner with a person nominated by such holders, such nominee to serve until all accrued and unpaid distributions on the preferred units have been paid.

Committees

We have an audit committee that, among other things, reviews our external financial reporting, engages our external auditors and oversees our internal audit activities and procedures and the adequacy of our internal accounting controls. Our audit committee is comprised of Hans Petter Aas, Andrew Beveridge and Edward A. Waryas, Jr. Our board of directors has determined that each of Mr. Aas, Mr. Beveridge and Mr. Waryas satisfies the independence standards established by the NYSE. Mr. Aas qualifies as an “audit committee financial expert” for purposes of SEC rules and regulations.

We also have a conflicts committee comprised of Mr. Waryas, Mr. Aas and Mr. Bird. The conflicts committee is available at our board of directors’ discretion to review specific matters that our board of directors believes may involve conflicts of interest. The conflicts committee may determine if the resolution of the conflict of interest is fair and reasonable to us. The members of the conflicts committee may not be officers or employees of us or directors, officers or employees of our general partner or its affiliates and must meet the independence standards established by the NYSE to serve on an audit committee of a board of directors and certain other requirements. Any matters approved by the conflicts committee will be conclusively deemed to be fair and reasonable to us, approved by all of our partners and not a breach by our directors, our general partner or its affiliates of any duties any of them may owe us or our unitholders.

Exemptions from NYSE Corporate Governance Rules

Because we qualify as a foreign private issuer under SEC rules, we are permitted to follow the corporate governance practices of the Marshall Islands (the jurisdiction in which we are organized) in lieu of certain of the NYSE corporate governance requirements that would otherwise be applicable to us. The NYSE rules do not require a listed company that is a foreign private issuer to have a board of directors that is comprised of a majority of independent directors. Under Marshall Islands law, we are not required to have a board of directors comprised of a majority of directors meeting the independence standards described in the NYSE rules. In addition, the NYSE rules do not require limited partnerships like us to have boards of directors comprised of a majority of independent directors. The NYSE rules do not require foreign private issuers or limited partnerships like us to establish a compensation committee or a nominating/corporate governance committee.

Similarly, under Marshall Islands law, we are not required to have a compensation committee or a nominating/corporate governance committee. Accordingly, we do not have a compensation committee or a nominating/corporate governance committee. For a listing and further discussion of how our corporate governance practices differ from those required of U.S. companies listed on the NYSE, please read “Item 16G. Corporate Governance.”

D. Employees

Employees of affiliates of KNOT provide services to our subsidiaries pursuant to the technical management agreements, the management and administration agreements and the administrative services agreement. As of December 31, 2023, we directly employed one onshore employee and no seagoing employees, however through subsidiaries and affiliated companies, we employed approximately 837 seagoing staff to serve on our vessels. Certain affiliates of KNOT, including KNOT Management, provide commercial and technical management services, including all necessary crew-related services, to our subsidiaries pursuant to the technical management agreements and the management and administration agreements. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions” and “Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Employees.”

E. Unit Ownership

Other than those common units, Class B Units and Series A Preferred Units in which Trygve Seglem may be deemed to share beneficial ownership, as of April 11, 2024, there were no common units, Class B Units or Series A Preferred Units beneficially owned by our current directors or executive officer. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Major Unitholders."

F. Disclosure of a Registrant's Action to Recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation

Not applicable.

Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions

A. Major Unitholders

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our common units as of April 11, 2024 by each person that we know to own, or beneficially own, more than 5.0% of our common units. The number of units beneficially owned by each party is determined under SEC rules and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose:

	Common Units Beneficially Owned	
Name of Beneficial Owner	Number	Percent
KNOT(1)	10,009,539	29.2 %
Offshore Merchant Partners Asset Yield Fund L.P.(2)	2,579,166	7.0 %
Invesco Ltd.(3)	1,776,804	5.2 %

(1) KNOT is a joint venture between TSSI and NYK Europe, each of which owns a 50% interest in KNOT. Excludes the general partner interest held by our general partner, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT. Includes common units held by our general partner. NYK Europe is a wholly owned subsidiary of NYK, a broadly owned Japanese public company. TSSI is a wholly owned subsidiary of Seglem Holding AS ("Seglem Holding"), of which 70% is owned by Trygve Seglem with the remainder owned by members of his immediate family. Accordingly, each of NYK Europe, NYK, TSSI, Seglem Holding and Trygve Seglem may be deemed to share beneficial ownership of the common units, Class B Units and Series A Preferred Units of the Partnership beneficially held by KNOT and the 1.83% general partner interest held by the Partnership's general partner. Included in the number of common units beneficially owned are 257,916 common units, which represent the common units into which the 208,333 Series A Preferred Units beneficially owned were convertible at April 11, 2024, which common units are included in both the numerator and denominator in calculating the percentage beneficially owned. Common units issuable upon conversion of the Class B Units are not included in the number of common units beneficially owned.

(2) Offshore Merchant Partners Asset Yield Fund L.P. ("OMP") has shared voting and dispositive power as to 2,579,166 common units. This represents 2,579,166 common units into which the 2,083,333 Series A Preferred Units owned by OMP AY Preferred Limited were convertible as of April 11, 2024, which common units are included in both the numerator and denominator in calculating the percentage beneficially owned. This information is based on the Schedule 13G/A filed by OMP on February 20, 2024.

(3) Invesco Ltd. has sole voting power and dispositive power as to 1,776,804 common units. This information is based on the Schedule 13G filed by Invesco Ltd. on February 12, 2021.

Each outstanding common unit is entitled to one vote on matters subject to a vote of common unitholders. The Class B Units generally vote together with the common units as a single class. However, if at any time, any person or group owns beneficially more than 4.9% or more of any class of units then outstanding (excluding units held by Norwegian Resident Holders in the election of the elected directors as discussed below), any such units owned by that person or group in excess of 4.9% may not be voted (except for purposes of nominating a person for election to our board of directors). The voting rights of any such unitholders in excess of 4.9% will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the other unitholders holding less than 4.9% of the voting power of such class of units. Our general partner, its affiliates and persons who acquire common units or Class B Units with the prior approval of our board of directors are not subject to this 4.9% limitation except with respect to voting their common units or Class B Units in the election of the elected directors. The common units and the Class B Units will be treated as two separate classes of partnership interests for purposes of the 4.9% limitation, which will apply separately to the holders of common units and to the holders of Class B Units.

In addition, common unitholders and Class B Unitholders that are Norwegian Resident Holders will not be eligible to vote in the election of the elected directors. The voting rights of any Norwegian Resident Holders will effectively be redistributed pro rata among the remaining unitholders (subject to the limitation described above for 4.9% unitholders) in these elections.

As of April 11, 2024, we had 3,541,666 Series A Preferred Units issued and outstanding, of which 2,083,333 units, 1,250,000 units and 208,333 units are held by OMP AY Preferred Limited, Pierfront Capital Mezzanine Fund Pte. Ltd. and KNOT, respectively.

The Series A Preferred Units have voting rights that are identical to the voting rights of our common units, except they do not have any right to nominate, appoint or elect any member of our board of directors, except upon a Trigger Event. Upon a Trigger Event, holders of Series A Preferred Units together with the holders of any other series of preferred units upon which like rights have been conferred and are exercisable, will have the right to replace one of the board members appointed by our general partner with a person nominated by such holders, such nominee to serve until all accrued and unpaid distributions on the preferred units have been paid. The Series A Preferred Units are entitled to vote with our common units as a single class, so that the Series A Preferred Units are entitled to one vote for each common unit into which the Series A Preferred Units are convertible at the time of voting. The 4.9% limitation described above applies to the holders of the Series A Preferred Units with respect to the voting of the Series A Preferred Units on an as-converted basis with the common units. Series A Preferred Units held by Norwegian Resident Holders are not entitled to vote.

As of April 11, 2024, we had 252,405 Class B Units outstanding, all of which were held by KNOT.

KNOT exercises influence over the Partnership through our general partner, a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, which in its sole discretion appoints three directors to our board of directors. Please read “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Board Practices.” KNOT also exercises influence over the Partnership through its ownership of 28.4% of our common units as of April 11, 2024.

B. Related Party Transactions

From time to time we have entered into agreements and have consummated transactions with certain related parties. We may enter into related party transactions from time to time in the future. In connection with our IPO, we established a conflicts committee, comprised entirely of independent directors, which must approve all proposed material related party transactions.

Omnibus Agreement

Upon the closing of our IPO, we entered into an Omnibus Agreement with KNOT, our general partner and certain of our other subsidiaries. The following discussion describes certain provisions of the Omnibus Agreement.

Noncompetition

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed, and caused its controlled affiliates (other than us, our general partner and our subsidiaries) to agree, not to acquire, own, operate or charter any shuttle tanker operating under a charter for five or more years. For purposes of this section, we refer to these vessels, together with any related charters, as “Five-Year Vessels” and to all other shuttle tankers, together with any related charters, as “Non-Five-Year Vessels.” The restrictions in this paragraph do not prevent KNOT or any of its controlled affiliates (other than us and our subsidiaries) from:

(1) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering Non-Five-Year Vessels;

(2) acquiring one or more Five-Year Vessels if KNOT promptly offers to sell the vessel to us for the acquisition price plus any administrative costs (including re-flagging and reasonable legal costs) associated with the transfer to us at the time of the acquisition;

(3) putting a Non-Five-Year Vessel under charter for five or more years if KNOT offers to sell the vessel to us for fair market value (x) promptly after the time it becomes a Five-Year Vessel and (y) at each renewal or extension of that charter for five or more years;

(4) acquiring one or more Five-Year Vessels as part of the acquisition of a controlling interest in a business or package of assets and owning, operating or chartering those vessels; provided, however, that:

    (a) if less than a majority of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by KNOT’s board of directors, KNOT must offer to sell such vessels to us for their fair market value plus any additional tax or other similar costs that KNOT incurs in connection with the acquisition and the transfer of such vessels to us separate from the acquired business; and

    (b) if a majority or more of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by KNOT’s board of directors, KNOT must notify us of the proposed acquisition in advance. Not later than 30 days following receipt of such notice, we will notify KNOT if we wish to acquire such vessels in cooperation and simultaneously with KNOT acquiring the Non-Five-Year Vessels. If we do not notify KNOT of our intent to pursue the acquisition within 30 days, KNOT may proceed with the acquisition and then offer to sell such vessels to us as provided in paragraph (1)(a) above;

(5) acquiring up to a 9.9% equity ownership, voting or profit participation interest in any company, business or pool of assets;

(6) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering any Five-Year Vessel if we do not fulfill our obligation to purchase such vessel in accordance with the terms of any existing or future agreement;

(7) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering a Five-Year Vessel subject to the offers to us described in paragraphs (2), (3) and (4) above pending our determination whether to accept such offers and pending the closing of any offers we accept;

(8) providing ship management services relating to any vessel;

(9) owning or operating any Five-Year Vessel that KNOT owned as of April 15, 2013 and that was not part of our initial fleet as of such date; or

(10) acquiring, owning, operating or chartering a Five-Year Vessel if we have previously advised KNOT that we consent to such acquisition, ownership, operation or charter.

If KNOT or any of its controlled affiliates (other than us or our subsidiaries) acquires, owns, operates or charters Five-Year Vessels pursuant to any of the exceptions described above, it may not subsequently expand that portion of its business other than pursuant to those exceptions. However, such Five-Year Vessels could eventually compete with our vessels upon their re-chartering.

In addition, pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, we agree, and cause our subsidiaries to agree, to acquire, own, operate or charter Five-Year Vessels only. The restrictions in this paragraph do not:

(1) prevent us from owning, operating or chartering any Non-Five-Year Vessel that was previously a Five-Year Vessel while owned by us;

(2) prevent us or any of our subsidiaries from acquiring Non-Five-Year Vessels as part of the acquisition of a controlling interest in a business or package of assets and owning, operating or chartering those vessels; provided, however, that:

  (a) if less than a majority of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Non-Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by us, we must offer to sell such vessels to KNOT for their fair market value plus any additional tax or other similar costs that we incur in connection with the acquisition and the transfer of such vessels to KNOT separate from the acquired business; and

  (b) if a majority or more of the value of the business or assets acquired is attributable to Non-Five-Year Vessels, as determined in good faith by us, we must notify KNOT of the proposed acquisition in advance. Not later than 30 days following receipt of such notice, KNOT must notify us if it wishes to acquire the Non-Five-Year Vessels in cooperation and simultaneously with us acquiring the Five-Year Vessels. If KNOT does not notify us of its intent to pursue the acquisition within 30 days, we may proceed with the acquisition and then offer to sell such vessels to KNOT as provided in paragraph (2)(a) above;

(3) prevent us or any of our subsidiaries from acquiring, owning, operating or chartering any Non-Five-Year Vessels subject to the offer to KNOT described in paragraph (2) above, pending its determination whether to accept such offer and pending the closing of any offer it accepts; or

(4) prevent us or any of our subsidiaries from acquiring, owning, operating or chartering Non-Five-Year Vessels if KNOT has previously advised us that it consents to such acquisition, ownership, operation or charter.

If we or any of our subsidiaries acquires, owns, operates or charters Non-Five-Year Vessels pursuant to any of the exceptions described above, neither we nor such subsidiary may subsequently expand that portion of our business other than pursuant to those exceptions.

Upon a change of control of us or our general partner, the noncompetition provisions of the Omnibus Agreement terminate immediately. Upon a change of control of KNOT, the noncompetition provisions of the Omnibus Agreement applicable to KNOT terminate at the time of the change of control. On the date on which a majority of our directors ceases to consist of directors that were (1) appointed by our general partner prior to our first annual meeting of unitholders and (2) recommended for election by a majority of our appointed directors, the noncompetition provisions applicable to KNOT terminate immediately.

Rights of First Offer on Shuttle Tankers

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, we and our subsidiaries granted to KNOT a right of first offer on any proposed sale, transfer or other disposition of any Five-Year Vessels or Non-Five-Year Vessels owned by us. Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT agreed, and caused its subsidiaries to agree, to grant a similar right of first offer to us for any Five-Year Vessels they might own. These rights of first offer do not apply to a (1) sale, transfer or other disposition of vessels between any affiliated subsidiaries or pursuant to the terms of any current or future charter or other agreement with a charterparty or (2) merger with or into, or sale of substantially all of the assets to, an unaffiliated third party.

Prior to engaging in any negotiation regarding any vessel disposition with respect to a Five-Year Vessel with an unaffiliated third party or any Non-Five-Year Vessel, we or KNOT, as the case may be, will deliver a written notice to the other relevant party setting forth the material terms and conditions of the proposed transaction. During the 30-day period after the delivery of such notice, we and KNOT, as the case may be, will negotiate in good faith to reach an agreement on the transaction. If we do not reach an agreement within such 30-day period, we or KNOT, as the case may be, will be able within the next 180 calendar days to sell, transfer, dispose or re-charter the vessel to a third party (or to agree in writing to undertake such transaction with a third party) on terms generally no less favorable to us or KNOT, as the case may be, than those offered pursuant to the written notice.

Upon a change of control of us or our general partner, the right-of-first-offer provisions of the Omnibus Agreement terminate immediately. Upon a change of control of KNOT, the right-of-first-offer provisions applicable to KNOT pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement terminate at the time of the change of control. On the date on which a majority of our directors ceases to consist of directors that were (1) appointed by our general partner prior to our first annual meeting of unitholders and (2) recommended for election by a majority of our appointed directors, the provisions related to the rights of first offer granted to us by KNOT terminate immediately.

Indemnification

Pursuant to the Omnibus Agreement, KNOT indemnifies us for liabilities related to:

- certain defects in title to the assets contributed or sold to us and any failure to obtain, prior to the time they were contributed to us, certain consents and permits necessary to conduct our business, which liabilities arose before April 15, 2018 (or, in the case of the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*, within three years after our purchase of the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen*, as applicable); and

- certain tax liabilities attributable to the operation of the assets contributed or sold to us prior to the time they were contributed or sold.

Amendments

The Omnibus Agreement may not be amended without the prior approval of the conflicts committee of our board of directors if the proposed amendment will, in the reasonable discretion of our board of directors, adversely affect holders of our common units.

IDR Exchange

On September 7, 2021, the Partnership entered into an exchange agreement with its general partner and KNOT whereby KNOT contributed to the Partnership all of KNOT's IDRs in exchange for the issuance by the Partnership to KNOT of 673,080 common units and 673,080 Class B Units, whereupon the IDRs were cancelled. The IDR Exchange closed on September 10, 2021. The Class B Units are a class of limited partner interests which are not entitled to receive cash distributions in any quarter unless common unitholders receive a distribution of at least the Distribution Threshold. When common unitholders receive a quarterly distribution at least equal to the Distribution Threshold, then Class B unitholders will be entitled to receive the same distribution as common unitholders.

For each quarter (starting with the quarter ended September 30, 2021) that the Partnership pays distributions on the common units that are at or above the Distribution Threshold, one-eighth of the Class B Units will be converted to common units on a one-for-one basis until such time as no further Class B Units exist. The Class B Units will generally vote together with the common units as a single class. As of April 11, 2024, 252,405 Class B Units remain outstanding.

Bodil Knutsen Charter with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS

In May 2021, our subsidiary that owns the *Bodil Knutsen* entered into a rolling one-month time charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, a subsidiary of KNOT, at a reduced charter rate that expired on March 7, 2023, at which time it entered into a new time charter to Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS on a fixed-term basis at the same reduced charter rate. The term of this time charter was extended to April 2024, or such time as the vessel would be delivered to Equinor, if earlier. Bodil Knutsen was delivered to Equinor on March 27, 2024.

Hilda Knutsen Charter with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS

On September 3, 2022, our subsidiary that owns the *Hilda Knutsen* entered into a time charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS at a reduced charter rate. Following an extension, this charter expires in January 2025 unless terminated by either party on giving not less than 30 days' notice.

Torill Knutsen Charter with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS

On March 1, 2023, our subsidiary that owns the *Torill Knutsen* entered into a time charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS at a reduced charter rate. Following an extension, this charter expires in January 2025 unless terminated by either party on giving not less than 30 days' notice.

Administrative Services Agreement

Effective as of February 26, 2013, in connection with our IPO, we entered into an administrative services agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which KNOT UK provides certain management and administrative services to us. The agreement had an initial term of five years. The services provided under the administrative services agreement are provided in a diligent manner, as we may reasonably direct. KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under this agreement to KOAS UK and KOAS, each of which is a wholly owned subsidiary of TSSI and KNOT Management. On May 7, 2015, we entered into an amendment to the administrative services agreement, which allows KNOT UK to also subcontract administrative services to KNOT Management. Effective as of February 26, 2018, we entered into a second amendment to the administrative services agreement extending the term of the agreement indefinitely.

The administrative services agreement may be terminated by any party upon 90 days' notice for any reason. Under the administrative services agreement, Derek Lowe, as an officer of KNOT UK, provides executive officer functions for our benefit. Mr. Lowe is responsible for our day-to-day management, subject to the direction of our board of directors. Our board of directors has the ability to terminate the arrangement with KNOT UK regarding the provision of executive officer services to us with respect to Mr. Lowe at any time in its sole discretion.

The administrative services provided by KNOT UK include:

- *commercial management services:* assistance with our commercial management and the execution of our business strategies, although KNOT UK does not make any strategic decisions;

- *bookkeeping, audit and accounting services:* assistance with the maintenance of our corporate books and records, assistance with the preparation of our tax returns and arranging for the provision of audit and accounting services;

- *legal and insurance services:* arranging for the provision of legal, insurance and other professional services and maintaining our existence and good standing in necessary jurisdictions;

- *administrative and clerical services:* assistance with office space, arranging meetings for our common unitholders pursuant to our partnership agreement, arranging the provision of IT services, providing all administrative services required for subsequent debt and equity financings and attending to all other administrative matters necessary to ensure the professional management of our business;

- *banking and financial services:* providing cash management including assistance with preparation of budgets, overseeing banking services and bank accounts, arranging for the deposit of funds and monitoring and maintaining compliance therewith;

- *advisory services:* assistance in complying with United States and other relevant securities laws;

- *client and investor relations:* arranging for the provision of, advisory, clerical and investor relations services to assist and support us in our communications with our common unitholders; and

- assistance with the integration of any acquired businesses.

Each quarter, we reimburse KNOT UK, and KNOT UK reimburses KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management, as applicable, for their reasonable costs and expenses incurred in connection with the provision of the services under the administrative services agreement. In addition, KNOT UK, KOAS UK, KOAS and KNOT Management, as applicable, receives a service fee in U.S. Dollars equal to 5% of the costs and expenses incurred by them in connection with providing services. Amounts payable by us under the administrative services agreement must be paid on a monthly basis within 30 days after receipt of an invoice for such costs and expenses, together with any supporting detail that may be reasonably required.

Under the administrative services agreement, we indemnify KNOT UK's subcontractors against all actions which may be brought against them as a result of their performance of the administrative services including, without limitation, all actions brought under the environmental laws of any jurisdiction, and against and in respect of all costs and expenses they may suffer or incur due to defending or settling such actions; provided, however, that such indemnity excludes any or all losses to the extent that they are caused by or due to the fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct of the subcontractor or its officers, employees and agents.

Technical Management Agreements

Each of the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen,* the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen,* the *Ingrid Knutsen*, the *Raquel Knutsen*, the *Tordis Knutsen*, the *Vigdis Knutsen*, the *Lena Knutsen*, the *Brasil Knutsen,* the *Anna Knutsen*, the *Tove Knutsen*, the *Synnøve Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen,* which as at December 31, 2023 operate under time charters, is subject to technical management agreements pursuant to which certain crew, technical and commercial management services are provided by KNOT Management. Under these technical management agreements, our operating subsidiaries pay fees to and reimburse the costs and expenses of the managers as described below. As at December 31, 2023, the *Dan Sabia* operates under a bareboat charter, as also did the *Recife Knutsen,* the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Dan Cisne* until the expiry of their relevant charters in March 2023, August 2023 and December 2023 respectively. Under a bareboat charter, the customer is responsible with providing for the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel. However, each of these vessels is (or, as the case may be during the subsistence of a bareboat charter, was) subject to management and administration agreements with either KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark pursuant to which these companies provide general monitoring services for the vessels in exchange for an annual fee. Please read "—Management and Administration Agreements".

Management services. Each of the technical management agreements requires that KNOT Management and its subcontractors use their best endeavors to perform the following management services:

- the provision of suitably qualified crew in accordance with International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978, as amended, and the attendance to all matters pertaining to discipline, labor relations, welfare and amenities of the crew;
- the provision of technical management, including arranging and supervising drydockings, maintenance and repairs of the vessel, arranging for the supply of stores, spares and lubricating oil, appointing surveyors and technical consultants and developing, implementing and maintaining a Safety Management System in accordance with the ISM Code;
- the provision of applicable documentation and compliance with applicable regulations;
- the establishment of an accounting system that meets the requirements of the owner, provides regular accounting services and supplies reports and records and the maintenance of records of costs and expenditures incurred, as well as data necessary for the settlement of accounts between the parties;
- the arrangement for the supply of provisions and necessary stores;
- the handling and settlement of claims arising out of the management services;
- the arrangement for the provision of bunker;
- the arrangement of the loading and discharging and all related matters, subject to the provisions of the time charters;
- the arrangement of all insurances;
- the giving of instructions to the master and officers, subject to the provisions of the time charters; and
- the arrangement of the lay-up of each vessel.

With respect to the technical management agreements, KNOT Management and its subcontractors use their best endeavors to also provide the commercial operations, including arranging payment to the owner's account of all hire and/or freight revenues, calculating hire, freight and other money due from or to the charterer, issuing voyage instructions, appointing agents and stevedores and arranging surveys associated with the commercial operations.

*Annual management fee.*Pursuant to each of the technical management agreements, each of the vessel-owning entities paid a fee of $0.74 million per year for 2023 to KNOT Management, as manager, payable in equal monthly installments. This annual rate is subject to an adjustment on January 1 of each year pursuant to a procedure set forth in the agreements. The annual management fee for 2024 has been set at $0.78 million per vessel. Any dispute relating to the annual rate adjustment would be settled by dispute resolution provisions set forth in the applicable technical management agreement.

Term. Each of the technical management agreements for the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen* continues indefinitely until terminated by either party after giving three months' written notice. Each of the technical management agreements for the *Fortaleza Knutsen,* the *Recife Knutsen,* the *Dan Cisne,* the *Carmen Knutsen*, the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen,* the *Ingrid Knutsen,* the *Raquel Knutsen,* the *Tordis Knutsen,* the *Vigdis Knutsen,* the *Lena Knutsen*, the *Brasil Knutsen,* the *Anna Knutsen*, the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen* continues indefinitely until terminated by either party after giving six months' notice.

Automatic termination and termination by either party. Each technical management agreement terminates or is deemed to be terminated if:

- the vessel is sold, requisitioned, declared a constructive, compromised or arranged total loss or becomes a total loss; or
- an order is made or a resolution is passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of either party (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation), a receiver is appointed or either party suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors.

Termination by the manager. Under each technical management agreement, the manager may terminate the agreement with immediate effect by written notice if:

- any money payable to the manager pursuant to the agreement has not been paid within a specified period of days after demand by the manager for payment or the vessel is repossessed by the mortgagees; or
- the owner proceeds with the employment of or continues to employ the vessel (1) in the carriage of contraband, blockade running or an unlawful trade or (2) on a voyage that in the reasonable opinion of the applicable manager is unduly hazardous or improper. The manager may only terminate if the owner is given notice of such default and fails to cure within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the manager.

KNOT Management also may terminate each technical management agreement if the applicable owner elects to provide officers and, for any reason within its control, fails to (1) procure that all officers and ratings supplied by it or on its behalf comply with the requirements of the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, as amended in 1995, or (2) instruct such officers and ratings to obey all reasonable orders of KNOT Management in connection with the operation of KNOT Management's safety management system. The manager may only terminate if the owner is given notice of such default and fails to cure within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the manager.

Termination by the owner. Under each technical management agreement, the owner may terminate the applicable agreement with immediate effect by written notice to the manager if the manager, for any reason, is in default and fails to cure within a reasonable time.

Additional fees and provisions. In addition to the fees payable under each technical management agreement, the agreement also provides that the owner must make available to the manager each month within 60 days of a demand by the manager for payment an amount equal to the working capital required to run the vessel for the ensuing quarter. Further, under each technical management agreement, the manager and its employees, agents and subcontractors are indemnified by the owner against all actions that may be brought against them or incurred or suffered by them arising out of or in connection with their performance under such agreement in an amount not to exceed ten times the annual management fee payable under such agreement; provided, however, that such indemnity excludes any or all losses that may be caused by or due to the fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct of the manager or its employees, agents and subcontractors.

Management and Administration Agreements

During 2023, the *Recife Knutsen* (until August 2023), the *Fortaleza Knutsen* (until March 2023), the *Dan Cisne* (until December 2023) and the *Dan Sabia,* operated under bareboat charters and, as a result, the customer was responsible with providing for the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel. However, each of these vessels was subject to management and administration agreements, pursuant to which the subsidiaries that own and operate these vessels paid an annual fee in 2023 of $0.08 million per vessel for the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and an annual fee in 2023 of $0.04 million per vessel for the *Dan Sabia* and the *Dan Cisne* to either KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark, as manager, in exchange for general monitoring services. This annual fee is subject to an adjustment on January 1 of each year pursuant to a procedure set forth in the agreements. The annual fee for 2024 has been set at $0.04 million for the *Dan Sabia.* Any dispute relating to the annual fee adjustment would be settled by dispute resolution provisions set forth in the agreements. The management and administration agreements in respect of the *Dan Sabia* continue indefinitely until terminated by either party after giving three months' written notice. The management and administration agreements also may be terminated by the owner or manager on terms similar to the technical management agreements.

Courses for Crew and Crewing Services

Simsea Real Operations AS, a company jointly owned by Trygve Seglem and by other shipping companies in Haugesund, provides simulation, operational training assessment and other certified maritime courses for seafarers, and as part of the seafarers competence training program the Partnership has purchased courses for seafarers on the vessels on time charter contracts. The cost is course fees for seafarers. We paid approximately $0.2 million in total fees with respect to this arrangement for the year ended December 31, 2023. Knutsen OAS Crewing AS, a subsidiary of TSSI, provides administrative services related to East European crew on our vessels operating on time charter contracts. The cost is a fixed fee per month per East European crew onboard the vessel. We paid approximately $0.2 million in total fees with respect to this arrangement for the year ended December 31, 2023.

Other Related Party Transactions

The following table summarizes related party expenses charged or allocated to us for the year ended December 31, 2023 and included in the consolidated financial statements. Please read Note 19—Related Party Transactions in the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report.

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2023
Statement of Operations Data:	
Time charter and bareboat revenues:	$ 28,682
Operating expenses(1)	27,769
Voyage expenses and commissions	70
General and administrative expenses:	1,955
Total income (expenses)	$ (1,112)

(1) Includes fees paid pursuant to the management and administration agreements, the technical management agreements, courses for crew, crew and crewing services.

Payables to KNOT and KOAS were $0.4 million and $1.7 million, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2023. In addition, included in trade accounts payable, trading balances due to KOAS were $1.2 million and trading balances due to KNOT were $2.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2023.

During the scheduled drydocking of the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* a ballast water treatment system was installed on the vessels. As of December 31, 2023, parts of the system had been purchased from Knutsen Ballast Water AS, a subsidiary of TSSI, for $0.58 million.

As a result of our relationships with KNOT and its affiliates, we, our general partner and our subsidiaries have entered into various agreements that were not the result of arm's length negotiations. We generally refer to these agreements and the transactions that they provide for as "affiliated transactions" or "related party transactions."

Our partnership agreement sets forth procedures by which future related party transactions may be approved or resolved by our board of directors. Pursuant to our partnership agreement, our board of directors may, but is not required to, seek the approval of a related party transaction from the conflicts committee of our board of directors or from the common unitholders. Affiliated transactions that are not approved by the conflicts committee of our board of directors and that do not involve a vote of unitholders must be on terms no less favorable to us than those generally provided to or available from unrelated third parties or be "fair and reasonable" to us. In determining whether a transaction or resolution is "fair and reasonable," our board of directors may consider the totality of the relationships between the parties involved, including other transactions that may be particularly advantageous or beneficial to us. If the above procedures are followed, it will be presumed that, in making its decision, our board of directors acted in good faith, and in any proceeding brought by or on behalf of any limited partner or the Partnership, the person bringing or prosecuting such proceeding will have the burden of overcoming such presumption. When our partnership agreement requires someone to act in good faith, it requires that person to reasonably believe that he is acting in the best interests of the Partnership, unless the context otherwise requires.

Our conflicts committee is comprised of at least two members of our board of directors. The conflicts committee is available at our board of directors' discretion to review specific matters that our board of directors believes may involve conflicts of interest. The conflicts committee may determine if the resolution of the conflict of interest is fair and reasonable to us. The members of the conflicts committee may not be officers or employees of us or directors, officers or employees of our general partner or its affiliates, and must meet the independence standards established by the NYSE to serve on an audit committee of a board of directors and certain other requirements.

Distributions to KNOT

We have declared and paid aggregate quarterly distributions of $1.1 million and $22.5 million to KNOT in respect of the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

C. Interests of Experts and Counsel

Not applicable.

Item 8. Financial Information

A. Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information

Please read "Item 18. Financial Statements" for additional information required to be disclosed under this item.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time we have been, and expect to continue to be, subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of our business, principally personal injury and property casualty claims. These claims, even if lacking merit, could result in the expenditure of significant financial and managerial resources. We are not aware of any legal proceedings or claims that we believe will have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on us.

Our Cash Distribution Policy

On January 11, 2023, we reduced our quarterly common unit distributions on our common units to $0.026 per unit. The quarterly common unit distribution has remained at $0.026 since that time. We expect to continue to use our internally generated cash flow to provide for working capital, reduce our debt levels and strengthen our balance sheet.

Limitations on Cash Distributions and Our Ability to Change Our Cash Distribution Policy

There is no guarantee that unitholders will receive quarterly distributions from us. Our distribution policy is subject to certain restrictions and may be changed at any time, including:

- Our unitholders have no contractual or other legal right to receive distributions other than the obligation under our partnership agreement to distribute available cash on a quarterly basis, which is subject to the broad discretion of our board of directors to establish reserves and other limitations.

- We are subject to restrictions on distributions under our financing agreements. Our financing agreements contain material financial tests and covenants that must be satisfied in order to pay distributions. If we are unable to satisfy the restrictions included in any of our financing agreements or are otherwise in default under any of those agreements, as a result of our debt levels or otherwise, we will not be able to make cash distributions to our unitholders, notwithstanding our stated cash distribution policy. These financial tests and covenants are described in this Annual Report in "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources."

- Although our partnership agreement requires us to distribute all of our available cash, our partnership agreement, including provisions contained therein requiring us to make cash distributions, may be amended with the approval of a majority of the outstanding common units.

- Even if our cash distribution policy is not modified or revoked, the amount of distributions we pay under our cash distribution policy and the decision to make any distribution is determined by our board of directors, taking into consideration the terms of our partnership agreement.

- Under Section 51 of the Marshall Islands Act, we may not make a distribution to our unitholders if the distribution would cause our liabilities, other than liabilities to partners on account of their partnership interest and liabilities for which the recourse of creditors is limited to specified property of ours, to exceed the fair value of our assets, except that the fair value of property that is subject to a liability for which the recourse of creditors is limited shall be included in our assets only to the extent that the fair value of that property exceeds that liability.

- Our common units are subject to the prior distribution rights of any holders of preferred units then outstanding. As of April 11, 2024, there were 3,541,666 Series A Preferred Units issued and outstanding. Under the terms of our partnership agreement, we are prohibited from declaring and paying distributions on our common units until we declare and pay (or set aside for payment) full distributions on the Series A Preferred Units.

- We may lack sufficient cash to pay distributions to our unitholders due to decreases in total operating revenues, decreases in hire rates, the loss of a vessel, increases in operating or general and administrative expenses, principal and interest payments on outstanding debt, taxes, working capital requirements, maintenance and replacement capital expenditures or anticipated cash needs. Please read "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors" for a discussion of these factors.

Our ability to make cash distributions to our unitholders depends on the performance of our subsidiaries and their ability to distribute cash to us. The ability of our subsidiaries to make distributions to us may be restricted by, among other things, the provisions of existing and future indebtedness, applicable limited partnership and limited liability company laws in the Marshall Islands and Norway and other laws and regulations.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the aggregate amounts of cash distributions paid to common unitholders was $2.5 million.

Class B Units

The Class B Units are a class of limited partner interests which are not entitled to receive cash distributions in any quarter unless common unitholders receive a distribution of at least $0.52 for such quarter (the "Distribution Threshold"). When common unitholders receive a quarterly distribution at least equal to the Distribution Threshold, then Class B unitholders will be entitled to receive the same distribution as common unitholders. For each quarter (starting with the quarter ended September 30, 2021) that the Partnership pays distributions on the common units that are equal to or above the Distribution Threshold, one-eighth of the Class B Units will be converted to common units on a one-for-one basis until such time as no further Class B Units exist. The Class B Units will generally vote together with the common units as a single class. As of April 11, 2024, 252,405 Class B Units remain outstanding.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the aggregate amounts of cash distributions paid to the holder of Class B Units was $nil.

Series A Convertible Preferred Units

The Series A Preferred Units rank senior to the common units as to the payment of distributions and amounts payable upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up. The Series A Preferred Units have a liquidation preference of $24.00 per unit, plus any unpaid Series A cash distributions, plus all accrued but unpaid distributions on such Series A Preferred Unit with respect to the quarter in which the liquidation occurs to the date fixed for the payment of any amount upon liquidation. The Series A Preferred Units are entitled to cumulative distributions from their initial issuance date, with distributions being calculated at an annual rate of 8.0% on the stated liquidation preference and payable quarterly in arrears within 45 days after the end of each quarter, when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Partnership.

During the year ended December 31, 2023, the aggregate amount of cash distributions paid to the holders of the Series A Preferred Units was $6.8 million.

B. Significant Changes

Please read Note 25—Subsequent Events in the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report.

Item 9. The Offer and Listing

A. Offer and Listing Details

Our common units are traded on the NYSE under the symbol "KNOP".

B. Plan of Distribution

Not applicable.

C. Markets

Our common units started trading on the NYSE on April 9, 2013.

D. Selling Shareholders

Not applicable.

E. Dilution

Not applicable.

F. Expenses of the Issue

Not applicable.

Item 10. Additional Information

A. Share Capital

Not applicable.

B. Memorandum and Articles of Association

The information required to be disclosed under Item 10B is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to this Annual Report.

C. Material Contracts

The following is a summary of each material contract, other than material contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business, to which we or any of our subsidiaries is a party, for the two years immediately preceding the date of this Annual Report, each of which is included in the list of exhibits in "Item 19. Exhibits":

(1) Omnibus Agreement, dated April 15, 2013, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Omnibus Agreement."

(2) Exchange Agreement, dated September 7, 2021, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—IDR Exchange."

(3) Administrative Services Agreement, dated February 26, 2013, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and KNOT Management AS, as amended by Amendment No. 1, dated May 7, 2015, Amendment No. 2, dated November 28, 2018, Amendment No. 3, dated March 13, 2019 and Amendment No. 4 dated September 13, 2023. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Administrative Services Agreement."

(4) Management and Administration Agreements with respect to each of the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, *Recife Knutsen*, *Dan Cisne* and *Dan Sabia* and Technical Management Agreements with respect to each of the other vessels in our fleet. Please read "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Management and Administration Agreements" and "Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Technical Management Agreements", respectively.

(5) Loan Agreement, dated March 31, 2017, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, as borrower, and Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited, as lender. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$100 Million Hilda Loan Facility."

(6) Facility Agreement, dated July 2, 2019, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, as borrowers, and the other parties thereto. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$192.1 million Secured Loan Facility."

(7) Accession Letter, dated December 2020, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS and MUFG Bank, Ltd. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$192.1 million Secured Loan Facility."

(8) Accession Letter, dated July 1, 2022, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS and MUFG Bank, Ltd. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$192.1 million Secured Loan Facility."

(9) Memorandum of Agreement, dated December 30, 2020, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS and MI-DAS Line S.A., as amended by Addendum No. 1, dated January 14, 2021. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—Raquel Sale and Leaseback."

(10) Bareboat Charter, dated December 30, 2020, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS and MI-DAS Line S.A. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—Raquel Sale and Leaseback."

(11) Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated August 25, 2021, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 24 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 25 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 26 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 30 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 32 AS, as borrowers, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and KNOT Offshore Partners LP, as guarantors, and the other parties thereto. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$345 Million Term Loan Facility"

(12) Memorandum of Agreement, dated June 20, 2022, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS and Four Land (Panama) S.A. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—Torill Sale and Leaseback."

(13) Bareboat Charter, dated June 20, 2022, between Four Land (Panama) S.A. and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—Torill Sale and Leaseback."

(14) Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated June 2, 2023, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, Knutsen NYK Shuttle Tankers 16 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, as borrowers, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and KNOT Offshore Partners LP, as guarantors, and the other parties thereto. Please read "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Borrowing Activities—Long-Term Debt—$240 Million Loan Facility ."

(15) Employment Agreement, dated March 12, 2019, between KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and Gary Chapman. Please read "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Compensation—Executive Compensation."

(16) Service Agreement, dated August 3, 2023, between KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and Derek Lowe. Please read "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Compensation—Executive Compensation."

(17) Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement, dated December 6, 2016, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP and the Purchasers party thereto, as amended pursuant to the Assignment and Novation Agreement, dated December 20, 2016, the First Amendment to Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement, dated February 2, 2017 and the Second Amendment to Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement, dated May 16, 2017.

(18) Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 2, 2017, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP and the Purchasers party thereto.

(19) Joinder Agreement, dated June 30, 2017, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, OMP AY Preferred Limited, Pierfront Capital Mezzanine Fund Pte. Ltd. and Tortoise Direct Opportunities Fund, LP.

(20) Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 28, 2022, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. Please read “Item 7. Major Unitholders and Related Party Transactions—Related Party Transactions—Acquisition of the Synnøve Knutsen.”

(21) At-the-Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated November 2, 2023, by and among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and B. Riley Securities, Inc. Please read “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources.”

D. Exchange Controls

We are not aware of any governmental laws, decrees, regulations or other legislation, including foreign exchange controls, in the Republic of the Marshall Islands that may affect the import or export of capital, including the availability of cash and cash equivalents for use by the Partnership, or the remittance of distributions, interest or other payments to non-resident and non-citizen holders of our securities.

E. Taxation

U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following is a discussion of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to current and prospective unitholders. This discussion is based upon provisions of the Code, Treasury Regulations and current administrative rulings and court decisions, all as in effect or existence on the date of this Annual Report and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect. Changes in these authorities may cause the tax consequences of unit ownership to vary substantially from the consequences described below. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “our” or “us” are references to KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

The following discussion applies only to beneficial owners of common units that own the common units as “capital assets” within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (i.e., generally, for investment purposes) and is not intended to be applicable to all categories of investors, such as unitholders subject to special tax rules (e.g., financial institutions, insurance companies, broker-dealers, tax-exempt organizations, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, persons who own (actually or constructively) 10% or more of the vote or value of our equity, or former citizens or long-term residents of the United States), persons who hold the units as part of a straddle, conversion, constructive sale or other integrated transaction for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or persons that have a functional currency other than the U.S. Dollar, each of whom may be subject to tax rules that differ significantly from those summarized below. If a partnership or other entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common units, the tax treatment of its partners generally will depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership holding our common units, you should consult your own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to you of the partnership’s ownership of our common units.

No ruling has been or will be requested from the IRS regarding any matter affecting us or current or prospective unitholders. The statements made herein may be challenged by the IRS and, if so challenged, may not be sustained upon review in a court.

This discussion does not contain information regarding any U.S. state or local, estate, gift or alternative minimum tax considerations concerning the ownership or disposition of common units. This discussion does not comment on all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be important to particular unitholders in light of their individual circumstances, and each unitholder is urged to consult its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of common units.

Election to be Treated as a Corporation

We have elected to be treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, U.S. Holders (as defined below) will not be directly subject to U.S. federal income tax on our income, but rather will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on distributions received from us and dispositions of common units as described below.

U.S. Federal Income Taxation of U.S. Holders

As used herein, the term “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of our common units that is:

- an individual U.S. citizen or resident (as determined for U.S. federal income tax purposes),
- a corporation (or other entity that is classified as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) organized under the laws of the United States or any of its political subdivisions,
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or
- a trust if (1) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary jurisdiction over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Distributions

Subject to the discussion below of the rules applicable to PFICs, any distributions to a U.S. Holder made by us with respect to our common units generally will constitute dividends to the extent of our current-year or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If we make distributions to U.S. Holders in excess of our current-year and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess portion of those distributions will be treated first as a nontaxable return of capital to the extent of the U.S. Holder’s tax basis in its common units and thereafter as capital gain. U.S. Holders that are corporations generally will not be entitled to claim a dividends-received deduction with respect to distributions that they receive from us. Dividends received with respect to our common units generally will be treated as “passive category income” for purposes of computing allowable foreign tax credits for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Dividends received with respect to our common units by a U.S. Holder that is an individual, trust or estate (a “U.S. Individual Holder”) generally will be treated as “qualified dividend income,” which is taxable to such U.S. Individual Holder at preferential tax rates provided that: (1) our common units are readily tradable on an established securities market in the United States (such as the NYSE, on which our common units are traded); (2) we are not a PFIC for the taxable year during which the dividend is paid or the immediately preceding taxable year (which we do not believe we are, have been or will be, as discussed below under “—PFIC Status and Significant Tax Consequences”); (3) the U.S. Individual Holder has owned the common units for more than 60 days during the 121-day period beginning 60 days before the date on which the common units become ex-dividend (and has not entered into certain risk limiting transactions with respect to such common units); and (4) the U.S. Individual Holder is not under an obligation to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property. Because of the uncertainty of these matters, including whether we are or will be a PFIC, there is no assurance that any dividends paid on our common units will be eligible for these preferential rates in the hands of a U.S. Individual Holder, and any dividends paid on our common units that are not eligible for these preferential rates will be taxed as ordinary income to a U.S. Individual Holder.

Special rules may apply to any amounts received in respect of our common units that are treated as “extraordinary dividends.” In general, an extraordinary dividend is a dividend with respect to a common unit that is equal to or in excess of 10% of a unitholder’s adjusted tax basis (or fair market value upon the unitholder’s election) in such common unit. In addition, extraordinary dividends include dividends received within a one-year period that, in the aggregate, equal or exceed 20% of a unitholder’s adjusted tax basis (or fair market value). If we pay an “extraordinary dividend” on our common units that is treated as “qualified dividend income,” then any loss recognized by a U.S. Individual Holder from the sale or exchange of such common units will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of such dividend.

Sale, Exchange or Other Disposition of Common Units

Subject to the discussion of PFIC status below, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss upon a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of our common units in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized by the U.S. Holder from such sale, exchange or other taxable disposition and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in such common units. The U.S. Holder's initial tax basis in its common units generally will be the U.S. Holder's purchase price for the common units and that tax basis will be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of any distributions on the common units that are treated as non-taxable returns of capital (as discussed above under "—Distributions"). Such gain or loss will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period is greater than one year at the time of the sale, exchange or other taxable disposition. Certain U.S. Holders (including individuals) may be eligible for preferential rates of U.S. federal income tax in respect of long-term capital gains. A U.S. Holder's ability to deduct capital losses is subject to limitations. Any such capital gain or loss generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss, as applicable, for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes.

Medicare Tax on Net Investment Income

Certain U.S. Holders, including individuals, estates and trusts, will be subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare tax on, among other things, dividends and capital gains from the sale or other disposition of equity interests in a corporation. For individuals, the additional Medicare tax applies to the lesser of (1) "net investment income" or (2) the excess of "modified adjusted gross income" over $200,000 ($250,000 if married and filing jointly or $125,000 if married and filing separately). "Net investment income" generally equals the taxpayer's gross investment income reduced by deductions that are allocable to such income. Unitholders should consult their tax advisors regarding the implications of the additional Medicare tax resulting from their ownership and disposition of our common units.

PFIC Status and Significant Tax Consequences

Adverse U.S. federal income tax rules apply to a U.S. Holder that owns an equity interest in a non-U.S. corporation that is classified as a PFIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. In general, we will be treated as a PFIC with respect to a U.S. Holder if, for any taxable year in which the holder held our common units, either:

- at least 75% of our gross income (including the gross income of our vessel-owning subsidiaries) for such taxable year consists of passive income (e.g., dividends, interest, capital gains from the sale or exchange of investment property and rents derived other than in the active conduct of a rental business); or

- at least 50% of the average value of the assets held by us (including the assets of our vessel-owning subsidiaries) during such taxable year produce, or are held for the production of, passive income.

Income earned, or treated as earned (for U.S. federal income tax purposes), by us in connection with the performance of services would not constitute passive income. By contrast, rental income generally would constitute "passive income" unless we were treated as deriving that rental income from third parties in the active conduct of a trade or business under the applicable rules.

Based on our current and projected methods of operation, we believe that we were not a PFIC for any prior taxable year, and we expect that we will not be treated as a PFIC for the current or any future taxable year. We believe that more than 25% of our gross income for each taxable year was or will be non-passive income, and more than 50% of the average value of our assets for each such year was or will be held for the production of non-passive income. This belief is based on certain valuations and projections regarding our income and assets, and its validity is based on the accuracy of such valuations and projections. While we believe these valuations and projections to be accurate, the shipping market is volatile and no assurance can be given that they will continue to be accurate at any time in the future.

Moreover, there are legal uncertainties involved in determining whether the income derived from time-chartering activities constitutes rental income or income derived from the performance of services. In *Tidewater Inc. v. United States*, 565 F.3d 299 (5th Cir. 2009), the Fifth Circuit held that income derived from certain time-chartering activities should be treated as rental income rather than services income for purposes of a provision of the Code relating to foreign sales corporations. In that case, the Fifth Circuit did not address the definition of passive income or the PFIC rules; however, the reasoning of the case could have implications as to how the income from a time charter would be classified under such rules. If the reasoning of the case were extended to the PFIC context, the gross income we derive from our time-chartering activities may be treated as rental income, and we would likely be treated as a PFIC. In published guidance, the IRS stated that it disagreed with the holding in *Tidewater* and specified that time charters similar to those at issue in this case should be treated as service contracts.

Distinguishing between arrangements treated as generating rental income and those treated as generating services income involves weighing and balancing competing factual considerations, and there is no legal authority under the PFIC rules addressing our specific method of operation. Conclusions in this area therefore remain matters of interpretation. We are not seeking a ruling from the IRS on the treatment of income generated from our time-chartering operations. Thus, it is possible that the IRS or a court could disagree with our position. In addition, although we intend to conduct our affairs in a manner to avoid being classified as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year, we cannot assure unitholders that the nature of our operations will not change in the future and that we will not become a PFIC in any future taxable year.

As discussed more fully below, if we were to be treated as a PFIC with respect to a U.S. Holder for any taxable year (and regardless of whether we remain a PFIC over the subsequent taxable years), then such U.S. Holder would be subject to different taxation rules depending on whether the U.S. Holder makes an election to treat us as a "Qualified Electing Fund," which we refer to as a "QEF election." As an alternative to making a QEF election, a U.S. Holder should be able to make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our common units, as discussed below. In addition, if a U.S. Holder owns our common units during any taxable year that we are a PFIC, such holder must file an annual report with the IRS.

Taxation of U.S. Holders Making a Timely QEF Election

If a U.S. Holder makes a timely QEF election (an "Electing Holder"), then, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Electing Holder must report as income for its taxable year its pro rata share of our ordinary earnings and net capital gain, if any, for our taxable years that end with or within the taxable year for which the Electing Holder is reporting, regardless of whether or not the Electing Holder received distributions from us in that year. The Electing Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common units will be increased to reflect taxed but undistributed earnings and profits.

Distributions of earnings and profits that were previously taxed will result in a corresponding reduction in the Electing Holder's adjusted tax basis in common units and will not be taxed again once distributed. An Electing Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common units. A U.S. Holder makes a QEF election with respect to any year that we are a PFIC by filing IRS Form 8621 with its U.S. federal income tax return. If contrary to our expectations, we determine that we are treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, we will provide each U.S. Holder with the information necessary to make the QEF election described above. Although the QEF election is available with respect to subsidiaries, in the event we acquire or own a subsidiary in the future that is treated as a PFIC, no assurances can be made that we will be able to provide U.S. Holders with the necessary information to make the QEF election with respect to such subsidiary.

Taxation of U.S. Holders Making a "Mark-to-Market" Election

If we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year in which a U.S. Holder holds our common units and, as we anticipate, our units were treated as "marketable stock," then, as an alternative to making a QEF election, a U.S. Holder would be allowed to make a "mark-to-market" election with respect to our common units, provided the U.S. Holder completes and files IRS Form 8621 in accordance with the relevant instructions and related Treasury Regulations. If that election is made, the U.S. Holder generally would include as ordinary income in each taxable year the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the U.S. Holder's common units at the end of the taxable year over the holder's adjusted tax basis in the common units. The U.S. Holder also would be permitted an ordinary loss in respect of the excess, if any, of the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common units over the fair market value thereof at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in income as a result of the mark-to-market election. A U.S. Holder's tax basis in its common units would be adjusted to reflect any such income or loss recognized. Gain recognized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of our common units would be treated as ordinary income, and any loss recognized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of the common units would be treated as ordinary loss to the extent that such loss does not exceed the net mark-to-market gains previously included in income by the U.S. Holder. The mark-to-market election generally will not be available with respect to subsidiaries. Accordingly, in the event we acquire or own a subsidiary in the future that is treated as a PFIC, the mark-to-market election generally will not be available with respect to such subsidiary.

Taxation of U.S. Holders Not Making a Timely QEF or Mark-to-Market Election

If we were to be treated as a PFIC for any taxable year in which a U.S. Holder holds our common units, a U.S. Holder that does not make either a QEF election or a "mark-to-market" election for that year (a "Non-Electing Holder") would be subject to special rules resulting in increased tax liability with respect to (1) any excess distribution (i.e., the portion of any distributions received by the Non-Electing Holder on our common units in a taxable year in excess of 125% of the average annual distributions received by the Non-Electing Holder in the three preceding taxable years, or, if shorter, the Non-Electing Holder's holding period for the common units) and (2) any gain realized on the sale, exchange or other disposition of the units. Under these special rules:

- the excess distribution or gain would be allocated ratably over the Non-Electing Holder's aggregate holding period for the common units;
- the amount allocated to the current taxable year and any taxable year prior to the taxable year we were first treated as a PFIC with respect to the Non-Electing Holder would be taxed as ordinary income; and
- the amount allocated to each of the other taxable years would be subject to tax at the highest rate of tax in effect for the applicable class of taxpayers for that year, and an interest charge for the deemed deferral benefit would be imposed with respect to the resulting tax attributable to each such other taxable year.

If we were treated as a PFIC for any taxable year and a Non-Electing Holder who is an individual dies while owning our common units, such holder's successor generally would not receive a step-up in tax basis with respect to such common units.

U.S. Federal Income Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders

A beneficial owner of our common units (other than a partnership or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) that is not a U.S. Holder is referred to as a "Non-U.S. Holder." If you are a partner in a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holding our common units, you should consult your own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences to you of the partnership's ownership of our common units.

Distributions

Distributions we pay to a Non-U.S. Holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax if the Non-U.S. Holder is not engaged in a U.S. trade or business. If the Non-U.S. Holder is engaged in a U.S. trade or business, our distributions will be subject to U.S. federal income tax to the extent such distributions constitute income effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. trade or business (provided, in the case of a Non-U.S. Holder entitled to the benefits of an income tax treaty with the United States, such distributions also are attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment). The after-tax amount of any effectively connected distributions received by a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also be subject to an additional U.S. branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or, if applicable, a lower treaty rate).

Disposition of Units

In general, a Non-U.S. Holder is not subject to U.S. federal income tax or withholding tax on any gain resulting from the disposition of our common units provided the Non-U.S. Holder is not engaged in a U.S. trade or business. A Non-U.S. Holder that is engaged in a U.S. trade or business will be subject to U.S. federal income tax in the event the gain from the disposition of common units is effectively connected with the conduct of such U.S. trade or business (provided, in the case of a Non-U.S. Holder entitled to the benefits of an income tax treaty with the United States, such gain also is attributable to a U.S. permanent establishment). The after-tax amount of any effectively connected gain of a Non-U.S. Holder that is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also be subject to an additional U.S. branch profits tax at a rate of 30% (or, if applicable, a lower treaty rate). However, even if not engaged in a U.S. trade or business, individual Non-U.S. Holders may be subject to tax on gain resulting from the disposition of our common units if they are present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year in which those units are disposed and they meet certain other requirements.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

In general, payments to a non-corporate U.S. Holder of distributions or the proceeds of a disposition of common units will be subject to information reporting. These payments to a non-corporate U.S. Holder also may be subject to backup withholding if the non-corporate U.S. Holder:

- fails to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number;
- is notified by the IRS that it has failed to report all interest or corporate distributions required to be reported on its U.S. federal income tax returns; or
- in certain circumstances, fails to comply with applicable certification requirements.

Non-U.S. Holders may be required to establish their exemption from information reporting and backup withholding by certifying their status on a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E, W-8ECI or W-8IMY, as applicable.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, a unitholder generally may obtain a credit for any amount withheld against its liability for U.S. federal income tax (and obtain a refund of any amounts withheld in excess of such liability) by timely filing a U.S. federal income tax return with the IRS.

In addition, individual citizens or residents of the United States holding certain "foreign financial assets" (which generally includes stock and other securities issued by a foreign person unless held in an account maintained by a financial institution) that exceed certain thresholds (the lowest being holding foreign financial assets with an aggregate value in excess of: (1) $50,000 on the last day of the tax year or (2) $75,000 at any time during the tax year) are required to report information relating to such assets. Significant penalties may apply for failure to satisfy the reporting obligations described above. Unitholders should consult their tax advisors regarding their reporting obligations, if any, that would result from their purchase, ownership or disposition of our common units.

Non-United States Tax Considerations

Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “our” or “us” are references to KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

Marshall Islands Tax Consequences

Because we and our subsidiaries currently do not and assuming we and our subsidiaries continue not to carry on business or conduct transactions or operations in the Republic of the Marshall Islands, under current Marshall Islands law, unitholders that are neither citizens nor residents of the Marshall Islands and that do not maintain offices in nor carry on business or conduct transactions or operations in the Republic of the Marshall Islands will not be subject to Marshall Islands taxation or withholding on distributions, including upon distribution treated as a return of capital, we make to them as unitholders. In addition, such unitholders will not be subject to Marshall Islands stamp, capital gains or other taxes on the purchase, ownership or disposition of common units, and they will not be required by the Republic of the Marshall Islands to file Marshall Islands tax returns relating to their ownership of common units.

Norwegian Tax Consequences

Current and prospective unitholders who are resident in Norway for taxation purposes are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential Norwegian tax consequences to them of an investment in our common units. For this purpose, a company incorporated outside of Norway will be treated as resident in Norway in the event its central management and control is carried out in Norway.

The discussion that follows is based upon existing Norwegian legislation and current Norwegian Tax Administration practice. Changes in these authorities may cause the tax consequences to vary substantially from the consequences of unit ownership described below. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this section to “we,” “our” or “us” are references to KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

Under the Norwegian General Taxation Act, persons not resident in Norway for taxation purposes (“Non-Norwegian Holders”) will not be subject to any taxes in Norway on income or profits in respect of the acquisition, holding, disposition or redemption of the common units, provided that:

- we are not treated as carrying on business in Norway; and
- neither of the following conditions are met:
- if such holders are resident in a country that does not have an income tax treaty with Norway, such holders are not engaged in a Norwegian trade or business to which the common units are effectively connected; or
- if such holders are resident in a country that has an income tax treaty with Norway, such holders do not have a permanent establishment in Norway to which the common units are effectively connected.

A Non-Norwegian Holder that carries on a business in Norway through a partnership is subject to Norwegian tax on income derived from the business if managed from Norway or carried on by the Partnership in Norway.

While we expect to conduct our affairs in such a manner that our business will not be treated as managed from or carried on in Norway at any time in the future, this determination is dependent upon the facts existing at such time, including (but not limited to) the place where our board of directors meets and the place where our management makes decisions or takes certain actions affecting our business. Our Norwegian tax counsel has advised us regarding certain measures we can take to limit the risk that our business may be treated as managed from or carried on in Norway and has concluded that, provided we adopt these measures and otherwise conduct our affairs in a manner consistent with our Norwegian tax counsel's advice, which we intend to do, our business should not be treated as managed from or carried on in Norway for taxation purposes, and consequently, Non-Norwegian Holders should not be subject to tax in Norway solely by reason of the acquisition, holding, disposition or redemption of their common units. Nonetheless, there is no legal authority addressing our specific circumstances, and conclusions in this area remain matters of interpretation. Thus, it is possible that the Norwegian taxation authority could challenge, or a court could disagree with, our position.

While we do not expect it to be the case, if the arrangements we propose to enter into result in our being considered to carry on business in Norway for the purposes of the Norwegian General Taxation Act, unitholders would be considered to be carrying on business in Norway and would be required to file tax returns with the Norwegian Tax Administration and, subject to any relief provided in any relevant double taxation treaty (including, in the case of holders resident in the United States, the U.S.-Norway Tax Treaty), would be subject to taxation in Norway on any income considered to be attributable to the business carried on in Norway.

United Kingdom Tax Consequences

The following is a discussion of the material United Kingdom tax consequences that may be relevant to prospective unitholders who are persons not resident in the United Kingdom for taxation purposes and who do not acquire their units as part of a trade, profession or vocation carried on in the United Kingdom, which we refer to as "Non-UK Holders."

Prospective unitholders who are resident or domiciled in the United Kingdom for taxation purposes, or who hold their units through a trade, profession or vocation in the United Kingdom are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential United Kingdom tax consequences to them of an investment in our common units and are responsible for filing their own U.K. tax returns and paying any applicable U.K. taxes (which may be due on amounts received by us but not distributed). The discussion that follows is based upon current United Kingdom tax law and what is understood to be the current practice of HMRC as at the date of this document, both of which are subject to change, possibly with retrospective effect.

Taxation of income and disposals. We expect to conduct our affairs so that Non-UK Holders should not be subject to United Kingdom income tax, capital gains tax or corporation tax on income or gains arising from our partnership. Distributions may be made to Non-UK Holders without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

Stamp taxes. No liability to United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax should arise in connection with the issue of units to unitholders or the transfer of units in our partnership.

EACH PROSPECTIVE UNITHOLDER IS URGED TO CONSULT ITS OWN TAX COUNSEL OR OTHER ADVISOR WITH REGARD TO THE LEGAL AND TAX CONSEQUENCES OF UNIT OWNERSHIP UNDER ITS PARTICULAR CIRCUMSTANCES.

F. Dividends and Paying Agents

Not applicable.

G. Statement by Experts

Not applicable.

H. Documents on Display

Documents concerning us that are referred to in this Annual Report may be inspected at our principal executive headquarters at 2 Queen's Cross, Aberdeen, AB15 4YB, United Kingdom, and may also be obtained from our website at www.knotoffshorepartners.com. Those documents electronically filed via the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis, and Retrieval system may also be obtained from the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

I. Subsidiary Information

Not applicable.

J. Annual Report to Security Holders

Not applicable.

Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to various market risks, including interest rate, foreign currency exchange rate and concentration of credit risks. Historically, we have entered into certain derivative instruments and contracts to maintain the desired level of exposure arising from interest rate and certain foreign currency exchange rate risks.

Our policy is to economically hedge part of our exposure to interest rate fluctuations by entering into new interest rate swap contracts when suitable opportunities arise and within boundaries deemed appropriate by management.

Interest Rate Risk

A portion of our debt obligations and surplus funds placed with financial institutions are subject to movements in interest rates. It is our policy to obtain the most favorable interest rates available without increasing our foreign currency exposure. In keeping with this, our surplus funds may in the future be placed in fixed deposits with reputable financial institutions that yield better returns than bank deposits. The deposits generally have short-term maturities so as to provide us with the flexibility to meet working capital and capital investments.

We have historically used interest rate swap contracts to manage our exposure to interest rate risks. Interest rate swap contracts were used to convert floating rate debt obligations based on LIBOR or SOFR to a fixed rate in order to achieve an overall desired position of fixed and floating rate debt. The extent to which interest rate swap contracts are used is determined by reference to our net debt exposure and our views regarding future interest rates. Our interest rate swap contracts do not qualify for hedge accounting, and movements in their fair values are reflected in the statements of operations under "Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments." Interest rate swap contracts that have a positive fair value are recorded as "Other current assets," while swaps with a negative fair value are recorded as "Derivative liabilities."

As of December 31, 2023, we were party to interest rate swap contracts with a combined notional amount of approximately $426.5 million. Under the terms of the interest rate swap contracts, we receive LIBOR- or SOFR-based variable interest rate payments and make fixed interest rate payments at fixed rates between 0.71% per annum and 2.90% per annum for all periods. The interest rate swap contracts mature between January 2024 and August 2027. The notional amount and fair value of our interest rate swap contracts recognized as net derivative liabilities as of December 31, 2023 are as follows:

	December 31, 2023	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**Notional Amount**	**Fair Value (liability)**
Interest rate swap contracts	$ 426,507	$ 20,248

As of December 31, 2023 the Partnership's net exposure to floating interest rate fluctuations was approximately $294.5 million based on total interest-bearing contractual obligations of $963.0 million, less the *Raquel Knutsen* and *Torill Knutsen* sale and leaseback facilities of $178.1 million, less interest rate swaps of $426.5 million and less cash and cash equivalents of $63.9 million. A 1% change in short-term interest rates would result in an increase or decrease to our interest expense of approximately $2.9 million on an annual basis as of December 31, 2023. Please read Note 10 — Derivative Instruments—Interest Rate Risk Management in the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We and our subsidiaries have the U.S. Dollar as our functional and reporting currency, because all of our revenues and the majority of our expenditures, including the majority of our investments in vessels and our financing transactions, are denominated in U.S. Dollars. We could, however, earn revenue in other currencies, and we currently incur a portion of our expenses in other currencies. Therefore, there is a risk that currency fluctuations could have an adverse effect on the value of our cash flows.

Our foreign currency risk arises from:

- the measurement of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies converted to U.S. Dollars, with the resulting gain or loss recorded as "Net loss on foreign currency transactions;" and

- the impact of fluctuations in exchange rates on the reported amounts of our revenues, if any, and expenses that are denominated in foreign currencies.

As of December 31, 2023, we had not entered into any foreign exchange forward contracts.

Concentration of Credit Risk

The market for our services is the offshore oil production industry, and our customers consist primarily of major oil and gas companies, independent oil and gas producers and government-owned oil companies. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, eleven and thirteen customers, respectively, accounted for substantially all of our revenues. Ongoing credit evaluations of our customers are performed and generally do not require collateral in our business agreements. Typically, under our time charters and bareboat charters, the customer pays for the month's charter the first day of each month, which reduces our level of credit risk. Provisions for potential credit losses are maintained when necessary.

We have bank deposits that expose us to credit risk arising from possible default by the counterparty. We manage the risk by using credit-worthy financial institutions.

Retained Risk

For a description of our insurance coverage, including the risks retained by us related to our insurance policies, please read "Item 4. Information on the Partnership—Business Overview—Risk of Loss, Insurance and Risk Management."

Item 12. Description of Securities Other than Equity Securities

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

As of December 31, 2023, we were in compliance with all covenants under our debt agreements.

Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Securities Holders and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable.

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are designed to ensure that (i) information required to be disclosed in our reports that are filed or submitted under the Exchange Act, are recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and (ii) information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

We conducted an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures under the supervision and with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Based on the evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of December 31, 2023.

The Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer does not expect that our disclosure controls or internal controls will prevent all errors and all fraud. Although our disclosure controls and procedures were designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives, a control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Partnership have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the control. The design of any system of controls also is based partly on certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining for us adequate internal controls over financial reporting.

Our internal controls were designed to provide reasonable assurance as to the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation and presentation of the consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Our internal controls over financial reporting include those policies and procedures that: 1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; 2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made in accordance with authorizations of management and the directors; and 3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

We conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based upon the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). This evaluation included review of the documentation of controls, evaluation of the design effectiveness of controls, testing of the operating effectiveness of controls and a conclusion on this evaluation.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal controls over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements even when determined to be effective and can only provide reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate. However, based on the evaluation, management has concluded that our internal controls over financial reporting were effective as of December 31, 2023.

There were no changes in our internal controls that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that occurred during the year ended December 31, 2023.

Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

The effectiveness of the Partnership's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 has been audited by Ernst & Young AS (PCAOB ID: 1572), an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its report which appears on page F-4 of our consolidated financial statements.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this Annual Report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our board of directors has determined that Hans Petter Aas qualifies as an audit committee financial expert and is independent under applicable NYSE and SEC standards.

Item 16B. Code of Ethics

The KNOT Offshore Partners LP Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applies to all of our employees, officers and directors. This document is available under the "Governance" tab in the "Investors" section of our website *www.knotoffshorepartners.com* . We intend to disclose, under this tab of our website, any waivers to or amendments of the KNOT Offshore Partners LP Corporate Code of Business Ethics and Conduct for the benefit of any of our directors and executive officers.

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Our principal accountant for 2023 was Ernst & Young AS (PCAOB ID: 1572) Oslo, Norway.

The audit committee of our board of directors has the authority to pre-approve permissible audit-related and non-audit services not prohibited by law to be performed by our independent auditors and associated fees. Engagements for proposed services either may be separately pre-approved by the audit committee or entered into pursuant to detailed pre-approval policies and procedures established by the audit committee, as long as the audit committee is informed on a timely basis of any engagement entered into on that basis. The audit committee separately pre-approved all engagements and fees paid to our principal accountant in 2023 and 2022.

Fees Incurred by the Partnership for Ernst & Young AS' Services:

	2023	2022
Audit Fees	$ 679,500	$ 598,344
Audit-Related Fees	—	—
Tax Fees	—	3,720
	$ 679,500	$ 602,064

Audit Fees

Audit fees for 2023 and 2022 are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant for the audit of the Partnership's annual financial statements and services normally provided by the principal accountant in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements, including services related to comfort letters, consents and assistance with and review of documents filed with the SEC.

Audit-Related Fees

Audit-related fees for 2023 and 2022 are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant related primarily to assurance work in connection with accounting consultations and acquisitions.

Tax Fees

Tax fees for 2023 and 2022 are the aggregate fees billed for professional services rendered by the principal accountant related primarily to tax compliance services.

Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not applicable.

Item 16E. Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

Not applicable.

Item 16F. Change in Registrants' Certifying Accountant

Not applicable.

Item 16G. Corporate Governance

Overview

Pursuant to an exemption under the NYSE listing standards for foreign private issuers, the Partnership is not required to comply with the corporate governance practices followed by U.S. companies under the NYSE listing standards. However, pursuant to Section 303A.11 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual, we are required to state any significant differences between our governance practices and the practices required by the NYSE for U.S. companies. We believe that our established practices in the area of corporate governance are in line with the spirit of the NYSE standards and provide adequate protection to our unitholders. The significant differences between our corporate governance practices and the NYSE standards applicable to listed U.S. companies are set forth below.

Independence of Directors

The NYSE rules do not require a listed company that is a foreign private issuer to have a board of directors that is comprised of a majority of independent directors. Under Marshall Islands law, we are not required to have a board of directors comprised of a majority of directors meeting the independence standards described in the NYSE rules. In addition, the NYSE rules do not require limited partnerships like us to have boards of directors comprised of a majority of independent directors. However, our board of directors has determined that each of Hans Petter Aas, Edward A. Waryas, Jr., Simon Bird and Andrew Beveridge satisfies the independence standards established by the NYSE as applicable to us.

Executive Sessions

The NYSE requires that non-management directors of a listed U.S. company meet regularly in executive sessions without management. The NYSE also requires that all independent directors of a listed U.S. company meet in an executive session at least once a year. As permitted under Marshall Islands law and our partnership agreement, our non-management directors do not regularly hold executive sessions without management, and we do not expect them to do so in the future.

Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee

The NYSE requires that a listed U.S. company have a nominating/corporate governance committee of independent directors and a committee charter specifying the purpose, duties and evaluation procedures of the committee. As permitted under Marshall Islands law and our partnership agreement, we do not currently have a nominating or corporate governance committee.

Compensation Committee

The NYSE requires that a listed U.S. company have a compensation committee of independent directors and a committee charter specifying the purpose, duties and evaluation procedures of the committee. As permitted under Marshall Islands law and our partnership agreement, we do not currently have a compensation committee.

Corporate Governance Guidelines

The NYSE requires listed U.S. companies to adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines. The guidelines must address, among other things: director qualification standards, director responsibilities, director access to management and independent advisers, director compensation, director orientation and continuing education, management succession and an annual performance evaluation. We are not required to adopt such guidelines under Marshall Islands law, and we have not adopted such guidelines.

We believe that our established corporate governance practices satisfy the NYSE listing standards.

Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure

Not applicable.

Item 16I. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections

Not applicable.

Item 16J. Insider trading policies

Not applicable.

Item 16K. Cybersecurity

The Partnership recognizes the critical importance of developing, implementing, and maintaining a robust cybersecurity risk management, strategy, and governance program in order to safeguard the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of Partnership systems and information.

Board Oversight of Cybersecurity Matters

The Partnership's Board of Directors has established robust oversight mechanisms to ensure effective governance in managing risks associated with cybersecurity threats.

In particular, the Board oversees the Partnership's cybersecurity threats, risk management, strategy, and governance; receives updates from Partnership management regarding the same; and approves certain changes or adaptations that support the same.

Management of Cybersecurity Matters

The Partnership's management assumes executive responsibility for assessing, identifying, and managing cybersecurity threats, incidents, and risks.

In particular, the Partnership's Company Cyber Security Officer (CCSO) reports via the IT Manager to the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board. The CCSO plays a pivotal role in assessing and managing cybersecurity threats, incidents, and risks at the Partnership. Our CCSO holds a Bachelor degree in Information Technology and has 5 years' experience in a cyber security role along with more than 10 years' experience with the Partnership, KNOT and its affiliates. Our CCSO's professional development is sustained through various courses and certifications within the IT and information security industry.

The CCSO is supported by other key members of Partnership management and dedicated information technology and security personnel and resources, both internally and from third parties. Collectively, these personnel and resources allow the Partnership to strategically integrate cybersecurity into its broader risk management framework and decision-making process.

The Partnership's management has processes in place by which it is informed of and monitors the prevention, detection, mitigation, and remediation of cybersecurity risks and aligns its controls with industry-accepted frameworks, such as NSM Grunnprinsipper (the basic principles authorized by Norway's National Security Authority), the NIST Cybersecurity Framework, the ISO/IEC 27001 standard, and the CIS Controls. These processes include, but are not limited to:

- Maintaining an inventory of digital information and assets;
- Maintaining a cyber incident response plan;
- Employing incident prevention and detection software and safeguards (e.g., antivirus, anti-malware, firewall, endpoint detection and response, identity and access management, multifactor authentication, virtual private network, web content filter, spam filter, data loss protection software, security information and event management software);
- Employing industry-standard encryption protocols where appropriate;
- Employing backup/disaster recovery software where appropriate;
- Conducting regular vulnerability scans and penetration tests of Partnership systems and networks;
- Employing a patch management process;
- Requiring employees to complete a Cybersecurity Awareness Program;
- Conducting regular phishing simulations and tabletop exercises to test sufficiency of and adherence to Partnership cybersecurity policies and procedures; and
- Reviewing and evaluating new developments in the cyber threat landscape.

Engagement of Third Parties on Risk Management

The Partnership leverages the cybersecurity expertise, insight, and resources of various external third parties, including but not limited to cybersecurity service providers, assessors, consultants, auditors, and other third parties engaged on an as-needed basis. The Partnership engages with these third parties to perform audits, threat and vulnerability assessments, incident response plan testing, Partnership monitoring of cybersecurity risks, and consultation on security enhancements.

Managing Third Party Risk

The Partnership recognizes the risks associated with the use of vendors, service providers, and other third parties that provide information system services to it, process information on its behalf, or has access to the Partnership's information systems, and Partnership management has processes in place to oversee and identify material cybersecurity risks associated with its use of such third parties. These processes include, but are not limited to:

- Maintaining an inventory of third-party vendors engaged by the Partnership;

- Maintaining a vendor management policy that addresses vendor cybersecurity standards, testing, and enforcement;
- Contractually requiring third-party vendors to employ reasonable security measures when accessing Partnership systems or handling Partnership information and to maintain appropriate cybersecurity insurance;
- Implementing access controls that restrict third-party vendor access to only those Partnership systems and information which are necessary to perform the vendor’s service; and
- Conducting audits of certain third-party vendor security practices.

Communicating and Reporting on Cybersecurity Matters

The IT Manager maintains ongoing dialogue with the CEO to ensure awareness of the Partnership’s cybersecurity posture and developments, including but not limited to new threats, incidents, risks, risk management solutions, tools, trainings, strategy pivots, or governance changes.

Furthermore, the IT Manager reports to the Board regarding significant developments in the above topics. This ensures the Board is equipped with information to exercise oversight on critical cybersecurity issues.

Material Impact on Partnership

Thus far, to the Partnership’s knowledge, the Partnership’s business strategy, operations, or financial condition have not been materially affected by, and are not likely to be materially affected by, any largescale cybersecurity threats or incidents.

PART III

Item 17. Financial Statements

Not applicable.

Item 18. Financial Statements

The following financial statements listed below and set forth on pages F-1 through F-46, together with the related reports of Ernst & Young AS, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm thereon, are filed as part of this Annual Report:

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the SEC are not required, are inapplicable or have been disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements and therefore have been omitted.

Item 19. Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed as part of this Annual Report:

Exhibit Number	Description
1.1	Certificate of Limited Partnership of KNOT Offshore Partners LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the registrant's Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on February 28, 2013)
1.2	Fourth Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of KNOT Offshore Partners LP, dated as of September 10, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 of the registrant's Report on Form 8-A/A filed on September 10, 2021)
2.1	Description of Securities Registered under Section 12 of the Exchange Act (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2021 filed on March 7, 2022)
4.1	Omnibus Agreement, dated April 15, 2013, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2013 filed on April 15, 2014)
4.2	Exchange Agreement, dated September 7, 2021, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC and Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 7, 2021)
4.3	Administrative Services Agreement, dated February 26, 2013, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd. and Knutsen OAS Shipping AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the registrant's Amendment No. 1 to Form F-1 Registration Statement (333-186947), filed on March 19, 2013)
4.4	Amendment No. 1 to the Administrative Services Agreement, dated May 7, 2015, between KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and KNOT Management AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on June 2, 2015)
4.5	Amendment No. 2 to the Administrative Services Agreement, dated November 28, 2018, between KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and KNOT Management AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 filed on April 10, 2019)
4.6	Amendment No. 3 to the Administrative Services Agreement, dated March 13, 2019, between KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and KNOT Management AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 filed on April 10, 2019)
4.7	Amendment No. 4 to the Administrative Services Agreement, dated September 6, 2023, between KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd., Knutsen OAS Shipping AS and KNOT Management AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 11, 2023)
4.8*	Form of Ship Management Agreement, dated May 13, 2014, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS and KNOT Management Denmark AS,
4.9*	Form of Ship Management Agreement, dated December 8, 2023, between KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Management Denmark AS,

Exhibit Number	Description
4.10	Loan Agreement, dated March 31, 2017, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, as borrower, and Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited, as lender (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on August 10, 2017)
4.11	Facility Agreement, dated July 2, 2019, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, as borrowers, and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.22 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 filed on March 18, 2021)
4.12	Accession Letter, dated December 2020, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS and MUFG Bank, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.23 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 filed on March 18, 2021)
4.13	Accession Letter, dated July 1, 2022, among Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS, KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS and MUFG Bank, Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.17 to the registrant's report in Form 20-F filed on March 30, 2023)
4.14	Memorandum of Agreement, dated December 30, 2020, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS and MI-DAS Line S.A., as amended by Addendum No. 1, dated January 14, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.24 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 filed on March 18, 2021)
4.15+	Bareboat Charter, dated December 30, 2020, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS and MI-DAS Line S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.25 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 filed on March 18, 2021)
4.16	Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated August 25, 2021, among KNOT Shuttle Tankers 24 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 25 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 26 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 30 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 32 AS, as borrowers, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and KNOT Offshore Partners LP, as guarantors, and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on December 2, 2021)
4.17	Memorandum of Agreement, dated June 20, 2022, between Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS and Four Land (Panama) S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 of the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 2, 2022)
4.18†	Bareboat Charter, dated June 20, 2022, between Four Land (Panama) S.A. and Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 of the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 2, 2022)
4.19	Term Loan Facility Agreement, dated June 2, 2023, among Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS, Knutsen NYK Shuttle Tankers 16 AS, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS, as borrowers, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and KNOT Offshore Partners LP, as guarantors, and the other parties thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 11, 2023)
4.20	Employment Agreement, dated March 12, 2019, between KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and Gary Chapman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.25 of the registrant's Annual Report on Form 20-F for fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 filed on April 10, 2019)
4.21	Service Agreement, dated August 3, 2023, between KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC and Derek Lowe (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 11, 2023)
4.22	Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement, dated December 6, 2016, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP and the Purchasers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on December 6, 2016)
4.23	Assignment and Novation Agreement, dated December 20, 2016, among Offshore Merchant Partners Asset Yield Fund, L.P., OMP AY Preferred Limited and KNOT Offshore Partners LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on February 2, 2017)
4.24	First Amendment to Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement, dated February 2, 2017, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP and the Purchasers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on February 2, 2017)
4.25	Second Amendment to Series A Preferred Unit Purchase Agreement, dated May 16, 2017, between KNOT Offshore Partners LP and the Purchasers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on May 17, 2017)

Exhibit Number	Description
4.26	Joinder Agreement, dated June 30, 2017, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, OMP AY Preferred Limited, Pierfront Capital Mezzanine Fund Pte. Ltd. and Tortoise Direct Opportunities Fund, LP (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on June 30, 2017)
4.27	Registration Rights Agreement, dated February 2, 2017, among KNOT Offshore Partners LP and the Purchasers party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on February 2, 2017)
4.28	Share Purchase Agreement, dated June 28, 2022, between Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 of the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on September 2, 2022)
4.29	At-the-Market Issuance Sales Agreement, dated November 2, 2023, by and among KNOT Offshore Partners LP, KNOT Offshore Partners GP LLC, KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and B. Riley Securities, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the registrant's report on Form 6-K filed on November 2, 2023)
8.1*	Subsidiaries of KNOT Offshore Partners LP
12.1*	Rule 13a-14(a)/15d-14(a) Certification of the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer
13.1*	Certification under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer
15.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm
97.1*	KNOT Offshore Partners LP Policy for the Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Definition Linkbase
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Label Linkbase
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Presentation Linkbase
104*	Cover Page Interactive Date File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)

* Filed herewith.

† Certain identified information has been excluded from the exhibit because it is both (i) not material and (ii) would be competitively harmful if publicly disclosed.

SIGNATURE

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: /s/ DEREK LOWE
Name: Derek Lowe
Title: *Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer*

Date: April 11, 2024

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Unitholders and the Board of Directors of KNOT Offshore Partners LP

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the Partnership) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in partners' capital and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Partnership at December 31, 2023 and 2022, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2023, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Partnership's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated April 11, 2024, expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Partnership's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Partnership's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Partnership in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective or complex judgments. The communication of the critical audit matter does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

	Vessel impairment
Description of the Matter	The carrying value of the Partnership's vessels was $1,493 million as of December 31, 2023. As explained in Notes 2(n) and 21 to the consolidated financial statements, the Partnership assesses vessels for impairment at least annually or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset may not be recoverable. If impairment indicators are identified, the Partnership compares the undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that vessel to the carrying value (recoverability test). If the carrying value of the vessel is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. During the year ended December 31, 2023, the Partnership recognized an impairment loss of $49.6 million to write down two vessels' carrying value to its estimated fair value. Auditing the Partnership's measurement of the impairment loss was complex due to the significant estimation uncertainty and judgement in forecasting the future cash flows of the vessels. Specifically, these cash flow estimates are sensitive to significant assumptions including the discount rate, estimation of daily charter rates, vessel utilization and the costs of future drydockings.
How We Addressed the Matter in Our Audit	We obtained an understanding, evaluated the design and tested the operating effectiveness of the controls over the Partnership's impairment assessment process, including controls over management's review of the significant assumptions described above. To audit the recoverability test, we performed audit procedures that included, among others, analyzing management's recoverability test by comparing the methodology used against accounting guidance under ASC 360 and practices common in the industry. We tested the reasonableness of estimated daily charter rates by comparing them to charter rates obtained in the past, third party analyst reports developed by independent market research firms, recent shuttle tanker tender activity undertaken by the Partnership and historical charter rate information. We tested the source information underlying the calculation as well as the mathematical accuracy of the model. We involved our valuation specialists to assist in developing a range of independent discount rate estimates and compared those to the discount rate selected by management. We assessed whether the vessel utilization assumptions were reasonable based on historical utilization of the Partnership's vessels. We also reviewed market reports and analyzed how the economic factors such as future demand and supply for shuttle tankers have been incorporated in the charter rates. We compared the estimated costs of future drydocking estimates to budgets and to historical drydocking costs adjusted for factors such as inflation and planned future installations. We also assessed the adequacy of the vessel impairment disclosures as included in Note 2(n), Note 14 and Note 21 of the consolidated financial statements.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

We have served as the Partnership's auditor since 2013.

Oslo, Norway
April 11, 2024

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Unitholders and the Board of Directors of KNOT Offshore Partners LP

Opinion on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

We have audited KNOT Offshore Partners LP's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the Partnership) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the 2023 consolidated financial statements of the Partnership and our report dated April 11, 2024 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

Basis for Opinion

The Partnership's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Partnership's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Partnership in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.
Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

Oslo, Norway
April 11, 2024

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated Statements of Operations

For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021

(U.S. Dollars in thousands, except per unit amounts)

	Year Ended December 31, 2023	Year Ended December 31, 2022	Year Ended December 31, 2021
Operating revenues: (Notes 2(e), 5, 6 and 19)			
Time charter and bareboat revenues	$ 277,084	$ 262,797	$ 269,306
Voyage revenues	8,849	4,689	—
Loss of hire insurance recoveries (Notes 2(t) and 8)	2,840	758	11,450
Other income	1,943	341	373
Total revenues (Notes 2(e), 5, 6, 8 and 19)	290,716	268,585	281,129
Operating expenses:			
Vessel operating expenses (Notes 2(e) and 19)	93,351	86,032	72,114
Voyage expenses and commission	5,536	2,814	—
Depreciation (Note 14)	110,902	107,419	99,559
Impairment (Notes 2(n), 14 and 21)	49,649	—	29,421
General and administrative expenses	6,142	6,098	6,461
Total operating expenses	265,580	202,363	207,555
Operating income (loss)	25,136	66,222	73,574
Finance income (expense): (Notes 2(f) and 19)			
Interest income	3,468	822	2
Interest expense (Note 9(a))	(72,070)	(42,604)	(28,065)
Other finance expense (Note 9(b))	(589)	(628)	(1,011)
Realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments (Note 10)	5,369	35,510	9,960
Net gain (loss) on foreign currency transactions	(237)	220	(96)
Total finance expense	(64,059)	(6,680)	(19,210)
Income (loss) before income taxes	(38,923)	59,542	54,364
Income tax benefit (expense) (Notes 2(r) and 18)	4,595	(875)	(488)
Net income (loss)	$ (34,328)	$ 58,667	$ 53,876
Series A Preferred unitholders' interest in net income (loss)	$ 6,800	$ 6,800	$ 6,900
General Partner's interest in net income (loss)	(760)	951	862
Limited Partners' interest in net income (loss)	(40,368)	50,916	46,114
Earnings per unit (Basic): (Note 22)			
Common unit (basic)	$ (1.19)	$ 1.48	$ 1.38
Class B unit (basic)	$ —	$ 1.48	$ 2.62
General Partner unit (basic)	$ (1.19)	$ 1.48	$ 1.38
Earnings per unit (Diluted): (Note 22)			
Common unit (diluted)	$ (1.19)	$ 1.48	$ 1.38
Class B unit (diluted)	$ —	$ 1.48	$ 2.62
General Partner unit (diluted)	$ (1.19)	$ 1.48	$ 1.38

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income

For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2023	2022	2021
Net income (loss)	$ (34,328)	$ 58,667	$ 53,876
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	—	—	—
Comprehensive income (loss)	$ (34,328)	$ 58,667	$ 53,876

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated Balance Sheets

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents (Notes 2(g) and 11)	$ 63,921	$ 47,579
Amounts due from related parties (Note 19(c))	348	1,998
Inventories (Notes 2(i) and 13)	3,696	5,759
Derivative assets (Notes 2(q), 10 and 11)	13,019	15,070
Other current assets (Notes 2(j), 12(a) and 12(b))	8,795	15,528
Total current assets	***89,779***	***85,934***
Long-term assets:		
Vessels, net of accumulated depreciation (Notes 2(k), 2(l), 2(m), 14 and 19(a))	1,492,998	1,631,380
Right-of-use assets (Notes 2(l) and 6)	2,126	2,261
Deferred tax assets (Notes 2(r) and 18)	4,358	—
Derivative assets (Notes 2(q), 10 and 11)	7,229	14,378
Total Long-term assets	***1,506,711***	***1,648,019***
Total assets	***$ 1,596,490***	***$ 1,733,953***
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Trade accounts payable (Note 19(d))	$ 10,243	$ 4,268
Accrued expenses (Note 16)	14,775	10,651
Current portion of long-term debt (Notes 11 and 17)	98,960	369,787
Current lease liabilities (Note 6)	982	715
Income taxes payable (Notes 2(r) and 18)	44	699
Current portion of contract liabilities (Notes 2(o) and 15(b))	—	651
Prepaid charter (Note 2(s))	467	1,504
Amount due to related parties (Note 19(c))	2,106	1,717
Total current liabilities	***127,577***	***389,992***
Long-term liabilities:		
Long-term debt (Notes 2(p), 11 and 17)	857,829	686,601
Lease liabilities (Note 6)	1,144	1,546
Deferred tax liabilities (Notes 2(r) and 18)	127	424
Deferred revenues (Note 2(e))	2,336	3,178
Total long-term liabilities	***861,436***	***691,749***
Total liabilities	***989,013***	***1,081,741***
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 2(t) and 20)		
Series A Convertible Preferred Units (Notes 22 and 23)	84,308	84,308
Equity:		
Partners' capital:		
Common unitholders: 34,045,081 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	510,013	553,922
Class B unitholders: 252,405 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	3,871	3,871
General partner interest: 640,278 units issued and outstanding at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively	9,285	10,111
Total partners' capital	***523,169***	***567,904***
Total liabilities and equity	***$ 1,596,490***	***$ 1,733,953***

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Partners' Capital

For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

	Partners' Capital					
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Common Units	Class B Units	General Partner Units	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Partners' Capital	Series A Convertible Preferred Units
Consolidated balance at December 31, 2020	**$ 597,390**	**$ —**	**$ 10,895**	**$ —**	**$ 608,285**	**$ 89,264**
Net income	45,466	648	862	—	46,976	6,900
Conversion of preferred units to common units	4,856	—	—	—	4,856	(4,856)
Net proceeds from issuance of General Partner units	—	—	451	—	451	—
IDR Exchange	(10,079)	10,463	(384)	—	—	—
Net proceeds from ATM program	525	—	—	—	525	—
Conversion of Class B to common units (1)	1,308	(1,308)	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cash distributions	(70,704)	(350)	(1,332)	—	(72,386)	(7,000)
Consolidated balance at December 31, 2021	**$ 568,762**	**$ 9,453**	**$ 10,492**	**$ —**	**$ 588,707**	**$ 84,308**
Net income	50,297	619	951	—	51,867	6,800
Conversion of Class B to common units (1)	5,238	(5,238)	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cash distributions	(70,375)	(963)	(1,332)	—	(72,670)	(6,800)
Consolidated balance at December 31, 2022	**$ 553,922**	**$ 3,871**	**$ 10,111**	**$ —**	**$ 567,904**	**$ 84,308**
Net income (loss)	(40,368)	—	(760)	—	(41,128)	6,800
Conversion of Class B to common units (1)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cash distributions	(3,541)	—	(66)	—	(3,607)	(6,800)
Consolidated balance at December 31, 2023	**$ 510,013**	**$ 3,871**	**$ 9,285**	**$ —**	**$ 523,169**	**$ 84,308**

(1) On September 7, 2021, the Partnership entered into an exchange agreement with Knutsen NYK and the Partnership's general partner whereby Knutsen NYK contributed to the Partnership all of Knutsen NYK's IDRs, in exchange for the issuance by the Partnership to Knutsen NYK of 673,080 common units and 673,080 Class B Units, whereupon the IDRs were cancelled. As of December 31, 2021, 84,135 of the Class B Units had been converted to common units. As of December 31, 2022, 420,675 of the Class B Units had been converted to common units. As of December 31, 2023, 420,675 of the Class B Units had been converted to common units.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

For the Years Ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2023	2022	2021
OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Net income (loss) (1)	$ (34,328)	$ 58,667	$ 53,876
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by operating activities:			
Depreciation	110,902	107,419	99,559
Impairment	49,649	—	29,421
Amortization of contract intangibles / liabilities	(651)	(1,442)	(912)
Amortization of deferred revenue	(467)	—	—
Amortization of deferred debt issuance cost	2,503	2,692	3,519
Drydocking expenditure	(19,375)	(17,614)	(4,235)
Income tax expense	(4,595)	875	488
Income taxes paid	(665)	(422)	(83)
Unrealized (gain) loss on derivative instruments	9,200	(38,490)	(20,054)
Unrealized (gain) loss on foreign currency transactions	67	49	13
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Decrease (increase) in amounts due from related parties	1,650	723	3,058
Decrease (increase) in inventories	2,139	(2,163)	(653)
Decrease (increase) in other current assets	6,735	(9,689)	(117)
Decrease (increase) in accrued revenue	—	1,450	1,418
Increase (decrease) in trade accounts payable	5,867	251	18
Increase (decrease) in accrued expenses	4,125	3,528	1,048
Increase (decrease) prepaid charter	(1,504)	(4,682)	763
Increase (decrease) in amounts due to related parties	389	(210)	(716)
Net cash provided by operating activities	**131,641**	**100,942**	**166,411**
INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
(additions) to vessel and equipment	(2,779)	(3,309)	(11,536)
Acquisition of *Synnøve Knutsen* (net of cash acquired)	—	(32,205)	—
Net cash used in investing activities	**(2,779)**	**(35,514)**	**(11,536)**
FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Proceeds from long-term debt	250,000	167,000	444,300
Repayment of long-term debt	(349,642)	(166,609)	(505,822)
Payment of debt issuance cost	(2,461)	(889)	(5,215)
Cash distributions	(10,407)	(79,470)	(79,386)
Net proceeds from issuance of General Partner units	—	—	451
Net proceeds from public offering	—	—	525
Net cash used in financing activities	**(112,510)**	**(79,968)**	**(145,147)**
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(10)	(174)	(18)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	16,342	(14,714)	9,710
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	47,579	62,293	52,583
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	**$ 63,921**	**$ 47,579**	**$ 62,293**

(1) Included in net income is interest paid amounting to \$69.3 million, \$37.3 million and \$25.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1) Description of Business

KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the "Partnership") was formed as a limited partnership under the laws of the Republic of the Marshall Islands. The Partnership was formed for the purpose of acquiring 100% ownership interests in four shuttle tankers owned by Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers AS ("KNOT") in connection with the Partnership's initial public offering of its common units (the "IPO"), which was completed on April 15, 2013.

As of December 31, 2023, the Partnership had a fleet of eighteen shuttle tankers, the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen,* the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Dan Cisne*, the *Dan Sabia,* the *Ingrid Knutsen*, the *Raquel Knutsen,* the *Tordis Knutsen,* the *Vigdis Knutsen,* the *Lena Knutsen*, the *Brasil Knutsen*, the *Anna Knutsen*, the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen,* each referred to as a "Vessel" and, collectively, as the "Vessels". The Vessels operate under fixed charter contracts to charterers, with expiration dates between 2024 and 2027. Please see Note 6—Operating Leases.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Partnership will continue as a going concern.

The Partnership expects that its primary future sources of funds will be available cash, cash from operations, borrowings under any new loan agreements and the proceeds of any debt or equity financings, including net proceeds from sales under its ATM program. The Partnership believes that these sources of funds (assuming the current rates earned from existing charters) will be sufficient to cover operational cash outflows, working capital requirements and ongoing obligations under the Partnership's lease obligations and financing commitments to pay loan interest and make scheduled loan repayments and to make distributions on its outstanding units assuming the Partnership is able to timely refinance its maturing credit facilities on similar terms as its existing facilities. Accordingly, as of April 11, 2024, the Partnership believes that its current resources are sufficient to meet working capital requirements and other cash requirements for its current business for at least the next twelve months. See Note 17—Long-Term Debt.

2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

(a) Basis of Preparation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"). All intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the entities listed in Note 4—Subsidiaries

(b) Business Combinations and Asset Acquisitions

Business combinations are accounted for under the purchase method of accounting. On acquisition, the identifiable assets, liabilities and contingent liabilities are measured at their fair values at the date of acquisition. Any excess of the cost of acquisition over the fair values of the identifiable net assets acquired is recognized as goodwill. The consideration transferred for an acquisition is measured at fair value of the consideration given. Acquisition related costs are expensed as incurred. The results of operations of the acquired businesses are included in the consolidated results as of the date of the applicable acquisition.

Dependent on the facts and circumstances, the assessment of a transaction may be considered the acquisition of an asset, when substantially all of the fair value of assets acquired is concentrated in a single identifiable asset, rather than a business combination. Asset acquisitions are accounted for by allocating the cost of the acquisition to the individual assets acquired and liabilities assumed on a relative fair value basis. Acquisition related costs are capitalized as a component of the assets acquired. See Note 24—Acquisitions.

(c) Reporting Currency

The consolidated financial statements are prepared in the reporting currency of U.S. Dollars. The functional currency of the vessel-owning Partnership subsidiaries is the U.S. Dollar, because the subsidiaries operate in the international shipping market, in which all revenues are U.S. Dollar-denominated and the majority of expenditures are made in U.S. Dollars. Transactions involving other currencies during the year are converted into U.S. Dollars using the exchange rates in effect at the time of the transactions. As of the balance sheet dates, monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar are translated to reflect the year-end exchange rates. Resulting gains or losses are reflected separately in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

(d) Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant items subject to such estimates and assumptions include the useful lives and impairment of Vessels, drydocking, purchase price allocation and income taxes.

(e) Revenues and Operating Expenses

The Partnership's time charter contracts include both a lease component, consisting of the lease of the vessel, and non-lease component, consisting of operation of the vessel for the customers. The lease element is accounted for as an operating lease on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter, while the non-lease service element consisting of the operation of the vessel is recognized over time as the services are delivered. Revenue from time charters is not recognized during days the Vessel is off-hire. Revenue is recognized from delivery of the Vessel to the charterer, until the end of the contract period. Under bareboat charters, the Partnership provides a specified Vessel for a fixed period of time at a specified day rate and the Partnership recognizes revenues from bareboat charters as operating leases on a straight-line basis over the term of the charter. Where the term of the contract is based on the duration of a single voyage, the Partnership evaluates whether the voyage contain leases and, if so, recognizes lease revenue as described above, and if not, recognizes revenue in accordance with ASC 606 upon the satisfaction of the performance obligations in the contract on a load-to-discharge basis.

In connection with the installation of the volatile organic compound emissions ("VOC") control equipment on the Bodil Knutsen, the Partnership is receiving a grant to compensate for expenses incurred in relation to the retrofit of the vessel, the installation of the equipment and maintenance and operation of the unit. These grants or contributions are recorded as deferred revenue when they are received. The deferred revenue is recognized as other income over the useful life of the related asset.

Voyage expenses are paid by the customer under time charter and bareboat charters. Voyage expenses are paid by the Partnership for spot contracts and during periods of off-hire and are recognized when incurred.

Vessel operating expenses include commissions, crewing, repairs and maintenance, insurance, stores, lube oils and communication expenses. Vessel operating expenses are paid by the Partnership for time charters, spot contracts and during off-hire and are recognized when incurred.

The Partnership directly employs one onshore employee and no seagoing employees. Related parties have provided the management services for the Vessels and employ the crews that work on the Vessels. The Partnership is not liable for any pension or post-retirement benefits. See Note 19—Related Party Transactions.

(f) Financial Income (Expense)

Other finance expenses include external bank fees and commitment fees paid on undrawn revolving credit facility.

(g) Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Partnership considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

(h) Trade Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivables are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Time charter and bareboat charter contracts require customers to pay in advance of the period of hire.

The allowance for expected credit losses is the Partnership's best estimate of the expected credit losses over the remaining lives of the assets. Expected credit losses are estimated using historical credit loss experience, relevant available information, from internal and external sources, relating to current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts of economic conditions impacting the collectability of the assets. There was no allowance for expected credit loss or amounts written off against the allowance as of December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

The Partnership does not have any off-balance-sheet credit exposure related to its customers.

(i) Inventories

Inventories, which are comprised of lubricating oils and, for vessels not operating on time charter or bareboat charter, also bunkers, are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. For vessels on time charters or bareboat charters, there are no bunkers, as the charterer supplies the bunkers, which principally consist of fuel oil. Cost is determined using the first-in, first-out method for all inventories.

(j) Other Current Assets

Other current assets principally consist of prepaid expenses and other receivables.

(k) Vessels and Equipment

Vessels and equipment are stated at the historical acquisition or construction cost, including capitalized interest, supervision and technical and delivery cost, net of accumulated depreciation and impairment loss, if any. Expenditures for subsequent conversions and major improvements are capitalized, provided that such costs increase the earnings capacity or improve the efficiency or safety of the vessels.

Generally, the Partnership drydocks each vessel every 60 months until the vessel is 15 years old and every 30 months thereafter, as required for the renewal of certifications issued by classification societies. For vessels operating on time charters, the Partnership capitalizes the costs directly associated with the classification and regulatory requirements for inspection of the vessels and improvements incurred during drydocking. Drydock cost is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking takes place. The Partnership expenses costs related to routine repairs and maintenance performed during drydocking or as otherwise incurred. For vessels that are newly built or acquired, an element of the cost of the vessel is initially allocated to a drydock component and depreciated on a straight-line basis over the period until the next planned drydocking. When significant dry-docking expenditures occur prior to the expiration of this period, the Partnership expenses the remaining balance of the original drydocking cost in the month of the subsequent drydocking. For vessels operating on bareboat charters, the charter-party bears the cost of any drydocking.

Depreciation on vessels and equipment is calculated on a straight-line basis over the asset's estimated useful life, less an estimated residual value, as follows:

	Useful Life
Hull	23 years
Anchor-handling, loading and unloading equipment	23 years
Main/auxiliary engine	23 years
Thruster, dynamic positioning systems, cranes and other equipment	23 years
Drydock costs	2.5 – 5 years

A vessel is depreciated to its estimated residual value, which is calculated based on the weight of the ship and estimated steel price. Any cost related to the disposal is deducted from the residual value.

Historically, the useful life of the Partnership's vessels and equipment was assessed as 25 years commencing from the date the vessel and equipment were delivered from the shipyard. As of June 30, 2021, the Partnership considered factors related to the ongoing use of the vessels and equipment, gradual shifts in market conditions and other long-term factors associated with the global oil and maritime transportation industries and based on this has reassessed the useful life as being 23 years.

(l) Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities

The Partnership assesses whether a contract contains a lease at inception of the contract. The assessment involves the exercise of judgement about whether it depends on a specified asset, whether the Partnership obtains substantially all the economic benefits from the use of that asset, and whether the Partnership has the right to direct the use of the asset. The Partnership does not separate lease components from non-lease components as lessee. The Partnership recognizes a right-of-use asset and a lease liability at the lease commencement date, except for short-term leases of 12 months or less, which are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

(m) Capitalized Interest

Interest expense incurred on the Partnership's debt during the construction of the Vessels exceeding one year is capitalized during the construction period.

(n) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

Vessels and equipment, vessels under construction and intangible assets subject to amortization are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group to be tested for possible impairment, the Partnership first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary. See Note 21—Impairment of Long - Lived Assets.

(o) Intangibles

Intangible assets represent contractual rights for charters obtained in connection with business and asset acquisitions that have favorable contractual terms relative to market as of the acquisition dates. Contract liabilities represent contractual rights obtained in connection with business acquisitions that have unfavorable contractual terms relative to market as of the acquisition dates. The favorable and unfavorable contract rights have definite lives and are amortized to revenues over the period of the related contracts. Intangible assets with a definite life are tested for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that their carrying amount may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized if the carrying amount exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset.

The contract related intangible assets and liabilities and their amortization periods at acquisition dates are as follows:

Intangible category	Amortization Period
Above market time charter— *Tordis Knutsen*	4.8 years
Above market time charter— *Vigdis Knutsen*	4.9 years
Unfavorable contractual rights— *Fortaleza Knutsen*	12 years
Unfavorable contractual rights— *Recife Knutsen*	12 years

The intangible for the above market value of the time charter contract associated with the *Tordis Knutsen* was amortized to time charter revenue on a straight-line basis over the remaining term of the contract of approximately 4.8 years as of the acquisition date and which expired in December 2021. The intangible for the above market value of the time charter contract associated with the *Vigdis Knutsen* was amortized to time charter revenue on a straight-line basis over the remaining term of the contract of approximately 4.9 years as of the acquisition date and which expired in March 2022.

The unfavorable contractual rights for charters associated with *Fortaleza Knutsen* and *Recife Knutsen* were obtained in connection with a step acquisition in 2008 that had unfavorable contractual terms relative to market as of acquisition date. The *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* commenced on their 12 years' fixed bareboat charters in March 2011 and August 2011, respectively. The unfavorable contract rights related to *Fortaleza Knutsen* and *Recife Knutsen* are amortized to bareboat revenues on a straight-line basis over the 12 years' contract period that expired in March 2023 and August 2023, respectively.

(p) Debt Issuance Costs

Debt issuance costs, including fees, commissions and legal expenses, are deferred and presented net of debt. Debt issuance costs of term loans are amortized over the term of the relevant loan. Amortization of debt issuance costs is included in interest expense. These costs are presented as a deduction from the corresponding liability, consistent with debt discount.

(q) Derivative Instruments

The Partnership uses derivatives to reduce market risks associated with its operations. The Partnership uses interest rate swaps for the management of interest risk exposure. The interest rate swaps effectively convert a portion of the Partnership's debt from a floating to a fixed rate over the life of the transactions without an exchange of underlying principal.

The Partnership seeks to reduce its exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates through the use of foreign currency forward contracts.

All derivative instruments are initially recorded at fair value as either assets or liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets and subsequently measured to fair value. The Partnership does not apply hedge accounting to its derivative instruments. Changes in the fair value of the derivative instruments are recognized in earnings. Gains and losses from the interest rate swap contracts of the Partnership related to long-term mortgage debt and foreign exchange forward contracts are recorded in realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments in the consolidated statements of operations. Cash flows related to interest rate swap contracts are presented as cash flows provided by operating activities. Cash flows related to foreign exchange forward contracts entered into to economically hedge operating expenses in currencies other than U.S. Dollars are presented as cash flows provided by operating activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows, while cash flows related to foreign exchange forward contracts entered into to hedge contractual obligations to pay the shipyard in currencies other than functional currency of U.S. Dollars are presented as cash flows used in investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

(r) Income Taxes

Historically, part of the Partnership's activities were subject to ordinary taxation and taxes were paid on taxable income (including operating income and net financial income and expense), while part of the activities were subject to the Norwegian Tonnage Tax Regime (the "tonnage tax regime"). Under the tonnage tax regime, tax is based on the tonnage of the vessel, and not operating income. Net financial income and expense remain taxable as ordinary income at the regular corporate income tax rate. Income taxes arising from the part of activities subject to ordinary taxation are included in income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations. For the portion of activities subject to the tonnage tax regime, tonnage taxes are classified as vessel operating expenses, while the current and deferred taxes arising on net financial income and expense are reflected as income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations. See Note 18—Income Taxes.

The Partnership accounts for deferred income taxes using the liability method. Under the liability method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the anticipated future tax effects of temporary differences between the financial statement basis and the tax basis of the Partnership's assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which these temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. A valuation allowance for deferred tax assets is recorded when it is more likely than not that some or all of the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized.

Recognition of uncertain tax positions is dependent upon whether it is more-likely-than-not that a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return will be sustained upon examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. If a tax position meets the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, it is measured to determine the amount of benefit to recognize in the consolidated financial statements based on U.S. GAAP guidance. The Partnership recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense.

(s) Prepaid Charter

Under terms of the time charters and bareboat charters, the customer pays for the month's charter the first day of each month that is recorded as prepaid charter revenues.

(t) Commitments, Contingencies and Insurance Proceeds

Liabilities for loss contingencies arising from claims, assessments, litigation, fines and penalties and other sources are recorded when it is probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Legal costs incurred in connection with loss contingencies are expensed as incurred. See Note 20—Commitments and Contingencies

Insurance claims for property damage for recoveries up to the amount of loss recognized are recorded when the claims submitted to insurance carriers are probable of recovery. Claims for property damage in excess of the loss recognized and for loss of hire are considered gain contingencies, which are generally recognized when the proceeds are received.

(u) Fair Value Measurements

The Partnership utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. The Partnership determines fair value based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which are categorized in one of the following levels:

- *Level 1 Inputs:* Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities accessible to the reporting entity at the measurement date

- *Level 2 Inputs:* Other than quoted prices included in Level 1 inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.

- *Level 3 Inputs:* Unobservable inputs for the asset or liability used to measure fair value to the extent that observable inputs are not available, thereby allowing for situations in which there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

(v) Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

In March 2020, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2020-04 Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848), Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting. The update provides temporary optional expedients and exceptions to the guidance in US GAAP on contract modifications and hedge accounting, to ease the financial reporting burdens related to the expected market transition from the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and other interbank offered rates to alternative reference rates. For all types of hedging relationships, the guidance allows an entity to change the reference rate and other critical terms related to reference rate reform without having to de-designate the relationship.

The objective of the guidance in Topic 848 is to provide temporary relief during the transition period. The FASB included a sunset provision within Topic 848 based on expectations of when the LIBOR would cease being published. At the time that Update 2020-04 was issued, the UK Financial Conduct Authority ("FCA") had established its intent that it would no longer be necessary to persuade, or compel, banks to submit to LIBOR after December 31, 2021. As a result, the sunset provision was set for December 31, 2022 - 12 months after the expected cessation date of all currencies and tenors of LIBOR. In March 2021, the FCA announced that the intended cessation date of the overnight 1-, 3-, 6-, and 12-months tenors of USD LIBOR would be June 30, 2023, which is beyond the current sunset date of Topic 848. Because of the current relief in Topic 848 may not cover a period of time during which a significant number of modifications may take place, the amendments in Update 2022-06 defer the sunset date of Topic 848 from December 31, 2022, to December 31, 2024, after which entities will no longer be permitted to apply the relief in Topic 848. Although the Partnership does not apply hedge accounting, the Partnership has debt and interest rate swaps that reference LIBOR. The Partnership has determined that reference rate reforms will primarily impact its floating rate debt facilities and the interest rate derivatives to which the Partnership is a party.

Commencing January 1, 2023, all new contracts that the Partnership has or will enter into, are or will be based on an alternative reference rate, the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"). For certain existing contracts that reference LIBOR, the Partnership has entered into amendments to contracts affected by reference rate reform, and the Partnership will continue to assess remaining contracts prospectively, applying the optional expedients and exceptions where available.

(w) New Accounting Standards Not Yet Adopted

Other recently issued accounting pronouncements are not expected to materially impact the Partnership.

3) Formation Transactions and Initial Public Offering

During April 2013, the following transactions occurred in connection with KNOT's transfer of the interests in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and the subsequent IPO:

Capital Contribution

(i) KNOT contributed to the Partnership's subsidiary KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC ("KNOT UK") its 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, which directly or indirectly owned (1) Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, the owner of the *Recife Knutsen* and the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, (2) Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS, the general partner of Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII KS, and (3) the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Bodil Knutsen* and all of their related charters, inventory and long-term debt. This was accounted for as a capital contribution by KNOT to the Partnership.

Recapitalization of the Partnership

(ii) The Partnership issued to KNOT 8,567,500 subordinated units, representing a 49.0% limited partner interest in the Partnership, and 100% of the incentive distribution rights ("IDRs"), which entitled KNOT to increasing percentages of the cash the Partnership distributed in excess of $0.43125 per unit per quarter.

(iii) The Partnership issued 349,694 general partner units to the General Partner representing a 2.0% general partner interest in the Partnership.

Initial Public Offering

(iv) In connection with the IPO, the Partnership issued and sold to the public, through the underwriters, 8,567,500 common units (including 1,117,500 common units sold pursuant to the full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional units), representing a 49.0% limited partner interest in the Partnership. The price per common unit in the IPO was $21.00. The Partnership received gross proceeds of approximately $179.9 million in connection with the IPO. Expenses relating to the IPO, including, among other things, incremental costs directly attributable to the IPO, were deferred and charged against the gross proceeds of the IPO, whereas other costs were expensed as incurred. The net proceeds of the IPO (approximately $160.7 million, after deducting underwriting discounts, commissions and structuring fees and offering expenses payable by the Partnership) were used by the Partnership to make a cash distribution to KNOT of approximately $21.95 million (which equals net proceeds from the underwriters' option exercised in full after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions), to repay approximately $118.9 million of outstanding debt and pre-fund approximately $3.0 million of the Partnership's one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime. The remainder of the net proceeds was made available for general partnership purposes.

Agreements

In connection with the IPO, at or prior to the closing of the IPO, the Partnership entered into several agreements, including:

- An Administrative Services Agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which:
    - KNOT UK agreed to provide to the Partnership administrative services; and
    - KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under the administrative services agreement to Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd. ("KOAS UK") and Knutsen OAS Shipping AS ("KOAS"), both wholly owned subsidiaries of TS Shipping Invest AS ("TSSI");
- Amended Technical Management Agreements with KNOT Management AS ("KNOT Management"), a wholly owned subsidiary of KNOT, that govern the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessels in the fleet;
- A Contribution and Sale Agreement with KNOT pursuant to which the Partnership acquired the entities that comprised its initial fleet;
- Amendments to certain of the Partnership's existing vessel financing agreements to permit the transactions pursuant to which the Partnership acquired its initial fleet in connection with the IPO and to include a $20.0 million revolving credit facility; and
- An Omnibus Agreement with KNOT, the General Partner and the other parties thereto governing, among other things:
    - To what extent the Partnership and KNOT may compete with each other;
    - The Partnership's option to purchase the *Carmen Knutsen,* the *Hilda Knutsen*, the *Torill Knutsen*, the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Raquel Knutsen* from KNOT;
    - Certain rights of first offer on shuttle tankers operating under charters of five or more years;
    - The provision of certain indemnities to the Partnership by KNOT; and

- KNOT's guarantee of the payment of the hire rate under the original *Bodil Knutsen* and *Windsor Knutsen* charters for a period of five years following the closing date of the IPO.

4) Subsidiaries

The following table lists the Partnership's subsidiaries and their purpose as of December 31, 2023.

Company Name	Jurisdiction of Formation	Purpose
KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC	Marshall Islands	Holding Company
KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS	Norway	Holding Company
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Bodil Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Windsor Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS	Norway	Owner of the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Carmen Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Hilda Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Torill Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Dan Cisne*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Dan Sabia*
Knutsen NYK Shuttle Tankers 16 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Ingrid Knutsen*
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Raquel Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 24 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Tordis Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 25 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Vigdis Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 26 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Lena Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 32 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Brasil Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 30 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Anna Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Tove Knutsen*
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS	Norway	Owner of the *Synnøve Knutsen*

5) Significant Risks and Uncertainties Including Business and Credit Concentrations

The Partnership's operational results are dependent on the worldwide market for shuttle tankers and the ability of the Partnership to timely enter into customer charters. Market conditions for shipping activities are typically volatile, and, as a consequence, the hire rates the Partnership may be able to achieve might vary over time. The market today is mainly dependent upon four factors: the supply of vessels, the demand for vessels and oil, the long-term oil price outlook and overall growth in the world economy. The general supply of vessels is impacted by the number of newbuilds, the removal of older vessels from the market and legislation that may limit the use of older vessels or new standards for vessels used in specific trades.

As of December 31, 2023, all of the Partnership's Vessel crews, which are employed through KOAS were represented by collective bargaining agreements that are renegotiated annually, or bi-annually.

The Partnership did not incur any loss relating to its trade receivables during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

The following table presents time charter and bareboat revenues and percentage of revenues for material customers that accounted for 10% and more of the Partnership's revenues during the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021. All of these customers are subsidiaries of major international oil companies.

	Year Ended December 31,					
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023		2022		2021	
Eni Trading and Shipping S.p.A.	$ —	0 %	$ 36,256	14 %	$ 43,823	16 %
Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Petrobras Transporte S.A.	51,743	18 %	45,975	17 %	45,115	17 %
Equinor ASA	36,563	13 %	24,828	9 %	17,897	7 %
Repsol Sinopec Brasil, B.V., a subsidiary of Repsol Sinopec Brasil, S.A.	36,946	13 %	37,571	14 %	37,030	14 %
Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell	33,019	12 %	12,546	5 %	59,825	22 %
Galp Sinopec Brasil Services BV	464	0 %	16,621	6 %	35,622	13 %
KNOT	28,682	10 %	19,220	7 %	6,566	2 %
Chartering and Shipping Service S.A., a subsidiary of TotalEnergies	$ 41,030	14 %	$ 25,352	9 %	$ —	0 %

The Partnership has financial assets that expose it to credit risk arising from possible default by a counterparty. The Partnership considers its counterparties to be creditworthy banking and financial institutions and does not expect any significant loss to result from non-performance by such counterparties. The maximum loss due to credit risk that the Partnership would incur if counterparties failed completely to perform would be the carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, and derivative assets. The Partnership, in the normal course of business, does not demand collateral from its counterparties.

6) Operating Leases

Revenues

The Partnership's primary source of revenues is chartering its shuttle tankers to its customers. The Partnership uses two types of contracts, time charter contracts and bareboat charter contracts. The Partnership's time-charter contracts include both a lease component, consisting of the bareboat element of the contract, and non-lease component, consisting of operation of the vessel for the customers, which includes providing the crewing and other services related to the Vessel's operations, the cost of which is included in the daily hire rate, except when off hire.

The following table presents the Partnership's revenues by time charter, bareboat charters and other revenues for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Time charter revenues (service element included)	$ 246,670	$ 216,822	$ 224,191
Bareboat revenues	30,414	45,975	45,115
Total time charter and bareboat revenues	277,084	262,797	269,306
Other revenues (voyage revenues, loss of hire insurance recoveries and other income)	13,632	5,788	11,823
Total revenues	$ 290,716	$ 268,585	$ 281,129

See Note 2(l)—Right-of-use assets and lease liabilities.

As of December 31, 2023, the minimum contractual future revenues to be received from time charters and bareboat charters during the next five years and thereafter are as follows (including the service element of time charters, but excluding unexercised customer option periods and excluding any contracted revenues signed after December 31, 2023):

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)		
2024	$	249,206
2025		205,864
2026		173,226
2027		71,040
2028 and thereafter		—
Total	$	699,336

The minimum contractual future revenues should not be construed to reflect total charter hire revenues for any of the years. Minimum contractual future revenues are calculated based on certain assumptions such as operating days per year. In addition, minimum contractual future revenues presented in the table above have not been reduced by estimated off-hire time for periodic maintenance. The amounts may vary given unscheduled future events such as vessel maintenance.

The Partnership's fleet as of December 31, 2023 consisted of:

- the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 that is currently operating under a time charter contract that expires in March 2026 with Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Petrobras Transporte S.A. ("Transpetro");

- the *Recife Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 that is currently operating under a time charter contract that expires in August 2026 with Fronape International Company, a subsidiary of Transpetro;

- the *Bodil Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 then operating under a time charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, a subsidiary of KNOT, which would expire on or around December 31, 2023, or at such time as the vessel is to be delivered to Equinor. The vessel commenced on a new time charter contract with Equinor on March 27, 2024. The new charter is for a fixed period of two years with options for the charterer to extend the charter by two further one-year periods;

- the *Windsor Knutsen*, a conventional oil tanker built in 2007 and retrofitted to a shuttle tanker in 2011 that is currently operating under a time charter contract with Brazil Shipping I Limited, a subsidiary of Royal Dutch Shell ("Shell"), that expires in January 2025. In November 2021, the Partnership entered into a new time charter contract for the *Windsor Knutsen* with Equinor to commence in the fourth quarter of 2024 or the first quarter of 2025 for a fixed period, at the charterer's option, of either one year or two years, with options for the charterer to extend the charter, in either case, by two further one-year periods. The Partnership has now agreed with Equinor to substitute the *Brasil Knutsen* for the *Windsor Knutsen*, with the time charter contract otherwise remaining unchanged. In September 2023, the Partnership signed a new time charter contract for the *Windsor Knutsen* with an oil major to commence within the window from February 1, 2025 to May 1, 2025. The new time charter contract is for a fixed period of two years;

- the *Carmen Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in January 2025, with Repsol Sinopec Brasil, B.V. a subsidiary of Repsol Sinopec Brasil, S.A. ("Repsol") with an option for the charterer to extend for a further one-year period;

- the *Hilda Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a rolling charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, a subsidiary of KNOT, that expires in January 2025;

- the *Torill Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a rolling charter contract with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, a subsidiary of KNOT, that expires in January 2025;

- the *Dan Cisne*, a shuttle tanker built in 2011 is being deployed on conventional tanker work while under assessment for upgrades suitable to shuttle tanker work in the North Sea;

- the *Dan Sabia*, a shuttle tanker built in 2012 that is currently operating under a bareboat charter that expires in June 2024 with Transpetro;

- the *Ingrid Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 then operating under a time charter contract with Altera that expired on March 28, 2024. On March 28, 2024 the *Ingrid Knutsen* was redelivered from Altera, following which she has worked in the conventional tanker market. While she is due for delivery to Eni during April 2024 on three-years time charter contract, it is possible that commercial terms no less favourable to the Partnership may be agreed for an alternative delivery later in 2024.

- the *Raquel Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2015 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in June 2025 with Repsol, with options to extend until June 2030;

- the *Tordis Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2016 that is currently operating under a time charter with Shell that expires in July 2027;

- the *Vigdis Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2017 then operating under a time charter with China Offshore Oil (Singapore) that expired on March 16, 2024, at which time the vessel was delivered to Shell to commence on a three-year time charter contract;

- the *Lena Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2017 that is currently operating under a time charter with Shell that expires in September 2027;

- the *Brasil Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2013 that is currently operating under a time charter with Petrorio Luxembourg Holding S.A.R.L. which expires in or around May 2025. The vessel will commence on a new time charter with Equinor in the third quarter of 2025 for a fixed period of two years, with options for the charterer to extend the charter by two further one -year periods;

- the *Anna Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2017 that is currently operating under a time charter with TotalEnergies that expires in April 2026 with an option for the charterer to extend for a further one-year period;

- the *Tove Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2020 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in November 2027 with Equinor, with options to extend until November 2040; and

- the *Synnøve Knutsen*, a shuttle tanker built in 2020 that is currently operating under a time charter that expires in February 2027 with Equinor, with options to extend until February 2042.

Lease obligations

The Partnership does not have any material leased assets but has some leased equipment on operational leases on the various ships operating on time charter contracts. As of December 31, 2023, the right-of-use asset and lease liability for operating leases was $2.1 million and are presented as separate line items on the balance sheets. The operating lease cost and corresponding cash flow effect for 2023 was $0.8 million. As of December 31, 2023, the weighted average discount rate for the operating leases for the portfolio excluding *Recife Knutsen* was 7.2% and was 7.6% for the *Recife Knutsen* alone. The rate was determined using the expected incremental borrowing rate for a loan facility of similar term. As of December 31, 2023, the weighted average remaining lease terms are 2.1 years.

A maturity analysis of the Partnership's lease liabilities from leased-in equipment as of December 31, 2023 is as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)		
2024		1,100
2025		1,100
2026		92
2027		—
2028 and thereafter		—
Total	$	2,292
Less imputed interest		166
Carrying value of operating lease liabilities	$	2,126

7) Segment Information

The Partnership has one reportable segment, the shuttle tanker market. At December 31, 2023 the Partnership's fleet operated under sixteen time charters and one bareboat charter. At December 31, 2022, the Partnership's fleet operated under twelve time charters and four bareboat charters. See Note 5—Significant Risks and Uncertainties Including Business and Credit Concentrations for revenues from customers accounting for over 10% of the Partnership's consolidated revenue. In both time charters and bareboat charters, the charterer, not the Partnership, controls the choice of which trading areas the Vessels will serve. Accordingly, the Partnership's management, including the chief operating decision makers, does not evaluate performance according to geographical region.

8) Insurance Proceeds

Insurance claims for property damage for recoveries up to the amount of loss recognized are recorded when the claims submitted to insurance carriers are probable of recovery. Claims for property damage in excess of the loss recognized and for loss of hire are recognized when the proceeds are received. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Partnership had open insurance claims for hull and machinery recoveries of $0.1 million and $2.1 million, respectively, which were recorded as part of Other current asset. See Note 12(b)—Other Current Asset.

As of December 31, 2021, loss of hire proceeds of $11.5 million related to the *Windsor Knutsen, the Tove Knutsen and Tordis Knutsen* were recognized as a component of the total revenues, since day rates are recovered under the terms of the policy.

As of December 31, 2022, loss of hire proceeds of $0.8 million related to the *Vigdis Knutsen* were recognized as a component of the total revenues, since day rates are recovered under the terms of the policy.

As of December 31, 2023, loss of hire proceeds of $2.8 million related to the *Synnøve Knutsen*, the *Windsor Knutsen, the Lena Knutsen* and the *Tove Knutsen* were recognized as a component of total revenues, since day rates are recovered under the terms of the policy.

9) Other Finance Expenses

(a) Interest Expense

The following table presents the components of interest expense as reported in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**2023**	**2022**	**2021**
Interest expense	$ 69,567	$ 39,912	$ 24,546
Amortization of debt issuance cost and fair value of debt assumed	2,503	2,692	3,519
Total interest expense	$ 72,070	$ 42,604	$ 28,065

(b) Other Finance Expense

The following table presents the components of other finance expense for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2023	2022	2021
Bank fees, charges	$ 554	$ 294	$ 463
Commitment fees	35	334	548
Total other finance expense	$ 589	$ 628	$ 1,011

10) Derivative Instruments

Interest Rate Risk Management

The consolidated financial statements include the results of interest rate swap contracts to manage the Partnership's exposure related to changes in interest rates on its variable rate debt instruments and the results of foreign exchange forward contracts to manage its exposure related to changes in currency exchange rates on its operating expenses, mainly crew expenses, in currency other than the U.S. Dollar and on its contract obligations. The Partnership does not apply hedge accounting for derivative instruments. The Partnership does not speculate using derivative instruments.

By using derivative financial instruments to economically hedge exposures to changes in interest rates, the Partnership exposes itself to credit risk and market risk. Derivative instruments that economically hedge exposures are used for risk management purposes, but these instruments are not designated as hedges for accounting purposes. Credit risk is the failure of the counterparty to perform under the terms of the derivative instrument. When the fair value of a derivative instrument is positive, the counterparty owes the Partnership, which creates credit risk for the Partnership. When the fair value of a derivative instrument is negative, the Partnership owes the counterparty, and, therefore, the Partnership is not exposed to the counterparty's credit risk in those circumstances. The Partnership minimizes counterparty credit risk in derivative instruments by entering into transactions with major banking and financial institutions. The derivative instruments entered into by the Partnership do not contain credit risk-related contingent features. The Partnership has not entered into master netting agreements with the counterparties to its derivative financial instrument contracts.

Market risk is the adverse effect on the value of a derivative instrument that results from a change in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices. The market risk associated with interest rate contracts is managed by establishing and monitoring parameters that limit the types and degree of market risk that may be undertaken.

The Partnership assesses interest rate risk by monitoring changes in interest rate exposures that may adversely impact expected future cash flows and by evaluating economical hedging opportunities.

The Partnership has historically used variable interest rate mortgage debt to finance its vessels. The variable interest rate mortgage debt obligations expose the Partnership to variability in interest payments due to changes in interest rates. The Partnership believes that it is prudent to limit the variability of a portion of its interest payments. To meet this objective, the Partnership has entered into London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR")-based and Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR")-based interest rate swap contracts to manage fluctuations in cash flows resulting from changes in the benchmark interest rate of LIBOR or SOFR. These swaps change a portion of the Partnership's total variable rate cash flow exposure on the mortgage debt obligations to fixed cash flows. Under the terms of the interest rate swap contracts, the Partnership receives LIBOR or SOFR-based variable interest rate payments and makes fixed interest rate payments, thereby creating the equivalent of fixed rate debt for the notional amount of its debt hedged.

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the total notional amount of the Partnership's outstanding interest rate swap contracts that were entered into in order to hedge outstanding or forecasted debt obligations were $426.5 million and $451.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, the carrying amount of the interest rate swap contracts was a net asset of $20.2 million and a net asset of $29.4 million, respectively. See Note 11—Fair Value Measurements.

Changes in the fair value of interest rate swap contracts are reported in realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments in the same period in which the related interest affects earnings.

The Partnership and its subsidiaries utilize the U.S. Dollar as their functional and reporting currency, because all of their revenues and the majority of their expenditures, including the majority of their investments in vessels and their financing transactions, are denominated in U.S. Dollars. Payment obligations in currencies other than the U.S. Dollar, and in particular operating expenses in NOK, expose the Partnership to variability in currency exchange rates. The Partnership believes that it is prudent to limit the variability of a portion of its currency exchange exposure where possible. To meet this objective, the Partnership at times has entered into foreign exchange forward contracts to manage fluctuations in cash flows resulting from changes in the exchange rates towards the U.S. Dollar. The agreements change the variable exchange rate to fixed exchange rates at agreed dates.

The following table presents the realized and unrealized gains and losses that are recognized in earnings as net gain (loss) on derivative instruments for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Realized gain (loss):			
Interest rate swap contracts	$ 14,648	$ (2,478)	$ (10,094)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(79)	(502)	—
Total realized gain (loss):	14,569	(2,980)	(10,094)
Unrealized gain (loss):			
Interest rate swap contracts	(9,200)	38,490	20,054
Foreign exchange forward contracts	—	—	—
Total unrealized gain (loss):	(9,200)	38,490	20,054
Total realized and unrealized gain (loss) on derivative instruments:	$ 5,369	$ 35,510	$ 9,960

11) Fair Value Measurements

(a) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The following table presents the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of the Partnership's assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022. Fair value is defined as the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

	December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
Recurring:				
Financial assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 63,921	$ 63,921	$ 47,579	$ 47,579
Current derivative assets:				
Interest rate swap contracts	13,019	13,019	15,070	15,070
Non-current derivative assets:				
Interest rate swap contracts	7,229	7,229	14,378	14,378
Financial liabilities:				
Non-current derivative liabilities:				
Long-term debt, current and non-current	963,005	941,647	1,062,647	1,035,740

The carrying amounts shown in the table above are included in the consolidated balance sheets under the indicated captions. Carrying amount of long-term debt, current and non-current, above excludes capitalized debt issuance cost of $6.2 million and $6.3 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The carrying value of trade accounts receivable, trade accounts payable and receivables/payables to owners and affiliates approximate their fair value.

The fair values of the financial instruments shown in the above table as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 represent the amounts that would be received to sell those assets or that would be paid to transfer those liabilities in an orderly transaction between market participants at that date. Those fair value measurements maximize the use of observable inputs. However, in situations where there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date, the fair value measurement reflects the Partnership's own judgment about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability. Those judgments are developed by the Partnership based on the best information available in the circumstances, including expected cash flows, appropriately risk-adjusted discount rates and available observable and unobservable inputs.

The following methods and assumptions were used to estimate the fair value of each class of financial instruments:

- *Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash:* The fair value of the Partnership's cash balances approximates the carrying amounts due to the current nature of the amounts. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022 there is no restricted cash.

- *Interest rate swap contracts:* The fair value of interest rate swap contracts is determined using an income approach using the following significant inputs: (1) the term of the swap contract (weighted average of 2.0 years and 2.7 years, as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively), (2) the notional amount of the swap contract (ranging from $2.6 million to $30.7 million as of December 31, 2023 and ranging from $3.6 million to $33.6 million as of December 31, 2022), discount rates interpolated based on relevant LIBOR or SOFR swap curves; and (3) the rate on the fixed leg of the swap contract (rates ranging from 0.71% to 2.90% for the contracts as of December 31, 2023 and 2022).

- *Long-term debt:* With respect to long-term debt measurements, the Partnership uses market interest rates and adjusts for risks such as its own credit risk. In determining an appropriate spread to reflect its credit standing, the Partnership considered interest rates currently offered to KNOT for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities by KNOT's and the Partnership's bankers as well as other banks that regularly compete to provide financing to the Partnership.

(b) Fair Value Hierarchy

The following table presents the placement in the fair value hierarchy of assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis (including items that are required to be measured at fair value or for which fair value is required to be disclosed) as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

			Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using					
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)		Carrying Value December 31, 2023		Quoted Price in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)		Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)		Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Recurring:								
Financial assets:								
Cash and cash equivalents	$	63,921	$	63,921	$	—	$	—
Current derivative assets:								
Interest rate swap contracts		13,019		—		13,019		—
Non-current derivative assets:								
Interest rate swap contracts		7,229		—		7,229		—
Financial liabilities:								
Non-current derivative liabilities:								
Long-term debt, current and non-current	$	963,005	$	—	$	941,647	$	—

			Fair Value Measurements at Reporting Date Using					
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)		Carrying Value December 31, 2022		Quoted Price in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)		Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)		Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
Recurring:								
Financial assets:								
Cash and cash equivalents	$	47,579	$	47,579	$	—	$	—
Current derivative assets:								
Interest rate swap contracts		15,070		—		15,070		—
Non-current derivative assets:								
Interest rate swap contracts		14,378		—		14,378		—
Financial liabilities:								
Non-current derivative liabilities:								
Long-term debt, current and non-current	$	1,062,647	$	—	$	1,035,740	$	—

The Partnership's accounting policy is to recognize transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy on the date of the event or change in circumstances that caused the transfer. There were no transfers into or out of Level 1 and Level 2 as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022.

12) Trade Accounts Receivable and Other Current Assets

(a) Trade Accounts Receivable

Trade accounts receivable are presented as part of Other current assets, see Note 12(b)—Other Current Assets. Trade accounts receivable are presented net of provisions for expected credit loss. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, there was no provision for expected credit loss.

(b) Other Current Assets

Other current assets consist of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Trade receivables	$ 4,882	$ 7,662
Trade receivables due from KNOT and affiliates (see Note 19 (d))	—	1,405
Insurance claims for recoveries (see Notes 8 and 20)	124	2,112
Refund of value added tax	1,254	1,173
Prepaid expenses	1,568	1,311
Other receivables	967	1,865
Total other current assets	$ 8,795	$ 15,528

13) Inventory

The following table presents the inventory as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Lubricating oil	$ 2,995	$ 3,245
Bunkers	701	2,514
Total inventory	$ 3,696	$ 5,759

14) Vessels and Equipment

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Vessels & equipment	Accumulated depreciation	Accumulated Impairment	Net Vessels
Vessels, December 31, 2021	**$ 2,265,712**	**$ (638,185)**	**$ (29,421)**	**$ 1,598,106**
Additions (1)	120,946	—	—	120,946
Drydock costs	19,747	—	—	19,747
Disposals	(17,790)	17,790	—	—
Depreciation and impairment for the period	—	(107,419)	—	(107,419)
Vessels, December 31, 2022	**$ 2,388,615**	**$ (727,814)**	**$ (29,421)**	**$ 1,631,380**
Additions	2,794	—	—	2,794
Drydock costs	19,375	—	—	19,375
Disposals	(12,350)	12,350	—	—
Depreciation and impairment for the period (2)	—	(110,902)	(49,649)	(160,551)
Vessels, December 31, 2023	**$ 2,398,434**	**$ (826,366)**	**$ (79,070)**	**$ 1,492,998**

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, Vessels with a book value of $1,493 million and $1,631 million, respectively, are pledged as security for the Partnership's long-term debt. See Note 17—Long-Term Debt.

(1) On July 1, 2022, the Partnership acquired KNOT's 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Synnøve Knutsen*. This acquisition was accounted for as an acquisition of assets. See Note 24—Acquisitions.
(2) The carrying values of the *Dan Sabia* and the *Dan Cisne* were written down to their estimated fair values as of June 30, 2023.
See Note 21—Impairment of Long - Lived Assets.

Drydocking activity for the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022 is summarized as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Balance at the beginning of the year	$ 24,595	$ 13,458
Costs incurred for dry docking	19,375	17,614
Costs re-allocated to drydocking due to change of contract	7,849	—
Costs allocated to drydocking as part of acquisition of asset	—	2,133
Drydock amortization	(11,232)	(8,610)
Balance at the end of the year	**$ 40,587**	**$ 24,595**

15) Intangible Assets and Contract Liabilities

(a) Intagible Assets

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Above market time charter *Tordis Knutsen*	Above market time charter *Vigdis Knutsen*	Total intangibles
Intangibles, December 31, 2021	**$ —**	**$ 75**	**$ 75**
Additions	—	—	—
Amortization for the year	—	(75)	(75)
Intangibles, December 31, 2022	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ —**
Additions	—	—	—
Amortization for the period	—	—	—
Intangibles, December 31, 2023	**$ —**	**$ —**	**$ —**

The intangible for the above market value of time charter contract associated with the Tordis Knutsen was amortized to time charter revenue on a straight-line basis over the remaining term of the contract of approximately 4.8 years as of the acquisition date. The intangible for the above market value of time charter contract associated with the Vigdis Knutsen was amortized to time charter revenue on a straight-line basis over the remaining term of the contract of approximately 4.9 years as of the acquisition date.

(b) Contact Liabilities

The unfavorable contractual rights for charters associated with *Fortaleza Knutsen* and *Recife Knutsen* were obtained in connection with a step acquisition in 2008 that had unfavorable contractual terms relative to market as of the acquisition date. The *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen* commenced on their 12 years' fixed bareboat charters in March 2011 and August 2011, respectively. The unfavorable contract rights related to *Fortaleza Knutsen* and *Recife Knutsen* are amortized to bareboat revenues on a straight-line basis over the 12 years' contract period that expired in March 2023 and August 2023, respectively.

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Balance of December 31, 2021	Amortization for the year ended December 31, 2022	Balance of December 31, 2022	Amortization for the year ended December 31, 2023	Balance of December 31, 2023
Contract liabilities:					
Unfavourable contract rights	$ (2,169)	$ 1,518	$ (651)	$ 651	$ —
Total amortization income		$ 1,518		$ 651	

Accumulated amortization for contract liabilities was $18.3 million and $17.6 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively.

Table of Contents

16) Accrued expenses

The following table presents accrued expenses as of December 31, 2023 and December 31, 2022:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Operating expenses	$ 3,025	$ 1,125
Interest expenses	5,032	4,805
Other expenses	6,718	4,721
Total accrued expenses	$ 14,775	$ 10,651

17) Long-Term Debt

Long-term debt as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, consisted of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Vessel	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
$345 million loan facility	*Anna Knutsen, Tordis Knutsen, Vigdis Knutsen, Brasil Knutsen, Lena Knutsen*	$ 288,534	$ 313,630
$320 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen, Fortaleza Knutsen, Recife Knutsen, Ingrid Knutsen*	—	192,021
$240 million loan facility	*Windsor Knutsen, Bodil Knutsen, Carmen Knutsen, Fortaleza Knutsen, Recife Knutsen, Ingrid Knutsen*	222,264	—
$55 million revolving credit facility with DNB		—	55,000
Hilda loan facility	*Hilda Knutsen*	60,000	66,154
$172.5 million loan facility	*Dan Cisne, Dan Sabia*	10,370	31,739
$192.1 million loan facility	*Tove Knutsen, Synnøve Knutsen*	153,702	162,808
$25 million revolving credit facility with NTT		25,000	25,000
$25 million revolving credit facility with Shinsei		25,000	25,000
Raquel Sale & Leaseback	*Raquel Knutsen*	79,070	84,247
Torill Sale & Leaseback	*Torill Knutsen*	99,065	107,048
Total long-term debt		**$ 963,005**	**$ 1,062,647**
Less: current installments		101,010	371,906
Less: unamortized deferred loan issuance costs		2,050	2,119
Current portion of long-term debt		**98,960**	**369,787**
Amounts due after one year		861,995	690,741
Less: unamortized deferred loan issuance costs		4,166	4,140
Long-term debt, less current installments, and unamortized deferred loan issuance costs		**$ 857,829**	**$ 686,601**

The Partnership's outstanding debt of $963.0 million as of December 31, 2023 is repayable as follows :

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	Sale & Leaseback	Period repayment	Balloon repayment	Total
2024	13,804	80,736	6,470	101,010
2025	14,399	76,081	186,583	277,063
2026	15,060	59,096	219,521	293,677
2027	15,751	26,818	37,500	80,069
2028 and thereafter	119,121	13,241	78,824	211,186
Total	$ 178,135	$ 255,972	$ 528,898	$ 963,005

As of December 31, 2023, the interest rates on the Partnership's loan agreements were SOFR plus a fixed margin ranging from 2.0% to 2.5%, except for the Dan Sabia Facility that bore interest based on LIBOR until it was fully repaid in January 2024.

$345 Million Term Loan Facility

In September 2021, the Partnership's subsidiaries which own the *Tordis Knutsen*, the *Vigdis Knutsen*, the *Lena Knutsen*, the *Anna Knutsen* and the *Brasil Knutsen*, entered into a new $345 million senior secured credit facility in order to refinance their existing term loans (the "$345 Million Loan Facility"). The $345 Million Loan Facility consists of a term loan repayable in 20 consecutive quarterly installments, with a balloon payment of $220 million due at maturity in September 2026. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a Credit Adjustment Spread ("CAS") of 0.26161% and a margin of 2.05%. The facility is guaranteed by the Partnership and secured by mortgages on the five vessels.

The $345 Million Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Each borrower shall at all times maintain Liquidity equal to or greater than $250,000;
- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 12 additional vessels in excess of 8 vessels;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $345 Million Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment, and cancellation of the facility, including if the aggregate market value of the vessels is less than 125% of the outstanding balance under the facility, upon a total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2023, the borrowers and the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$320 Million Term Loan Facility and $55 Million Revolving Credit Facility with DNB

In September 2018, the Partnership's subsidiaries which own the *Windsor Knutsen*, the *Bodil Knutsen*, the *Fortaleza Knutsen*, the *Recife Knutsen*, the *Carmen Knutsen* and the *Ingrid Knutsen* ("the Vessels"), entered into senior secured credit facilities (the "Multi-Vessels Facility") in order to refinance their existing long term bank debt. The Multi-Vessels Facility consisted of a term loan of $320 million and a $55 million revolving credit facility.

On June 2, 2023, the Partnership closed its new five-year $240 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$240 Million Loan Facility") and repaid the Multi-Vessels Facility.

$240 Million Senior Secured Term Loan Facility

On June 2, 2023, the Partnership's subsidiaries which own the Vessels entered into the $240 Million Loan Facility, which consists of a five-year term loan. The $240 Million Loan Facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.4% and is repayable in 20 consecutive quarterly installments, with a final payment at maturity in May 2028 of $85.4 million, which amount includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The loan is guaranteed by the Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS and secured by mortgages on the Vessels. The Vessels, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds are pledged as collateral for the $240 Million Loan Facility.

The $240 Million Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Each borrower shall at all times maintain liquidity equal to or greater than $500,000;
- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 12 additional vessels in excess of 8 vessels (of which a minimum of $10 million must be cash);
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $240 Million Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the aggregate market value of the vessels is less than 130% of the outstanding balance under the $240 Million Loan Facility (or less than 166% after June 2, 2027), upon a total loss or sale of a vessel and customary events of default. The borrowers and the guarantors are in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

$100 Million Hilda Loan Facility

In May 2017, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $100 million senior secured term loan facility with Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited (the "$100 Million Hilda Facility"). The $100 Million Hilda Facility is repayable in 28 consecutive quarterly installments with a final payment at maturity of $58.5 million, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a Credit Adjustment Spread ("CAS") of 0.26161% and a margin of 2.2%. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The facility matures in May 2024.

The $100 Million Hilda Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- Positive working capital of the borrower and the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1 million for each additional vessel acquired by the Partnership in excess of eight vessels and $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $100 Million Hilda Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the market value of the vessels is less than 110% of the outstanding loan under the $100 Million Hilda Facility for the first two years, 120% for the third and fourth year and 125% thereafter, upon a total loss or sale of the vessel and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2023, the borrower and the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

On April 5, 2024, the Partnership entered into a new three-year $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$60 Million Hilda Loan Facility") as described below. The $100 Million Hilda Loan Facility is expected to be repaid in May 2024.

$60 Million Hilda Loan Facility

On April 5, 2024, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$60 Million Hilda Facility"), which will refinance and replace the $100 Million Hilda Facility. This refinancing is anticipated to close prior to the maturity date of the expiring facility, and remains subject to execution of definitive documentation and other customary closing conditions. The $60 Million Hilda Facility will be repayable in 12 consecutive quarterly installments with a final payment at maturity of $39.4 million, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The facility bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.25%. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS are the sole guarantors. The facility matures in March 2027.

The $60 Million Hilda Facility contains the following primary financial covenants:

- The borrower shall at all times maintain liquidity equal or greater than $500,000;
- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 12 additional vessels in excess of 8 vessels (of which a minimum of $10 million must be cash);
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $60 Million Hilda Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the market value of the vessels is less than 135% of the outstanding loan under the $60 Million Hilda Facility, upon a total loss or sale of the vessel and customary events of default.

$172.5 Million Secured Loan Facility

In April 2014, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS, the subsidiaries owning the *Dan Cisne* and *Dan Sabia*, as the borrowers, entered into a $172.5 million senior secured loan facility. In connection with the Partnership's acquisition of the *Dan Cisne*, in December 2014, the $172.5 million senior secured loan facility was split into a tranche related to the *Dan Cisne* (the "Dan Cisne Facility") and a tranche related to *Dan Sabia* (the "Dan Sabia Facility").

The Dan Cisne Facility and the Dan Sabia Facility were repaid in full at their respective maturity dates in September 2023 and January 2024, with a $10.2 million and a $10.4 million payment, respectively.

$192.1 Million Secured Loan Facility

In July 2019, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, the subsidiary owning the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen*, as the borrowers, entered into a $192.1 million secured loan facility. The loan facility is split into a tranche related to the *Tove Knutsen* (the "Tove Facility") and a tranche related to the *Synnøve Knutsen* (the "Synnøve Facility"). The Tove Facility is repayable in quarterly installments with a final balloon payment of $66.6 million due at maturity in September 2025, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The Synnøve Facility is repayable in quarterly installments with a final payment of $72.3 million due at maturity in October 2025, which includes the balloon payment and last quarterly installment. The facility bears interest at an annual rate equal to SOFR plus a Credit Adjustment Spread ("CAS") of 0.26161% and a margin of 1.75%. The facility is secured by a standard security package for a vessel financing, including a vessel mortgage on the *Tove Knutsen* and the *Synnøve Knutsen*, assignments of earnings, charterparty contracts and insurance proceeds. The Partnership and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS guarantee the facility.

The $192.1 Million Secured Loan Facility contains the following financial covenants:

- Positive working capital of the Partnership;
- Minimum liquidity of the Partnership of $15 million plus increments of $1.5 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract up to 8 vessels and $1 million for each owned vessel with less than 12 months remaining tenor on its employment contract in excess of 8 vessels;
- Minimum book equity ratio for the Partnership of 30%; and
- Minimum EBITDA to interest ratio for the Partnership of 2.50.

The $192.1 Million Secured Loan Facility also identifies various events that may trigger mandatory reduction, prepayment and cancellation of the facility, including if the market value of either of the vessels falls below 110% of the outstanding loan, upon total loss or sale of the vessels and customary events of default. As of December 31, 2023, the borrower and the guarantors were in compliance with all covenants under this facility.

Revolving Credit Facilities

On August 16, 2023, the Partnership closed the refinancing of the first of its two $25 million revolving credit facilities, with the facility being rolled over with NTT Finance Corporation. The new facility will mature in August 2025, bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.23% and has a commitment fee of 0.5% on any undrawn portion of the facility. The commercial terms of the facility are substantially unchanged from the facility entered into in June 2021 with NTT Finance Corporation.

On November 15, 2023, the Partnership closed the refinancing of the second of its two $25 million revolving credit facilities, with the facility being rolled over with SBI Shinsei Bank, Limited. The new facility will mature in November 2025, bears interest at a rate per annum equal to SOFR plus a margin of 2.0% and has a commitment fee of 0.8% on the undrawn portion of the facility. The commercial terms of the facility are substantially unchanged from the facility entered into in November 2020 with SBI Shinsei Bank, Limited.

Raquel Sale and Leaseback

On December 30, 2020, the Partnership through its wholly owned subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS, which owned the *Raquel Knutsen*, agreed to enter into a sale and leaseback agreement with a Japanese-based lessor for a lease period of ten years. The closing of the transaction occurred on January 19, 2021. The gross sales price was $94.3 million, and a portion of the proceeds was used to repay the outstanding loan and cancelation of the interest rate swap agreements related to the vessel. The bareboat rate under the lease consists of a fixed element per day and there is a fixed-price purchase obligation at maturity. After repayment of the loan and related interest rate swaps, the Partnership realized net proceeds of $38 million after fees and expenses.

Torill Sale and Leaseback

On June 30, 2022, the Partnership through its wholly owned subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS, which owned the *Torill Knutsen*, closed a sale and leaseback agreement with a Japanese-based lessor for a lease period of ten years. The gross sales price was $112.0 million, and a portion of the proceeds was used to repay the outstanding loan related to the vessel. The bareboat rate under the lease consists of a fixed element per day and there is a fixed-price purchase obligation at maturity. After repayment of the previously existing loan the Partnership realized net proceeds of $39 million after fees and expenses.

18) Income Taxes

(a) Components of Current and Deferred Tax Expense

All of the income from continuing operations before income taxes was taxable in Norway for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021. Our Norwegian subsidiaries are subject to Norwegian tonnage tax rather than ordinary corporate taxation. Under the tonnage tax regime, tax is payable based on the tonnage of the vessel, not on operating income, and is included within operating expenses. Net financial income and expense remain taxable as ordinary income at the regular corporate income tax rate of 22% and is recorded as an income tax expense. The amount of tonnage tax included in operating expenses for each of the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 was $0.2 million, $0.2 million and $0.3 million respectively. See Note 2(r)—Income Taxes. The activities taxable in the UK relate to KNOT UK and are based on the operating income for the entity.

The significant components of current and deferred income tax expense attributable to income from continuing operations for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Current tax benefit (expense)	$ 4,598	$ (878)	$ (488)
Deferred tax benefit (expense)	(3)	3	—
Income tax benefit (expense)	$ 4,595	$ (875)	$ (488)

(b) Taxation

Income taxes attributable to income from continuing operations was an income tax benefit of $4,595,000 for the year ended December 31, 2023, an income tax expense of $875,000 for the year ended December 31, 2022 and an income tax expense of $488,000 for the year ended December 31, 2021. These differed from the amounts computed by applying the tax rates in Norway (22% of the tonnage tax) and the UK (19% until April 2023 and 25% thereafter, each as applied to pretax net income) for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 respectively, as a result of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Income tax benefit (expense) at Norwegian tonnage tax regime	$ 4,610	$ (866)	$ (479)
Income tax benefit (expense) within UK	(15)	(9)	(9)
Income tax benefit (expense)	$ 4,595	$ (875)	$ (488)
Effective tax rate	(12)%	(1)%	(1)%

(c) Components of Deferred Tax Assets and Liabilities

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 are presented below:

	As of December 31,	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022
Deferred tax assets:		
Financial loss carry forwards for tonnage tax	$ 24,671	$ 25,657
Valuation allowance	(20,313)	(25,657)
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Entrance tax	(127)	(164)
Deferred tax related to long-term debt	—	(260)
Total net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	$ 4,231	$ (424)

The net deferred tax assets (liabilities) is classified in the consolidated balance sheets as follows:

	As of December 31,	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022
Non-current deferred tax assets	4,358	—
Non-current deferred tax liabilities	(127)	(424)
Total net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	$ 4,231	$ (424)

Changes in the net deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31, 2023 and 2022 are presented below:

	As of December 31,	
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022
Total net deferred tax assets (liabilities) at January 1,	$ (424)	$ (228)
Change in temporary differences	4,643	(219)
Translation differences	12	23
Total net deferred tax assets (liabilities) at December 31,	$ 4,231	$ (424)

The Partnership records a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that some or all of the benefit from the deferred tax asset will not be realized. The valuation allowances were $20.3 million and $25.7 million as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The valuation allowances relate to the financial loss carry forwards and other deferred tax assets for tonnage tax that, in the judgment of the Partnership, are more-likely-than not to be realized reflecting the Partnership’s cumulative loss position for tonnage tax. In assessing the realizability of deferred tax assets, the Partnership considers whether it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized taking into account all the positive and negative evidence available. In September 2023, KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS and KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS were merged. After the merger, the financial loss carry forwards in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 12 AS were transferred to the acquiring entity, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS. KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS has taxable income, and the Partnership has determined it is more likely than not that some of the benefit from the deferred tax assets would be realized based on the weight of available evidence. As of December 31, 2023, the Partnership has determined that $4.4million of the deferred tax assets are more likely than not to be realized.

After the reorganization of the Partnership's predecessor's activities into the new group structure in February 2013, all profit from continuing operations in Norway is taxable within the tonnage tax regime. The consequence of the reorganization is a one-time entrance tax into the Norwegian tonnage tax regime due to the Partnership's acquisition of the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Fortaleza Knutsen* and the *Recife Knutsen*. The total amount of the entrance tax was estimated to be approximately $3.0 million, which was recognized in the three months ended March 31, 2013. At September 30, 2017 the Partnership acquired the shares in the subsidiary that owns the *Lena Knutsen*, and recognized an additional entrance tax of $0.1 million. The entrance tax on this gain is payable over several years and is calculated by multiplying the Norwegian tax rate by the declining balance of the gain, which will decline by 20% each year. At December 31, 2022 the entrance tax had declined to approximately $0.2 million due to paid entrance tax, change in tax rate and translation effects. As of December 31, 2023, the entrance tax had declined to approximately $0.16 million due to paid entrance tax and translation effects. The taxes payable are calculated based on the Norwegian corporate tax rate of 22% for 2023 and 2022, and the deferred tax liabilities are also calculated based on a tax rate of 22% effective for 2023 and 2022. Income tax expense within the UK of $14,750 and $8,722 for 2023 and 2022, respectively, was calculated by multiplying the tax basis with the UK tax rate of 25% and 19% in 2023 and 2022, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023, the total income taxes payable are estimated to be $0.04 million and consist primarily of net financial income and expense taxable in Norway at the normal corporate income tax rate, payable Norwegian entrance tax and ordinary UK corporation tax. As of December 31, 2022, the total income taxes payable are estimated to be $0.7 million and consist primarily of net financial income and expense taxable in Norway at the normal corporate income tax rate, payable Norwegian entrance tax and ordinary UK corporation tax.

The tax loss carry forward from ordinary taxation and financial loss carry forwards for tonnage tax have no expiration dates.

The Partnership's Norwegian income tax returns are subject to examination by Norwegian tax authorities going back ten years. The Partnership had no unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2023 and 2022. During the years ended December 31, 2023 and 2022, the Partnership did not incur any interest or penalties on its tax returns.

On December 14, 2017, the Norwegian government concluded the negotiations with the EFTA Surveillance Authority regarding the Norwegian tonnage tax regime, which has been approved for another ten years, until 2027. Pursuant to the approval, Norway has introduced restrictions that eliminates the ability of companies that own vessels under certain bareboat charters to qualify for the Norwegian tonnage tax regime. Companies that no longer qualify for the Norwegian tonnage tax regime will instead be subject to Norwegian corporate income tax. However, there are no limitations on intra-group bareboat chartering, as well as bareboat charters where crewing services are carried out by a related party. In order to constitute a related party, a minimum of 25% ownership/control is required, according to the "associated enterprise" definition in the ATAD directive (Council Directive EU 2016/1164.) Due to the fact that KNOT has an ownership interest in the Partnership that exceeds 25% as well as an ownership interest of 100% in KNOT Management and KNOT Management Denmark AS which provide services to the Vessels owned by the Partnership which operate on bareboat charters, the Vessels operating on bareboat charters are effectively seen as time charter services to the customer. The services are provided to the charterer. If this related party situation is ended, other alternatives and possibly mitigating measures must be evaluated.

19) Related Party Transactions

(a) Related Parties

Prior to the IPO, the Partnership's predecessor operated as an integrated part of KNOT. KNOT is owned 50% by TSSI and 50% by NYK Europe.

The Partnership's vessels that operate under time charters are subject to technical management agreements pursuant to which certain crew, technical and commercial management services are provided by KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark, each of which is a 100% owned subsidiary of KNOT. Under these technical management agreements, the Partnership's subsidiaries pay fees to and reimburse the costs and expenses of KNOT Management. With respect to the Partnership's vessels that operate under bareboat charters, the customer is responsible for providing the crew, technical and commercial management of the vessel. However, each of the vessels operating under bareboat charters are subject to management and administration agreements with either KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark, pursuant to which these companies provide general monitoring services for the vessels in exchange for an annual fee.

The Partnership is a party to an administrative services agreement with KNOT UK, pursuant to which KNOT UK provides administrative services, and KNOT UK is permitted to subcontract certain of the administrative services provided under the administrative services agreement to KOAS UK and KOAS. On May 7, 2015, the Partnership entered into an amendment to the administrative services agreement, which allows KNOT UK to also subcontract administrative services to KNOT Management.

The amounts of such costs and expenses included in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 are as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,		
(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	2023	2022	2021
Statements of operations:			
Time charter and bareboat revenues:			
Time charter income from KNOT (1)	$ 28,682	$ 14,531	$ 6,427
Operating expenses:			
Vessel operating expenses (2)	16,507	15,828	16,812
Voyage expenses and commissions (3)	70	59	—
Technical and operational management fee from KNOT to Vessels (4)	10,461	9,265	8,429
Operating expenses from other related parties (5)	801	799	866
General and administrative expenses:			
Administration fee from KNOT Management (6)	1,189	1,356	1,277
Administration fee from KOAS (6)	631	699	780
Administration fee from KOAS UK (6)	71	76	80
Administration and management fee from KNOT (7)	64	59	58
Total income (expenses)	**$ (1,112)**	**$ (13,610)**	**$ (21,875)**

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022	At December 31, 2021
Balance Sheet:			
Vessels:			
Drydocking supervision fee from KNOT (8)	$ 135	$ 156	$ 134
Drydocking supervision fee from KOAS (8)	(77)	96	—
Equipment purchased from KOAS (9)	577	1,148	1,840
Total	$ 635	$ 1,400	$ 1,974

(1) *Time charter income from KNOT:* The *Bodil Knutsen* has operated under a time charter with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS, a subsidiary of KNOT, since the second quarter of 2021. The *Hilda Knutsen* commenced a time charter with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS in the third quarter of 2022. The *Torill Knutsen* commenced a time charter with Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS in the first quarter of 2023.

(2) *Vessel operating expenses:* KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark provides technical and operational management of the vessels on time charter including crewing and crew training services.

(3) *Voyage expenses and commissions:* As of December 31, 2023 the *Ingrid Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* had completed spot voyages where Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS has earned a 1.25% commission. As of December 31, 2022 the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* had completed spot voyages where Knutsen Shuttle Tankers Pool AS has earned a 1.25% commission.

(4) *Technical and operational management fee, from KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark to Vessels*: KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark provides technical and operational management of the vessels on time charter including crewing, purchasing, maintenance and other operational service. In addition, there is also a charge for 24-hour emergency response services provided by KNOT Management for all vessels managed by KNOT Management.

(5) *Operating expenses from other related parties*: Simsea Real Operations AS, a company jointly owned by the Partnership's Chairman of the Board, Trygve Seglem, and by other third-party shipping companies in Haugesund, provides simulation, operational training assessment and other certified maritime courses for seafarers. The cost is course fees for seafarers. Knutsen OAS Crewing AS, a subsidiary of TSSI, provides administrative services related to Eastern European crew on vessels operating on time charter contracts. The cost is a fixed fee per month per such crew member onboard a vessel. Level Power & Automation AS, a company that provides the Partnership's vessels with equipment and inspection services, is owned by Level Group AS, where Trygve Seglem, his family and members of TSSI management have significant influence.

(6) *Administration fee from KNOT Management, Knutsen OAS Shipping AS ("KOAS") and Knutsen OAS (UK) Ltd. ("KOAS UK")*: Administration costs include compensation and benefits of KNOT Management's management and administrative staff on a time-spent basis as well as other general and administration expenses. Some services are also provided by KOAS and KOAS UK. Net costs are total administration cost plus a 5% margin. As such, the level of administration costs charged to the Partnership can vary from year to year based on the administration and financing services provided each year. KNOT Management also charges each subsidiary a fixed annual fee for the preparation of statutory financial statements.

(7) *Administration and management fee from KNOT Management and KNOT Management Denmark*: For bareboat charters, the shipowner is not responsible for providing crewing or other operational services and the customer is responsible for all vessel operating expenses and voyage expenses. However, each of the vessels under bareboat charters is subject to a management and administration agreement with either KNOT Management or KNOT Management Denmark, pursuant to which these companies provide general monitoring services for the vessels in exchange for an annual fee.

(8) *Drydocking supervision fee from KNOT Management, KNOT Management Denmark and KOAS*: KNOT Management, KNOT Management Denmark and KOAS provide supervision and hire out service personnel during drydocking of the vessels. The fee is calculated as a daily fixed fee.

(9) *Equipment purchased from Knutsen Ballast Water AS:* As part of the scheduled drydocking of the *Carmen Knutsen* that commenced in the fourth quarter of 2022 until the first quarter of 2023, a ballast water treatment system was installed on the vessel. As part of the scheduled drydocking of the *Torill Knutsen* in the fourth quarter of 2023, a ballast water treatment system was installed on the vessel. As of December 31, 2023, parts of the system had been purchased from Knutsen Ballast Water AS, a subsidiary of TSSI, for $0.58 million. During the scheduled drydocking of the *Windsor Knutsen* in 2022, a ballast water treatment system was installed on the vessel. As of December 31, 2022, parts of the systems installed on the *Windsor Knutsen* and the *Carmen Knutsen* had been purchased from Knutsen Ballast Water AS for $1.15 million.

(b) Transactions with Management and Directors

Trygve Seglem, the Chairman of the Partnership's board of directors and the President and CEO of KNOT, controls Seglem Holding AS, which owns 100% of the equity interest in TSSI, which controls KOAS. TSSI owns 50% of the equity interest in KNOT. NYK, which owns 50% of the equity interest in KNOT, has management and administrative personnel on secondment to KNOT. Mr. Seglem, along with other third-party shipping companies in Haugesund, also jointly owns Simsea Real Operations AS.

See the footnotes to Note 19(a)—Related Party Transactions—Related Parties for a discussion of the allocation principles for KNOT's administrative costs, including management and administrative staff, included in the consolidated statements of operations.

(c) Amounts Due from and Due to Related Parties

Balances with related parties consisted of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Balance Sheet:		
Trading balances due from KOAS	$ —	$ 118
Trading balances due from KNOT and affiliates	348	1,880
Amount due from related parties	$ 348	$ 1,998
Trading balances due to KOAS	$ 1,696	$ 1,398
Trading balances due to KNOT and affiliates	410	319
Amount due to related parties	$ 2,106	$ 1,717

Amounts due from and due to related parties are unsecured and intended to be settled in the ordinary course of business. The majority of these related party transactions relate to vessel management and other fees due to KNOT, KNOT Management, KOAS UK and KOAS.

(d) Trade accounts payable and other current assets

Trade accounts payable to related parties are included in total trade accounts payables in the balance sheet. The balances to related parties consisted of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Balance Sheet:		
Trading balances due to KOAS	$ 1,158	$ 824
Trading balances due to KNOT and affiliates	2,045	998
Trade accounts payables to related parties	$ 3,203	$ 1,822

Trading balances from KNOT and affiliates are included in other current assets in the balance sheet. The balances from related parties consisted of the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	At December 31, 2023	At December 31, 2022
Balance Sheet:		
Trade receivables due from KNOT and affiliates (refer to note 12 (b))	$ —	$ 1,405
Other trading balances due from KOAS	376	645
Other trading balances due from KNOT and affiliates	—	353
Other current assets from related parties	$ 376	$ 2,403

(e) Acquisitions from KNOT

On July 1, 2022, the Partnership acquired KNOT's 100% interest in KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS, the company that owns and operates the *Synnøve Knutsen*. This acquisition was accounted for as an acquisition of assets.

The board of directors of the Partnership (the "Board") and the Conflicts Committee of the Board approved the purchase price for the transaction described above. The Conflicts Committee retained a financial advisor to assist with its evaluation of each of the transactions. See Note 24—Acquisitions.

20) Commitments and Contingencies

Assets Pledged

As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, Vessels with a book value of $1,493 million and $1,631 million, respectively, were pledged as security held as guarantee for the Partnership's long-term debt and interest rate swap obligations. See Note 10—Derivative Instruments, Note 14—Vessels and Equipment and Note 17—Long-Term Debt.

Claims and Legal Proceedings

Under the Partnership's time charters, claims to reduce the hire rate payments can be made if the Vessel does not perform to certain specifications in the agreements. No accrual for possible claims was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

From time to time, the Partnership is involved in various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these matters will not have a material adverse effect on the consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Insurance

The Partnership maintains insurance on all the Vessels to insure against marine and war risks, which include damage to or total loss of the Vessels, subject to deductible amounts that average $0.15 million per Vessel, and loss of hire.

Under the loss of hire policies, the insurer will pay compensation for the lost hire rate agreed in respect of each Vessel for each day, in excess of 14 deductible days, for the time that the Vessel is out of service as a result of damage, for a maximum of 180 days. In addition, the Partnership maintains protection and indemnity insurance, which covers third-party legal liabilities arising in connection with the Vessels' activities, including, among other things, the injury or death of third-party persons, loss or damage to cargo, claims arising from collisions with other vessels and other damage to other third-party property, including pollution arising from oil or other substances. This insurance is unlimited, except for pollution, which is limited to $1 billion per vessel per incident. The protection and indemnity insurance is maintained through a protection and indemnity association, and as a member of the association, the Partnership may be required to pay amounts above budgeted premiums if the member claims exceed association reserves, subject to certain reinsured amounts. If the Partnership experiences multiple claims each with individual deductibles, losses due to risks that are not insured or claims for insured risks that are not paid, it could have a material adverse effect on the Partnership's results of operations and financial condition. See Note 8—Insurance Proceeds.

21) Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The carrying value of the Partnership's fleet is regularly assessed as events or changes in circumstances may indicate that a vessel's net carrying value exceeds the net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated over its remaining useful life, and in such situation the carrying amount of the vessel is reduced to its estimated fair value. The Partnership considers factors related to vessel age, expected residual value, ongoing use of the vessels and equipment, shifts in market conditions and other impacting factors associated with the shuttle tanker business as well as the wider global oil and maritime transportation industries.

This exercise in the second quarter of 2023 resulted in impairments in respect of both the *Dan Cisne* and the *Dan Sabia* principally due to their current charter contracts moving closer to expiration without being renewed, their high carrying value, and their smaller size not being optimal for the Brazilian market, therefore affecting the outlook for their future employment. The carrying values of the *Dan Cisne* and the *Dan Sabia* were written down to their estimated fair value, using a discounted cash flow valuation. Our estimates of future cash flows involve assumptions about future hire rates, vessel utilization, operating expenses, drydocking expenditures, vessel residual values, the remaining estimated life of our vessels, possible sale of the two vessels and discount rates. The Partnership's consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2023, includes a $24.5 million impairment charge related to the *Dan Cisne* and $25.2 million impairment charge related to the *Dan Sabia*. The impairment of the *Dan Cisne* and the *Dan Sabia* is included in the Partnership's only segment, the shuttle tanker segment.

22) Earnings per Unit and Cash Distributions

The calculations of basic and diluted earnings per unit (1) are presented below:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands, except per unit data)	Year Ended December 31, 2023	2022	2021
Net income (loss)	$ (34,328)	$ 58,667	$ 53,876
Less: Series A Preferred unitholders' interest in net income	6,800	6,800	6,900
Net income (loss) attributable to the unitholders of KNOT Offshore Partners LP	(41,128)	51,867	46,976
Less: Distributions (2)	3,607	55,404	72,520
Under (over) distributed earnings	(44,735)	(3,537)	(25,544)
Under (over) distributed earnings attributable to:			
Common unitholders	(43,909)	(3,430)	(24,927)
Class B unitholders (3)	—	(42)	(147)
General Partner	(826)	(65)	(470)
Weighted average units outstanding (basic) (in thousands):			
Common unitholders	34,045	33,882	33,050
Class B unitholders	252	416	195
General Partner	640	640	623
Weighted average units outstanding (diluted) (in thousands):			
Common unitholders	38,430	37,919	37,064
Class B unitholders	252	416	195
General Partner	640	640	623
Earnings per unit (basic)			
Common unitholders	$ (1.19)	$ 1.48	$ 1.38
Class B unitholders (3)	—	1.48	2.62
General Partner	(1.19)	1.48	1.38
Earnings per unit (diluted):			
Common unitholders (4)	$ (1.19)	$ 1.48	$ 1.38
Class B unitholders (3)	—	1.48	2.62
General Partner	(1.19)	1.48	1.38
Cash distributions declared and paid in the period per unit (5)	$ 0.10	$ 2.08	$ 2.08
Subsequent event: Cash distributions declared and paid per unit relating to the period (6)	$ 0.03	$ 0.03	$ 0.52

(1) Earnings per unit have been calculated in accordance with the cash distribution provisions set forth in the Partnership's agreement of limited partnership (the "Partnership Agreement").

(2) This refers to distributions made or to be made in relation to the period irrespective of the declaration and payment dates and based on the number of units outstanding at the record date.

(3) When the distribution target is not met, there is no allocation of net income (loss) to Class B units.

(4) Diluted weighted average units outstanding and earnings per unit diluted for the year ended December 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021 does not reflect any potential common units relating to the Series A Preferred Units since the assumed issuance of any additional units would be anti-dilutive.

(5) Refers to cash distributions declared and paid during the period.

(6) Refers to cash distributions declared and paid subsequent to the period end.

On May 27, 2021, Tortoise Direct Opportunities Fund LP, the holder of 416,677 of the Partnership's Series A Convertible Preferred Units ("Series A Preferred Units"), sold 208,333 of its Series A Preferred Units to KNOT and converted 208,334 Series A Preferred Units to 215,292 common units based on a conversion rate of 1.0334.

The Series A Preferred Units rank senior to the common units and Class B Units as to the payment of distributions and amounts payable upon liquidation, dissolution or winding up. The Series A Preferred Units have a liquidation preference of $24.00 per unit, plus any Series A unpaid cash distributions, plus all accrued but unpaid distributions on such Series A Preferred Unit with respect to the quarter in which the liquidation occurs to the date fixed for the payment of any amount upon liquidation. The Series A Preferred Units are entitled to cumulative distributions from their initial issuance date, with distributions being calculated at an annual rate of 8.0% on the stated liquidation preference and payable quarterly in arrears within 45 days after the end of each quarter, when, as and if declared by the Board.

The Series A Preferred Units are generally convertible, at the option of the holders of the Series A Preferred Units, into common units at the applicable conversion rate. The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment under certain circumstances. In addition, the conversion rate will be redetermined on a quarterly basis, such that the conversion rate will be equal to $24.00 (the "Issue Price") divided by the product of (x) the book value per common unit at the end of the immediately preceding quarter (pro-forma for per unit cash distributions payable with respect to such quarter) multiplied by (y) the quotient of (i) the Issue Price divided by (ii) the book value per common unit on February 2, 2017. In addition, the Partnership may redeem the Series A Preferred Units at any time until February 2, 2027 at the redemption price specified in the Partnership Agreement, provided, however, that upon notice from the Partnership to the holders of Series A Preferred Units of its intent to redeem, such holders may elect, instead, to convert their Series A Preferred Units into common units at the applicable conversion rate.

Upon a change of control of the Partnership, the holders of Series A Preferred Units will have the right to require cash redemption at 100% of the Issue Price. In addition, the holders of Series A Preferred Units will have the right to cause the Partnership to redeem the Series A Preferred Units on February 2, 2027 in, at the option of the Partnership, (i) cash at a price equal to 70% of the Issue Price or (ii) common units such that each Series A Preferred Unit receives common units worth 80% of the Issue Price (based on the volume-weighted average trading price, as adjusted for splits, combinations and other similar transactions, of the common units as reported on the NYSE for the 30 trading day period ending on the fifth trading day immediately prior to the redemption date) plus any accrued and unpaid distributions. In addition, subject to certain conditions, the Partnership has the right to convert the Series A Preferred Units into common units at the applicable conversion rate if the aggregate market value (calculated as set forth in the partnership agreement) of the common units into which the outstanding Series A Preferred Units are convertible, based on the applicable conversion rate, is greater than 130% of the aggregate Issue Price of the outstanding Series A Preferred Units.

The Series A Preferred Units have voting rights that are identical to the voting rights of the common units and Class B Units, except they do not have any right to nominate, appoint or elect any of the directors of the Board, except whenever distributions payable on the Series A Preferred Units have not been declared and paid for four consecutive quarters (a "Trigger Event"). Upon a Trigger Event, holders of Series A Preferred Units, together with the holders of any other series of preferred units upon which like rights have been conferred and are exercisable, may replace one of the members of the Board appointed by the General Partner with a person nominated by such holders, such nominee to serve until all accrued and unpaid distributions on the preferred units have been paid. The Series A Preferred Units are entitled to vote with the common units and Class B Units as a single class so that the Series A Preferred Units are entitled to one vote for each common unit into which the Series A Preferred Units are convertible at the time of voting.

On September 7, 2021, the Partnership entered into an exchange agreement with its general partner and KNOT whereby KNOT contributed to the Partnership all of KNOT's IDRs in exchange for the issuance by the Partnership to KNOT of 673,080 common units and 673,080 Class B Units, whereupon the IDRs were cancelled (the "IDR Exchange"). The IDR Exchange closed on September 10, 2021. The Class B Units are a new class of limited partner interests which are not entitled to receive cash distributions in any quarter unless common unitholders receive a distribution of at least $0.52 for such quarter (the "Distribution Threshold"). When common unitholders receive a quarterly distribution at least equal to the Distribution Threshold, then Class B unitholders will be entitled to receive the same distribution as common unitholders.

For each quarter (starting with the quarter ended September 30, 2021) that the Partnership pays distributions on the common units that are at or above the Distribution Threshold, one-eighth of the Class B Units will be converted to common units on a one-for-one basis until such time as no further Class B Units exist. The Class B Units will generally vote together with the common units as a single class.

After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on February 12, 2022, with respect to the fourth quarter of 2021, 84,135 of the Class B Units converted to common units on a one-to-one basis. After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on May 12, 2022, with respect to the first quarter of 2022, 84,135 of the Class B Units converted to common units on a one-to-one basis. After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on August 11, 2022, with respect to the second quarter of 2022, 84,135 of the Class B Units converted to common units on a one-to-one basis. After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on November 9, 2022 with respect to the third quarter of 2022, 84,135 of the Class B Units converted to common units on a one-to-one basis.

On January 11, 2023, the Partnership declared a quarterly cash distribution with respect to the fourth quarter of 2022 of $0.026 per common unit and, after the payment of this quarterly cash distribution on February 9, 2023, no Class B Units converted to common units.After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on May 11, 2023, with respect to the first quarter, no Class B Units converted to common units. After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on August 10, 2023, with respect to the second quarter, no Class B Units converted to common units. After the payment of the Partnership’s quarterly cash distribution on November 9, 2023, with respect to the third quarter, no Class B Units converted to common units.

As of December 31, 2023, 71.4% of the Partnership’s total number of common units outstanding representing limited partner interests were held by the public (in the form of 24,293,458 common units) and 28.4% of such units were held directly by KNOT (in the form of 9,661,255 common units). In addition, KNOT, through its ownership of the General Partner, held a 1.83% general partner interest (in the form of 640,278 general partner units) and a 0.3% limited partner interest (in the form of 90,368 common units). As of December 31, 2023, KNOT also held 208,333 Series A Preferred Units and 252,405 Class B Units.

Earnings per unit—basic is determined by dividing net income, after deducting the amount of net income attributable to the Series A Preferred Units and the distribution paid or to be made in relation to the period, by the weighted-average number of units outstanding during the applicable period.

The computation of limited partners’ interest in net income per common unit – diluted assumes the issuance of common units for all potentially dilutive securities consisting of 3,541,666 Series A Preferred Units and 252,405 Class B Units as of December 31, 2023. Consequently, the net income attributable to limited partners’ interest is exclusive of any distributions on the Series A Preferred Units. In addition, the weighted average number of common units outstanding has been increased assuming the Series A Preferred Units and Class B Units have been converted to common units using the if-converted method. The computation of limited partners’ interest in net income per common unit – diluted does not assume the issuance of Series A Preferred Units and Class B Units if the effect would be anti-dilutive.

The General Partner’s, Class B unitholders’ and common unitholders’ interest in net income was calculated as if all net income was distributed according to the terms of the Partnership Agreement, regardless of whether those earnings would or could be distributed. The Partnership Agreement does not provide for the distribution of net income. Rather, it provides for the distribution of available cash, which is a contractually defined term that generally means all cash on hand at the end of each quarter less the amount of cash reserves established by the Board to provide for the proper conduct of the Partnership’s business, including reserves for future capital expenditures, anticipated credit needs and capital requirements and any accumulated distributions on, or redemptions of, the Series A Preferred Units. Unlike available cash, net income is affected by non-cash items, such as depreciation and amortization, unrealized gains and losses on derivative instruments and unrealized foreign currency gains and losses.

23) Unit Activity

The following table shows the movement in number of common units, Class B Units, general partner units and Series A Preferred Units from December 31, 2021 until December 31, 2023:

(in units)	Common Units	Class B Units	General Partner Units	Convertible Preferred Units
December 31, 2021	**33,708,541**	**588,945**	**640,278**	**3,541,666**
February 10, 2022: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	84,135	(84,135)	—	—
May 12, 2022: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	84,135	(84,135)	—	—
August 11, 2022: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	84,135	(84,135)	—	—
November 9, 2022: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	84,135	(84,135)	—	—
December 31, 2022	**34,045,081**	**252,405**	**640,278**	**3,541,666**
February 9, 2023: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	—	—	—	—
May 11, 2023: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	—	—	—	—
August 10, 2023: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	—	—	—	—
November 9, 2023: Quarterly conversion of Class B Units	—	—	—	—
December 31, 2023	**34,045,081**	**252,405**	**640,278**	**3,541,666**

On February 10, 2022, 84,135 Class B units were converted to common units on a one-to-one basis pursuant to the Partnership Agreement.

On May 12, 2022, 84,135 Class B units were converted to common units on a one-to-one basis pursuant to the Partnership Agreement.

On August 11, 2022, 84,135 Class B units were converted to common units on a one-to-one basis pursuant to the Partnership Agreement.

On November 9, 2022, 84,135 Class B units were converted to common units on a one-to-one basis pursuant to the Partnership Agreement.

24) Acquisitions

On July 1, 2022, the Partnership's wholly owned subsidiary, KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS, acquired KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS ("KNOT 35"), the company that owns and operates the *Synnøve Knutsen.* The purchase price for the vessel was $119.0 million, less $87.7 million of outstanding indebtedness related to the *Synnøve Knutsen* plus approximately $0.6 million for certain capitalized fees related to the financing of the Vessel and plus customary working capital purchase price adjustments of $5.9 million.

The board of directors of the Partnership and the Conflicts Committee approved the purchase price for the transaction. The Conflicts Committee retained a financial advisor to assist with its evaluation of the transaction. The cost of the fee paid to the financial advisor was divided equally between the Partnership and KNOT. Acquisition related costs of $0.04 million as of December 31, 2022, were capitalized as a component of the assets acquired. The allocation of the purchase price to acquired identifiable assets was based on their estimated fair values at the date of acquisition. The purchase price of the acquisition has been allocated to the identifiable assets acquired. The details of the transaction are as follows:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**Final *Synnøve Knutsen* July 1, 2022**
Purchase consideration (1)	$ 37,907
Less: Fair value of net assets acquired:	
Vessels and equipment (2)	119,119
Cash	5,702
Inventories	291
Derivatives assets (liabilities)	958
Others current assets	211
Amounts due from related parties	53
Long-term debt	(87,661)
Deferred debt issuance	592
Trade accounts payable	(160)
Accrued expenses	(694)
Amounts due to related parties	(503)
Income tax payable	(1)
Subtotal	37,907
Difference between the purchase price and fair value of net assets acquired	$ —

(1) The purchase consideration comprises the following:

(U.S. Dollars in thousands)	**Final *Synnøve Knutsen* July 1, 2022**
Cash consideration paid to KNOT (from KNOP)	$ 31,931
Purchase price adjustments	5,937
Acquisition-related costs	39
Purchase price	$ 37,907

(2) Vessel and equipment includes allocation to drydocking (in thousands) of $2,133.

25) Subsequent Events

The Partnership has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through April 11, 2024, the date at which the audited consolidated financial statements were issued, and determined that there are no other items to disclose, except as follows:

On January 16, 2024, the Partnership declared a quarterly cash distribution of $0.026 per common unit with respect to the quarter ended December 31, 2023, which was paid on February 8, 2024, to all common unitholders of record on January 29, 2024. On the same day, the Partnership declared a quarterly cash distribution to holders of Series A Preferred Units with respect to the quarter ended December 31, 2023 in an aggregate amount of $1.7 million.

The *Hilda Knutsen*, *Torill Knutsen* and *Bodil Knutsen* each continued to operate on separate time charter contracts with a subsidiary of KNOT, at a reduced charter rate. On January 2, 2024, these rolling monthly contracts were extended to January 2025 for the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen*. The *Bodil Knutsen* was extended until she went on her new fixed two-year time charter with Equinor on March 27, 2024. The Partnership is continuing to market the *Hilda Knutsen* and the *Torill Knutsen* for new, third-party charter employment.

On January 9, 2024, an extension to the existing bareboat charter party for the *Dan Sabia* was signed with Transpetro, extending the vessel's fixed employment to early June 2024.

On January 9, 2024, the loan facility secured by the *Dan Sabia* was repaid in full with a $10.4 million payment. The *Dan Sabia* and the *Dan Cinse* are now debt-free and there are no plans to incur additional borrowings secured by these vessels until such time as the Partnership has better visibility on the vessels' future employment.

Commencing January, 2024, the *Dan Cisne* has been deployed in the spot market for short-term conventional tanker work, while being assessed for the upgrades necessary to fulfil the requirements of shuttle tanker operations in North Sea.

On January 28, 2024, the *Torill Knutsen* experienced a broken generator rotor, which limits the range of client facilities this vessel is able to serve. Under its loss of hire insurance policies, the Partnership will be compensated by insurance for the extent to which, as a consequence of this breakage, the *Torill Knutsen's* earnings fall short of a contractual hire rate, commencing 14 days after the date of the breakage. The Partnership expects the supply of necessary components, and thereafter completion of the repair, to be achieved late in the second quarter or early in the third quarter of 2024. The Partnership also expects that the repair cost will be covered by insurance, in excess of a deductible of $150,000.

On March 16, 2024 the *Vigdis Knutsen* was delivered to Shell to commence on a three-year time charter.

On March 22, 2024, TotalEnegies exercised its option to extend their charter with the *Anna Knutsen* to April 2026.

On March 28, 2024 the *Ingrid Knutsen* was redelivered from Altera, following which she has worked in the conventional tanker market. While she is due for delivery to Eni during April 2024 on three-year time charter contract, it is possible that commercial terms no less favourable to the Partnership may be agreed for an alternative delivery later in 2024.

On April 5, 2024, the Partnership's subsidiary, Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS, which owns the vessel *Hilda Knutsen*, entered into a new $60 million senior secured term loan facility with DNB (the "$60 Million Hilda Facility"). The $60 Million Hilda Facility is due to replace the $100 million loan facility with Mitsubishi UFJ Lease & Finance (Hong Kong) Limited, which matures in May 2024. This refinancing is anticipated to close prior to the maturity date of the expiring facility, and remains subject to execution of definitive documentation and other customary closing conditions.

Printed by BIMCO's *idea*

BIMCO

SHIPMAN 2009

STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

PART I

1. Place and date of Agreement Copenhagen, May 13th, 2014	2. Date of commencement of Agreement (Cls. 2, 12, 21 and 25)
3. Owners (name, place of registered office and law of registry) (Cl. 1) (i) Name: **KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS** (ii) Place of registered office: **c/o Knutsen NYK Offshore Tankers** (iii) Law of registry: **Norway**	4. Managers (name, place of registered office and law of registry) (Cl. 1) (i) Name: **KNOT Management Denmark A/S** (ii) Place of registered office: (iii) Law of registry: **Denmark**
5. The Company (with reference to the ISM/ISPS Codes) (state name and IMO Unique Company Identification number. If the Company is a third party then also state registered office and principal place of business) (Cls. 1 and 9(c)(i)) (i) Name: (ii) IMO Unique Company Identification number: (iii) Place of registered office: (iv) Principal place of business:	6. Technical Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 4) **No** 7. Crew Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 5(a)) **No** 8. Commercial Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 6) **Yes**
9. Chartering Services period (only to be filled in if "yes" stated in Box 8) (Cl.6(a)) **Yes**	10. Crew Insurance arrangements (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (i) Crew Insurances* (Cl. 5(b)): **No** (ii) Insurance for persons proceeding to sea onboard (Cl. 5(b)(i)): **No** *only to apply if Crew Management (Cl. 5(a)) agreed (see Box 7)
11. Insurance arrangements (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 7) **No**	12. Optional insurances (state optional insurance(s) as agreed, such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire and FD & D) (Cl. 10(a)(iv))
13. Interest (state rate of interest to apply after due date to outstanding sums) (Cl. 9(a))	14. Annual management fee (state annual amount) (Cl. 12(a)) **USD 289,721 (to be increased by 4 per cent annually, first increase on 1 January 2015)**
15. Manager's nominated account (Cl.12(a))	16. Daily rate (state rate for days in excess of those agreed in budget) (Cl. 12(c)) 17. Lay-up period / number of months (Cl.12(d))
18. Minimum contract period (state number of months) (Cl. 21(a))	19. Management fee on termination (state number of months to apply) (Cl. 22(g))
20. Severance Costs (state maximum amount) (Cl. 22(h)(ii))	21. Dispute Resolution (state alternative Cl. 23(a), 23(b) or 23(c); if Cl. 23(c) place of arbitration must be stated) (Cl. 23) **Danish law, Danish arbitration**
22. Notices (state full style contact details for serving notice and communication to the Owners) (Cl. 24)	23. Notices (state full style contact details for serving notice and communication to the Managers) Cl. 24)

It is mutually agreed between the party stated in Box 3 and the party stated in Box 4 that this Agreement consisting of PART I and PART II as well as Annexes "A" (Details of Vessel or Vessels), "B" (Details of Crew), "C" (Budget), "D" (Associated Vessels) and "E" (Fee Schedule) attached hereto, shall be performed subject to the conditions contained herein. In the event of a conflict of conditions, the provisions of PART I and Annexes "A", "B", "C", "D" and "E" shall prevail over those of PART II to the extent of such conflict but no further.

Signature(s) (Owners)	Signature(s) (Managers)

Continued

UGMO

ANNEX "A" (DETAILS OF VESSEL OR VESSELS)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement:

Name of Vessel(s): **Cosco Nantong Shipyard Hull No 266 (to be named Dan Sabia)**

Particulars of Vessel(s):

Type	**: Double Hull Shuttle Tanker**
Year of built	**: 2012**
Flag	**: DIS**
Class	**: DNV**
DWT	**: 59.000**
Cargo gear	**: 3x1500 m3/h vertical single stage centrifugal pump elec. driven**
Main engine type	**: 2-stoke low speed diesel, MAN B&W 6S50MC-7**

Continued

Ucro

ANNEX "B" (DETAILS OF CREW)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement:

Details of Crew:

Number	Rank	Nationality
OFFICERS		
1	Master (OIM)	EU
1	Chief Officer (SDPO)	EU
1	2nd Officer (SDPO)	EU
1	2nd Officer (DPO)	EU
1	2nd Officer (DPO)	EU
0,5	2nd Officer (DPO)*	EU
1	Chief Engineer	EU
1	2nd Engineer	EU
1	3rd Engineer	EU
1	4th Engineer	PHIL
1	Electrician (DP)	EU

Total officers onboard 10,5

* Supernumerary dual officer position

RATINGS

1	Bosun	PHIL
1	Pumpman	PHIL
1	AB	PHIL
1	AB	PHIL
1	OS	PHIL
1	Motorman	PHIL
1	Wiper	PHIL
1	Fitter	PHIL
1	Cook	PHIL
1	MESSMAN	PHIL

Total ratings onboard 10

TOTAL CREW 20,5 PERSONS ONBOARD

Numbers	Rank	Nationality

Continued

Ulens

ANNEX "C" (BUDGET)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement:

Managers' initial budget with effect from the commencement date of this Agreement (see Box 2):

TBA

Continued

UGND

ANNEX "D" (ASSOCIATED VESSELS)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

NOTE: PARTIES SHOULD BE AWARE THAT BY COMPLETING THIS ANNEX "D" THEY WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SUB-CLAUSE 22(b)(i) OF THIS AGREEMENT.

Date of Agreement:

Details of Associated Vessels:

Continued

ANNEX "E" (FEE SCHEDULE)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT
CODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Continued

ULORD

PART II
SHIPMAN 2009
Standard ship management agreement

SECTION 1 – Basis of the Agreement

1. Definitions

In this Agreement save where the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

"Company" (with reference to the ISM Code and the ISPS Code) means the organization identified in Box 5 or any replacement organization appointed by the Owners from time to time (see Sub-clauses 9(b)(i) or 9(c)(ii), whichever is applicable).

"Crew" means the personnel of the numbers, rank and nationality specified in Annex "B" hereto.

"Crew Insurances" means insurance of liabilities in respect of crew risks which shall include but not be limited to death, permanent disability, sickness, injury, repatriation, shipwreck unemployment indemnity and loss of personal effects (see Sub-clause 5(b) (Crew Insurances) and Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) and Clause 10 (Insurance Policies) and Boxes 10 and 11).

"Crew Support Costs" means all expenses of a general nature which are not particularly referable to any individual vessel for the time being managed by the Managers and which are incurred by the Managers for the purpose of providing an efficient and economic management service and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, shall include the cost of crew standby pay, training schemes for officers and ratings, cadet training schemes, sick pay, study pay, recruitment and interviews.

"Flag State" means the State whose flag the Vessel is flying.

"ISM Code" means the International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"ISPS Code" means the International Code for the Security of Ships and Port Facilities and the relevant amendments to Chapter XI of SOLAS and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"Managers" means the party identified in Box 4.

"Management Services" means the services specified in SECTION 2 - Services (Clauses 4 through 7) as indicated affirmatively in Boxes 6 through 8, 10 and 11, and all other functions performed by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement.

"Owners" means the party identified in Box 3.

"Severance Costs" means the costs which are legally required to be paid to the Crew as a result of the early termination of any contracts for service on the Vessel.

"SMS" means the Safety Management System (as defined by the ISM Code).

"STCW 95" means the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978, as amended in 1995 and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"Vessel" means the vessel or vessels details of which are set out in Annex "A" attached hereto.

2. Commencement and Appointment

With effect from the date stated in Box 2 for the commencement of the Management Services and continuing unless and until terminated as provided herein, the Owners hereby appoint the Managers and the Managers hereby agree to act as the Managers of the Vessel in respect of the Management Services.

3. Authority of the Managers

Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, during the period of this Agreement the Managers shall carry out the Management Services in respect of the Vessel as agents for and on behalf of the Owners. The Managers shall have authority to take such actions as they may from time to time in their absolute discretion consider to be necessary to enable them to perform the Management Services in accordance with sound ship management practice, including but not limited to compliance with all relevant rules and regulations.

SECTION 2 – Services

~~**4. Technical Management**~~

~~*(only applicable if agreed according to Box 6).*~~

~~The Managers shall provide technical management which includes, but is not limited to, the following services:~~

~~**(a)** ensuring that the Vessel complies with the requirements of the law of the Flag State;~~

~~**(b)** ensuring compliance with the ISM Code;~~

~~**(c)** ensuring compliance with the ISPS Code;~~

~~**(d)** providing competent personnel to supervise the maintenance and general efficiency of the Vessel;~~

~~**(e)** arranging and supervising dry dockings, repairs, alterations and the maintenance of the Vessel to the standards agreed with the Owners provided that the Managers shall be entitled to incur the necessary expenditure to ensure that the Vessel will comply with all requirements and recommendations of the classification society, and with the law of the Flag State and of the places where the Vessel is required to trade;~~

~~**(f)** arranging the supply of necessary stores, spares and lubricating oil;~~

~~**(g)** appointing surveyors and technical consultants as the Managers may consider from time to time to be necessary;~~

~~**(h)** in accordance with the Owners' instructions, supervising the sale and physical delivery of the Vessel under the sale agreement. However services under this Sub-clause 4(h) shall not include negotiation of the sale agreement or transfer of ownership of the Vessel;~~

~~**(i)** arranging for the supply of provisions unless provided by the Owners; and~~

~~**(j)** arranging for the sampling and testing of bunkers.~~

~~**5. Crew Management and Crew Insurances**~~

~~**(a)** *Crew Management*~~

~~*(only applicable if agreed according to Box 7)*~~

~~The Managers shall provide suitably qualified Crew who shall comply with the requirements of STCW 95. The provision of such crew management services includes, but is not limited to, the following services:~~

~~**(i)** selecting, engaging and providing for the administration of the Crew, including, as applicable, payroll arrangements, pension arrangements, tax, social security contributions and other mandatory dues related to their employment payable in each Crew member's country of domicile;~~

~~**(ii)** ensuring that the applicable requirements of the law of the Flag State in respect of rank, qualification and certification of the Crew and employment regulations, such as Crew's tax and social insurance, are satisfied;~~

~~**(iii)** ensuring that all Crew have passed a medical examination with a qualified doctor certifying that they are fit for the duties for which they are engaged and are in possession of valid medical certificates issued in accordance with appropriate Flag State requirements or such higher standard of medical examination as may be agreed with the Owners. In the absence of applicable Flag State requirements the medical certificate shall be valid at the time when the respective Crew member arrives on board the Vessel and shall be maintained for the duration of the service on board the Vessel;~~

~~**(iv)** ensuring that the Crew shall have a common working language and a command of the English language of a sufficient standard to enable them to perform their duties safely;~~

~~**(v)** arranging transportation of the Crew, including repatriation;~~

~~**(vi)** training of the Crew;~~

Ulamo

~~(vii) conducting union negotiations; and~~

~~(viii) if the Managers are the Company, ensuring that the Crew, on joining the Vessel, are given proper familiarisation with their duties in relation to the Vessel's SMS and that instructions which are essential to the SMS are identified, documented and given to the Crew prior to sailing.~~

~~(ix) if the Managers are **not** the Company:~~

~~(1) ensuring that the Crew, before joining the Vessel, are given proper familiarisation with their duties in relation to the ISM Code; and~~

~~(2) instructing the Crew to obey all reasonable orders of the Company in connection with the operation of the SMS.~~

~~(x) Where Managers are **not** providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management):~~

~~(1) ensuring that no person connected to the provision and the performance of the crew management services shall proceed to sea on board the Vessel without the prior consent of the Owners (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld); and~~

~~(2) ensuring that in the event that the Owners' drug and alcohol policy requires measures to be taken prior to the Crew joining the Vessel, implementing such measures;~~

~~(b) Crew Insurances~~
~~*(only applicable if Sub-clause 5(a) applies and if agreed according to Box 10)*~~
~~The Managers shall throughout the period of this Agreement provide the following services:~~

~~(i) arranging Crew Insurances in accordance with the best practice of prudent managers of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies, underwriters or associations. Insurances for any other persons proceeding to sea onboard the Vessel may be separately agreed by the Owners and the Managers (see Box 10);~~

~~(ii) ensuring that the Owners are aware of the terms, conditions, exceptions and limits of liability of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i);~~

~~(iii) ensuring that all premiums or calls in respect of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i) are paid by their due date;~~

~~(iv) if obtainable at no additional cost, ensuring that insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i) name the Owners as a joint assured with full cover and, unless otherwise agreed, on terms such that Owners shall be under no liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with such insurances.~~

~~(v) providing written evidence, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owners, of the Managers' compliance with their obligations under Sub-clauses 5(b)(ii), and 5(b)(iii) within a reasonable time of the commencement of this Agreement, and of each renewal date and, if specifically requested, of each payment date of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i).~~

6. Commercial Management
(only applicable if agreed according to Box 8).
The Managers shall provide the following services for the Vessel in accordance with the Owners' instructions, which shall include but not be limited to:

(a) seeking and negotiating employment for the Vessel and the conclusion (including the execution thereof) of charter parties or other contracts relating to the employment of the Vessel. ~~If such a contract exceeds the period stated in Box 9, consent thereto in writing shall first be obtained from the Owners;~~

~~(b) arranging for the provision of bunker fuels of the quality specified by the Owners as required for the Vessel's trade;~~

(c) voyage estimating and accounting and calculation of hire, freights, demurrage and/or despatch monies due from or due to the charterers of the Vessel; assisting in the collection of any sums due to the Owners related to the commercial operation of the Vessel in accordance with Clause 11 (Income Collected and

Expenses Paid on Behalf of Owners);

If any of the services under Sub-clauses 6(a), 6(b) and 6(c) are to be excluded from the Management Fee, remuneration for these services must be stated in Annex E (Fee Schedule). See Sub-clause 12(e).

(d) issuing voyage instructions;

(e) appointing agents;

(f) appointing stevedores; and

(g) arranging surveys associated with the commercial operation of the Vessel.

~~**7. Insurance Arrangements**~~

~~*(only applicable if agreed according to Box 11).*~~

~~The Managers shall arrange insurances in accordance with Clause 10 (Insurance Policies), on such terms as the Owners shall have instructed or agreed, in particular regarding conditions, insured values, deductibles, franchises and limits of liability.~~

PART II
SHIPMAN 2009
Standard ship management agreement

SECTION 3 – Obligations

8. Managers' Obligations

(a) The Managers undertake to use their best endeavours to provide the Management Services as agents for and on behalf of the Owners in accordance with sound ship management practice and to protect and promote the interests of the Owners in all matters relating to the provision of services hereunder.

Provided however, that in the performance of their management responsibilities under this Agreement, the Managers shall be entitled to have regard to their overall responsibility in relation to all vessels as may from time to time be entrusted to their management and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Managers shall be entitled to allocate available supplies, manpower and services in such manner as in the prevailing circumstances the Managers in their absolute discretion consider to be fair and reasonable.

~~**(b)** Where the Managers are providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), they shall procure that the requirements of the Flag State are satisfied and they shall agree to be appointed as the Company, assuming the responsibility for the operation of the Vessel and taking over the duties and responsibilities imposed by the ISM Code and the ISPS Code, if applicable.~~

9. Owners' Obligations

(a) The Owners shall pay all sums due to the Managers punctually in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In the event of payment after the due date of any outstanding sums the Manager shall be entitled to charge interest at the rate stated in Box 13.

~~**(b)** Where the Managers are providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), the Owners shall:~~

~~**(i)** report (or where the Owners are not the registered owners of the Vessel procure that the registered owners report) to the Flag State administration the details of the Managers as the Company as required to comply with the ISM and ISPS Codes;~~

~~**(ii)** procure that any officers and ratings supplied by them or on their behalf comply with the requirements of STCW 95; and~~

~~**(iii)** instruct such officers and ratings to obey all reasonable orders of the Managers (in their capacity as the Company) in connection with the operation of the Managers' safety management system.~~

(c) Where the Managers **are not** providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), the Owners shall:

(i) procure that the requirements of the Flag State are satisfied and notify the Managers upon execution of this Agreement of the name and contact details of the organization that will be the Company by completing Box 5;

(ii) if the Company changes at any time during this Agreement, notify the Managers in a timely manner of the name and contact details of the new organization;

(iii) procure that the details of the Company, including any change thereof, are reported to the Flag State administration as required to comply with the ISM and ISPS Codes. The Owners shall advise the Managers in a timely manner when the Flag State administration has approved the Company; and

(iv) unless otherwise agreed, arrange for the supply of provisions at their own expense.

~~**(d)** Where the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) the Owners shall:~~

~~**(i)** inform the Managers prior to ordering the Vessel to any excluded or additional premium area under any of the Owners' Insurances by reason of war risks and/or piracy or like perils and pay whatever additional costs may properly be incurred by the Managers as a consequence of such orders including, if necessary, the costs of replacing any member of the Crew. Any delays resulting from negotiation with or replacement of any member of the Crew as a result of the Vessel being ordered to such an area~~

~~shall be for the Owners' account. Should the Vessel be within an area which becomes an excluded or additional premium area the above provisions relating to cost and delay shall apply;~~

~~(ii) agree with the Managers prior to any change of flag of the Vessel and pay whatever additional costs may properly be incurred by the Managers as a consequence of such change. If agreement cannot be reached then either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e); and~~

~~(iii) provide, at no cost to the Managers, in accordance with the requirements of the law of the Flag State, or higher standard, as mutually agreed, adequate Crew accommodation and living standards.~~

~~(e) Where the Managers are **not** the Company, the Owners shall ensure that Crew are properly familiarised with their duties in accordance with the Vessel's SMS and that instructions which are essential to the SMS are identified, documented and given to the Crew prior to sailing.~~

u lam

SECTION 4 – Insurance, Budgets, Income, Expenses and Fees

10. Insurance Policies

The Owners shall procure, whether by instructing the Managers under Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) or otherwise, that throughout the period of this Agreement:

(a) at the Owners' expense, the Vessel is insured for not less than its sound market value or entered for its full gross tonnage, as the case may be for:

(i) hull and machinery marine risks (including but not limited to crew negligence) and excess liabilities;

(ii) protection and indemnity risks ~~(including but not limited to pollution risks, diversion expenses and, except to the extent insured separately by the Managers in accordance with Sub-clause 5(b)(i), Crew Insurances)~~;

NOTE: If the Managers are not providing crew management services under Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management) or have agreed not to provide Crew Insurances separately in accordance with Sub-clause 5(b)(i), then such insurances must be included in the protection and indemnity risks cover for the Vessel (see Sub-clause 10(a)(ii) above).

(iii) war risks (including but not limited to blocking and trapping, protection and indemnity, terrorism and crew risks); and

(iv) such optional insurances as may be agreed (such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire and FD & D) (see Box 12)

Sub-clauses 10(a)(i) through 10(a)(iv) all in accordance with the best practice of prudent owners of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies, underwriters or associations ("the Owners' Insurances");

(b) all premiums and calls on the Owners' Insurances are paid by their due date;

(c) the Owners' Insurances name the Managers and, subject to underwriters' agreement, any third party designated by the Managers as a joint assured, with full cover. It is understood that in some cases, such as protection and indemnity, the normal terms for such cover may impose on the Managers and any such third party a liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with the Owners' Insurances.

If obtainable at no additional cost, however, the Owners shall procure such insurances on terms such that neither the Managers nor any such third party shall be under any liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with the Owners' Insurances. In any event, on termination of this Agreement in accordance with Clause 21 (Duration of the Agreement) and Clause 22 (Termination), the Owners shall procure that the Managers and any third party designated by the Managers as joint assured shall cease to be joint assured and, if reasonably achievable, that they shall be released from any and all liability for premiums and calls that may arise in relation to the period of this Agreement; and

(d) written evidence is provided, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers, of the Owners' compliance with their obligations under this Clause 10 within a reasonable time of the commencement of the Agreement, and of each renewal date and, if specifically requested, of each payment date of the Owners' Insurances.

11. Income Collected and Expenses Paid on Behalf of Owners

(a) Except as provided in Sub-clause 11(c) all monies collected by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement (other than monies payable by the Owners to the Managers) and any interest thereon shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account.

(b) All expenses incurred by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement on behalf of the Owners (including expenses as provided in Clause 12(c)) may be debited against the Owners in the account referred to under Sub-clause 11(a) but shall in any event remain payable by the Owners to the Managers on demand.

(c) All monies collected by the Managers under Clause 6 (Commercial Management) shall be paid into a bank account in the name of the Owners or as may be otherwise advised by the Owners in writing.

12. Management Fee and Expenses

(a) The Owners shall pay to the Managers an annual management fee as stated in Box 14 for their services as Managers under this Agreement, which shall be payable in equal monthly instalments in advance, the first instalment (pro rata if appropriate) being payable on the commencement of this Agreement (see Clause 2 (Commencement and Appointment) and Box 2) and subsequent instalments being payable at the beginning of every calendar month. The management fee shall be payable to the Managers' nominated account stated in Box 15.

(b) The management fee shall be subject to an annual review and the proposed fee shall be presented in the annual budget in accordance with Sub-clause 13(a).

(c) The Managers shall, at no extra cost to the Owners, provide their own office accommodation, office staff, facilities and stationery. Without limiting the generality of this Clause 12 (Management Fee and Expenses) the Owners shall reimburse the Managers for postage and communication expenses, travelling expenses, and other out of pocket expenses properly incurred by the Managers in pursuance of the Management Services. Any days used by the Managers' personnel travelling to or from or attending on the Vessel or otherwise used in connection with the Management Services in excess of those agreed in the budget shall be charged at the daily rate stated in Box 16.

(d) If the Owners decide to layup the Vessel and such layup lasts for more than the number of months stated in Box 17, an appropriate reduction of the Management Fee for the period exceeding such period until one month before the Vessel is again put into service shall be mutually agreed between the parties. If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a), consequential costs of reduction and reinstatement of the Crew shall be for the Owners' account. If agreement cannot be reached then either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e).

(e) Save as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all discounts and commissions obtained by the Managers in the course of the performance of the Management Services shall be credited to the Owners.

13. Budgets and Management of Funds

(a) The Managers' initial budget is set out in Annex "C" hereto. Subsequent budgets shall be for twelve month periods and shall be prepared by the Managers and presented to the Owners not less than three months before the end of the budget year.

(b) The Owners shall state to the Managers in a timely manner, but in any event within one month of presentation, whether or not they agree to each proposed annual budget. The parties shall negotiate in good faith and if they fail to agree on the annual budget, including the management fee, either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e).

(c) Following the agreement of the budget, the Managers shall prepare and present to the Owners their estimate of the working capital requirement for the Vessel and shall each month request the Owners in writing to pay the funds required to run the Vessel for the ensuing month, including the payment of any occasional or extraordinary item of expenditure, such as emergency repair costs, additional insurance premiums, bunkers or provisions. Such funds shall be received by the Managers within ten running days after the receipt by the Owners of the Managers' written request and shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account.

(d) The Managers shall at all times maintain and keep true and correct accounts in respect of the Management Services in accordance with the relevant International Financial Reporting Standards or such other standard as the parties may agree, including records of all costs and expenditure incurred, and produce a comparison between budgeted and actual income and expenditure of the Vessel in such form and at such intervals as shall be mutually agreed.

The Managers shall make such accounts available for inspection and auditing by the Owners and/or their representatives in the Managers' offices or by electronic means, provided reasonable notice is given by the Owners.

(e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein, the Managers shall in no circumstances be required to use or commit their own funds to finance the provision of the Management Services.

SECTION 5 – Legal, General and Duration of Agreement

14. Trading Restrictions

If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), the Owners and the Managers will, prior to the commencement of this Agreement, agree on any trading restrictions to the Vessel that may result from the terms and conditions of the Crew's employment.

15. Replacement

If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), the Owners may require the replacement, at their own expense, at the next reasonable opportunity, of any member of the Crew found on reasonable grounds to be unsuitable for service. If the Managers have failed to fulfil their obligations in providing suitable qualified Crew within the meaning of Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), then such replacement shall be at the Managers' expense.

16. Managers' Right to Sub-Contract

The Managers shall ~~not~~**have the right to** subcontract any of their obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Owners ~~which shall not be unreasonably withheld~~. In the event of such a sub-contract the Managers shall remain fully liable for the due performance of their obligations under this Agreement.

17. Responsibilities

(a) *Force Majeure*

Neither party shall be liable for any loss, damage or delay due to any of the following force majeure events and/or conditions to the extent that the party invoking force majeure is prevented or hindered from performing any or all of their obligations under this Agreement, provided they have made all reasonable efforts to avoid, minimize or prevent the effect of such events and/or conditions:

(i) acts of God;

(ii) any Government requisition, control, intervention, requirement or interference;

(iii) any circumstances arising out of war, threatened act of war or warlike operations, acts of terrorism, sabotage or piracy, or the consequences thereof;

(iv) riots, civil commotion, blockades or embargoes;

(v) epidemics;

(vi) earthquakes, landslides, floods or other extraordinary weather conditions;

(vii) strikes, lockouts or other industrial action, unless limited to the employees (which shall not include the Crew) of the party seeking to invoke force majeure;

(viii) fire, accident, explosion except where caused by negligence of the party seeking to invoke force majeure; and

(ix) any other similar cause beyond the reasonable control of either party.

(b) *Liability to Owners*

(i) Without prejudice to Sub-clause 17(a), the Managers shall be under no liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage, delay or expense of whatsoever nature, whether direct or indirect, (including but not limited to loss of profit arising out of or in connection with detention of or delay to the Vessel) and howsoever arising in the course of performance of the Management Services UNLESS same is proved to have resulted solely from the negligence, gross negligence or wilful default of the Managers or their employees or agents, or sub-contractors employed by them in connection with the Vessel, in which case **(save where loss, damage, delay or expense has resulted from the Managers' personal act or omission** committed with the intent to cause same or recklessly and with knowledge that such loss, damage, **delay or expense would probably result) the Managers' liability for each incident or series of incidents** giving rise to a claim or claims shall never exceed a total of ten (10) times the annual management fee payable hereunder.

(ii) *Acts or omissions of the Crew* - Notwithstanding anything that may appear to the contrary in this

Agreement, the Managers shall not be liable for any acts or omissions of the Crew, even if such acts or omissions are negligent, grossly negligent or wilful, except only to the extent that they are shown to have resulted from a failure by the Managers to discharge their obligations under Clause 5(a) (Crew Management), in which case their liability shall be limited in accordance with the terms of this Clause 17 (Responsibilities).

(c) *Indemnity*
Except to the extent and solely for the amount therein set out that the Managers would be liable under Sub-clause 17(b), the Owners hereby undertake to keep the Managers and their employees, agents and sub-contractors indemnified and to hold them harmless against all actions, proceedings, claims, demands or liabilities whatsoever or howsoever arising which may be brought against them or incurred or suffered by them arising out of or in connection with the performance of this Agreement, and against and in respect of all costs, loss, damages and expenses (including legal costs and expenses on a full indemnity basis) which the Managers may suffer or incur (either directly or indirectly) in the course of the performance of this Agreement.

(d) *"Himalaya"*
It is hereby expressly agreed that no employee or agent of the Managers (including every sub-contractor from time to time employed by the Managers) shall in any circumstances whatsoever be under any liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage or delay of whatsoever kind arising or resulting directly or indirectly from any act, neglect or default on his part while acting in the course of or in connection with his employment and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions in this Clause 17 (Responsibilities), every exemption, limitation, condition and liberty herein contained and every right, exemption from liability, defence and immunity of whatsoever nature applicable to the Managers or to which the Managers are entitled hereunder shall also be available and shall extend to protect every such employee or agent of the Managers acting as aforesaid and for the purpose of all the foregoing provisions of this Clause 17 (Responsibilities) the Managers are or shall be deemed to be acting as agent or trustee on behalf of and for the benefit of all persons who are or might be their servants or agents from time to time (including sub-contractors as aforesaid) and all such persons shall to this extent be or be deemed to be parties to this Agreement.

18. General Administration

(a) The Managers shall keep the Owners and, if appropriate, the Company informed in a timely manner of any incident of which the Managers become aware which gives or may give rise to delay to the Vessel or claims or disputes involving third parties.

(b) The Managers shall handle and settle all claims and disputes arising out of the Management Services hereunder, unless the Owners instruct the Managers otherwise. The Managers shall keep the Owners appropriately informed in a timely manner throughout the handling of such claims and disputes.

(c) The Owners may request the Managers to bring or defend other actions, suits or proceedings related to the Management Services, on terms to be agreed.

(d) The Managers shall have power to obtain appropriate legal or technical or other outside expert advice in relation to the handling and settlement of claims in relation to Sub-clauses 18(a) and 18(b) and disputes and any other matters affecting the interests of the Owners in respect of the Vessel, unless the Owners instruct the Managers otherwise.

(e) On giving reasonable notice, the Owners may request, and the Managers shall in a timely manner make available, all documentation, information and records in respect of the matters covered by this Agreement either related to mandatory rules or regulations or other obligations applying to the Owners in respect of the Vessel (including but not limited to STCW 95, the ISM Code and ISPS Code) to the extent permitted by relevant legislation.

On giving reasonable notice, the Managers may request, and the Owners shall in a timely manner make available, all documentation, information and records reasonably required by the Managers to enable them to perform the Management Services.

(f) The Owners shall arrange for the provision of any necessary guarantee bond or other security.

(g) Any costs incurred by the Managers in carrying out their obligations according to this Clause 18 (General Administration) shall be reimbursed by the Owners.

19. Inspection of Vessel

The Owners may at any time after giving reasonable notice to the Managers inspect the Vessel for any reason they consider necessary.

20. Compliance with Laws and Regulations

The parties will not do or permit to be done anything which might cause any breach or infringement of the laws and regulations of the Flag State, or of the places where the Vessel trades.

21. Duration of the Agreement

(a) This Agreement shall come into effect at the date stated in Box 2 and shall continue until terminated by either party by giving notice to the other; in which event this Agreement shall terminate upon the expiration of the later of the number of months stated in Box 18 or a period of two (2) months from the date on which such notice is received, unless terminated earlier in accordance with Clause 22 (Termination).

(b) Where the Vessel is not at a mutually convenient port or place on the expiry of such period, this Agreement shall terminate on the subsequent arrival of the Vessel at the next mutually convenient port or place.

22. Termination

(a) *Owners' or Managers' default*

If either party fails to meet their obligations under this Agreement, the other party may give notice to the party in default requiring them to remedy it. In the event that the party in default fails to remedy it within a reasonable time to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party, that party shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the party in default.

(b) *Notwithstanding Sub-clause 22(a):*

(i) The Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the Owners if any monies payable by the Owners and/or the owners of any associated vessel, details of which are listed in Annex "D", shall not have been received in the Managers' nominated account within ten days (10) of receipt by the Owners of the Managers' written request, or if the Vessel is repossessed by the Mortgagee(s).

(ii) If the Owners proceed with the employment of or continue to employ the Vessel in the carriage of contraband, blockade running, or in an unlawful trade, or on a voyage which in the reasonable opinion of the Managers is unduly hazardous or improper, the Managers may give notice of the default to the Owners, requiring them to remedy it as soon as practically possible. In the event that the Owners fail to remedy it within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the Managers, the Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by notice.

(iii) If either party fails to meet their respective obligations under Sub-clause 5(b) (Crew Insurances) and Clause 10 (Insurance Policies), the other party may give notice to the party in default requiring them to remedy it within ten (10) days, failing which the other party may terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the party in default.

(c) *Extraordinary Termination*

This Agreement shall be deemed to be terminated in the case of the sale of the Vessel or, if the Vessel becomes a total loss or is declared as a constructive or compromised or arranged total loss or is requisitioned or has been declared missing or, if bareboat chartered, unless otherwise agreed, when the bareboat charter comes to an end.

(d) *For the purpose of Sub-clause 22(c) hereof:*

(i) the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as having been sold or otherwise disposed of shall be the date on which the Vessel's owners cease to be the registered owners of the Vessel;

(ii) the Vessel shall be deemed to be lost either when it has become an actual total loss or agreement has been reached with the Vessel's underwriters in respect of its constructive total loss or if such agreement with the Vessel's underwriters is not reached it is adjudged by a competent tribunal that a constructive loss of the Vessel has occurred; and

(iii) the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as declared missing shall be ten (10) days after the Vessel was last reported or when the Vessel is recorded as missing by the Vessel's underwriters, whichever occurs first. A missing vessel shall be deemed lost in accordance with the provisions of Sub-clause 22(d)(ii).

(e) In the event the parties fail to agree the annual budget in accordance with Sub-clause 13(b), or to agree a change of flag in accordance with Sub-clause 9(d)(ii), or to agree to a reduction in the Mangement Fee in accordance with Sub-clause 12(d), either party may terminate this Agreement by giving the other party not less than one month's notice, the result of which will be the expiry of the Agreement at the end of the current budget period or on expiry of the notice period, whichever is the later.

(f) This Agreement shall terminate forthwith in the event of an order being made or resolution passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of either party (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation) or if a receiver or administrator is appointed, or if it suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors.

(g) In the event of the termination of this Agreement for any reason other than default by the Managers the management fee payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clause 12 (Management Fee and Expenses), shall continue to be payable for a further period of the number of months stated in Box 19 as from the effective date of termination. If Box 19 is left blank then ninety (90) days shall apply.

(h) In addition, where the Managers provide Crew for the Vessel in accordance with Clause 5(a) (Crew Management):

(i) the Owners shall continue to pay Crew Support Costs during the said further period of the number of months stated in Box 19; and

(ii) the Owners shall pay an equitable proportion of any Severance Costs which may be incurred, not exceeding the amount stated in Box 20. The Managers shall use their reasonable endeavours to minimise such Severance Costs.

(i) On the termination, for whatever reason, of this Agreement, the Managers shall release to the Owners, if so requested, the originals where possible, or otherwise certified copies, of all accounts and all documents specifically relating to the Vessel and its operation.

(j) The termination of this Agreement shall be without prejudice to all rights accrued due between the parties prior to the date of termination.

23. BIMCO Dispute Resolution Clause

(a) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with ~~English~~Danish law and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in ~~London~~Copenhagen in accordance with the ~~Arbitration Act 1996~~**Danish Institute of Arbitration in Copenhagen (Copenhagen Arbitration)** or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof save to the extent necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Clause.

The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the ~~London Maritime Arbitrators Association (LMAA) Terms~~ Rules of Procedure of Copenhagen Arbitration current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.
The reference shall be to three arbitrators. A party wishing to refer a dispute to arbitration shall appoint its arbitrator and send notice of such appointment in writing to the other party requiring the other party to appoint its own arbitrator within 14 calendar days of that notice and stating that it will appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator unless the other party appoints its own arbitrator and gives notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified. If the other party does not appoint its own arbitrator and give notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified, the party referring a dispute to arbitration may, without the requirement of any further prior notice to the other party, appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator and shall advise the other party accordingly. The award of a sole arbitrator shall be binding on both parties as if he had been appointed by agreement.

Nothing herein shall prevent the parties agreeing in writing to vary these provisions to provide for the appointment of a sole arbitrator.

~~In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of USD50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the LMAA Small Claims Procedure current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

~~(b) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Title 9 of the United States Code and the Maritime Law of the United States and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to three persons at New York, one to be appointed by each of the parties hereto, and the third by the two so chosen; their decision or that of any two of them shall be final, and for the purposes of enforcing any award, judgment may be entered on an award by any court of competent jurisdiction. The proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the Society of Maritime Arbitrators, Inc.~~

~~In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of USD50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Shortened Arbitration Procedure of the Society of Maritime Arbitrators, Inc. current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

~~(c) This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the place mutually agreed by the parties and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration at a mutually agreed place, subject to the procedures applicable there.~~

(d) Notwithstanding Sub-clause~~s~~ 23(a)~~, 23(b) or 23(c)~~ above, the parties may agree at any time to refer to mediation any difference and/or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

(i) In the case of a dispute in respect of which arbitration has been commenced under Sub-clause~~s~~ 23(a)~~, 23(b) or 23(c)~~ above, the following shall apply:

(ii) Either party may at any time and from time to time elect to refer the dispute or part of the dispute to mediation by service on the other party of a written notice (the "Mediation Notice") calling on the other party to agree to mediation.

(iii) The other party shall thereupon within 14 calendar days of receipt of the Mediation Notice confirm that they agree to mediation, in which case the parties shall thereafter agree a mediator within a further 14 calendar days, failing which on the application of either party a mediator will be appointed promptly by the Arbitration Tribunal ("the Tribunal") or such person as the Tribunal may designate for that purpose. The mediation shall be conducted in such place and in accordance with such procedure and on such terms as the parties may agree or, in the event of disagreement, as may be set by the mediator.

(iv) If the other party does not agree to mediate, that fact may be brought to the attention of the Tribunal and may be taken into account by the Tribunal when allocating the costs of the arbitration as between the parties.

(v) The mediation shall not affect the right of either party to seek such relief or take such steps as it considers necessary to protect its interest.

(vi) Either party may advise the Tribunal that they have agreed to mediation. The arbitration procedure shall continue during the conduct of the mediation but the Tribunal may take the mediation timetable into account when setting the timetable for steps in the arbitration.

(vii) Unless otherwise agreed or specified in the mediation terms, each party shall bear its own costs incurred in the mediation and the parties shall share equally the mediator's costs and expenses.

(viii) The mediation process shall be without prejudice and confidential and no information or documents disclosed during it shall be revealed to the Tribunal except to the extent that they are disclosable under the law and procedure governing the arbitration.

(Note: The parties should be aware that the mediation process may not necessarily interrupt time limits.)

(e) If Box 21 in Part I is not appropriately filled in, Sub-clause 23(a) of this Clause shall apply.

Note: Sub-clauses 23(a), 23(b) and 23(c) are alternatives; indicate alternative agreed in Box 21. Sub-clause

23(d) shall apply in all cases.

24. Notices

(a) All notices given by either party or their agents to the other party or their agents in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall, unless specifically provided in this Agreement to the contrary, be sent to the address for that other party as set out in Boxes 22 and 23 or as appropriate or to such other address as the other party may designate in writing.

A notice may be sent by registered or recorded mail, facsimile, electronically or delivered by hand in accordance with this Sub-clause 24(a).

(b) Any notice given under this Agreement shall take effect on receipt by the other party and shall be deemed to have been received:

(i) if posted, on the seventh (7th) day after posting;

(ii) if sent by facsimile or electronically, on the day of transmission; and

(iii) if delivered by hand, on the day of delivery.

And in each case proof of posting, handing in or transmission shall be proof that notice has been given, unless proven to the contrary.

25. Entire Agreement

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and no promise, undertaking, representation, warranty or statement by either party prior to the date stated in Box 2 shall affect this Agreement. Any modification of this Agreement shall not be of any effect unless in writing signed by or on behalf of the parties.

26. Third Party Rights

Except to the extent provided in Sub-clauses 17(c) (Indemnity) and 17(d) (Himalaya), no third parties may enforce any term of this Agreement.

27. Partial Validity

If any provision of this Agreement is or becomes or is held by any arbitrator or other competent body to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect under any law or jurisdiction, the provision shall be deemed to be amended to the extent necessary to avoid such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, or, if such amendment is not possible, the provision shall be deemed to be deleted from this Agreement to the extent of such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, and the remaining provisions shall continue in full force and effect and shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

28. Interpretation

In this Agreement:

(a) *Singular/Plural*

The singular includes the plural and vice versa as the context admits or requires.

(b) *Headings*

The index and headings to the clauses and appendices to this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect its construction or interpretation.

(c) *Day*

"Day" means a calendar day unless expressly stated to the contrary.

29.BIMCO MLC Clause for SHIPMAN 2009

For the purposes of this Clause:

"MLC" means the International Labour Organisation (ILO) Maritime Labour Convention (MLC 2006) and any amendment thereto or substitution thereof.

"Shipowner" shall mean the party named as "shipowner" on the Maritime Labour Certificate for the Vessel.

(a) Subject to Clause 3 (Authority of the Managers), the Managers shall, to the extent of their Management Services, assume the Shipowner's duties and responsibilities imposed by the MLC for the Vessel, on behalf of the Shipowner.

(b) The Owners shall ensure compliance with the MLC in respect of any crew members supplied by them or on their behalf.

(c) The Owners shall procure, whether by instructing the Managers under Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) or otherwise, insurance cover or financial security to satisfy the Shipowner's financial security obligations under the MLC.

Ucmo

SHIPMAN 2009

BIMCO STANDARD FORM

STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

PART I

1. Place and date of Agreement **Copenhagen** **8 December 2023**	2. Date of commencement of Agreement (Cl. 2, 12, 21 and 25) **12 December 2023**
3. Owners (name, place of registered office and law of registry) (Cl. 1) (i) Name: **KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS** (ii) Place of registered office: **Smedasundet 40, 5529 Haugesund, Norway** (iii) Law of registry: **Norway**	4. Managers (name, place of registered office and law of registry) (Cl. 1) (i) Name: **KNOT Management Denmark A/S** (ii) Place of registered office: **c/o Danmarks Rederiforening, Amaliegade 33B, 4., 1256 København K, Denmark** (iii) Law of registry: **Denmark**
5. The Company (with reference to the ISM/ISPS Codes) (state name and IMO Unique Company Identification number. If the Company is a third party then also state registered office and principal place of business) (Cl. 1 and 9(c)(i)) (i) Name: **KNOT Management Denmark A/S** (ii) IMO Unique Company Identification number: **5652631** (iii) Place of registered office: **c/o Danmarks Rederiforening, Amaliegade 33B, 4., 1256 København K, Denmark** (iv) Principal place of business: **Denmark**	6. Technical Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 4) Yes 7. Crew Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 5(a)) Yes 8. Commercial Management (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 6) Yes
9. Chartering Services period (only to be filled in if "yes" stated in Box 8) (Cl.6(a)) **Yes**	10. Crew Insurance arrangements (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (i) Crew Insurances* (Cl. 5(b)): Yes (ii) Insurance for persons proceeding to sea onboard (Cl. 5(b)(i)): Yes *only to apply if Crew Management (Cl. 5(a)) agreed (see Box 7)
11. Insurance arrangements (state "yes" or "no" as agreed) (Cl. 7) Yes	12. Optional insurances (state optional insurance(s) as agreed, such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire and FD&D) (Cl. 10(a)(iv))
13. Interest (state rate of interest to apply after due date to outstanding sums) (Cl. 9(a)) **SOFR + 2%**	14. Annual management fee (state annual amount) (Cl. 12(a)) **USD 618 746 (to be annually increased by 4%, first increase 1 January 2025).**

DS DS

15. Manager's nominated account (Cl.12(a))	16. Daily rate (state rate for days in excess of those agreed in budget) (Cl. 12(c)) 17. Lay-up period / number of months (Cl.12(d))
18. Minimum contract period (state number of months) (Cl. 21(a))	19. Management fee on termination (state number of months to apply) (Cl. 22(g))
20. Severance Costs (state maximum amount) (Cl. 22(h)(ii))	21. Dispute Resolution (state alternative Cl. 23(a), 23(b) or 23(c); if Cl. 23(c) is agreed, place of arbitration must be stated) (Cl. 23)
22. Notices (state full style contact details for serving notice and communication to the Owners) (Cl. 24) **KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS** **Smedasundet 40, Postboks 2017, 5504 Haugesund, Norway** **ph: +47 52 70 40 00** **Email: operations@knutsenoas.com**	23. Notices (state full style contact details for serving notice and communication to the Managers) Cl. 24) **KNOT Management Denmark A/S** **c/Danmarks Rederiforening, Amaliegade 33B, 4., 1256 København K, Denmark** **ph: +45 78 77 78 44** **Email: hgu@knotgroup.com**

It is mutually agreed between the party stated in Box 3 and the party stated in Box 4 that this Agreement consisting of PART I and PART II as well as Annexes "A" (Details of Vessel or Vessels), "B" (Details of Crew), "C" (Budget), "D" (Associated Vessels) and "E" (Fee Schedule) attached hereto, shall be performed subject to the conditions contained herein. In the event of a conflict of conditions, the provisions of PART I and Annexes "A", "B", "C", "D" and "E" shall prevail over those of PART II to the extent of such conflict but no further.

Signature(s) (Owners)	Signature(s) (Managers)
DocuSigned by: 827D075F052047B...	DocuSigned by: CF5865A3D916422...
Trygve Seglem	**Karl Gerhard Bråstein Dahl**

PART II

SECTION 1 – Basis of the Agreement

1. Definitions

In this Agreement save where the context otherwise requires, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings hereby assigned to them:

"Company" (with reference to the ISM Code and the ISPS Code) means the organization identified in Box 5 or any replacement organization appointed by the Owners from time to time (see Sub-clauses 9(b)(i) or 9(c)(ii), whichever is applicable).

"Crew" means the personnel of the numbers, rank and nationality specified in Annex "B" hereto.

"Crew Insurances" means insurance of liabilities in respect of crew risks which shall include but not be limited to death, permanent disability, sickness, injury, repatriation, shipwreck unemployment indemnity and loss of personal effects (see Sub-clause 5(b) (Crew Insurances) and Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) and Clause 10 (Insurance Policies) and Boxes 10 and 11).

"Crew Support Costs" means all expenses of a general nature which are not particularly referable to any individual vessel for the time being managed by the Managers and which are incurred by the Managers for the purpose of providing an efficient and economic management service and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, shall include the cost of crew standby pay, training schemes for officers and ratings, cadet training schemes, sick pay, study pay, recruitment and interviews.

"Flag State" means the State whose flag the Vessel is flying.

"ISM Code" means the International Management Code for the Safe Operation of Ships and for Pollution Prevention and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"ISPS Code" means the International Code for the Security of Ships and Port Facilities and the relevant amendments to Chapter XI of SOLAS and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"Managers" means the party identified in Box 4.

"Management Services" means the services specified in SECTION 2 - Services (Clauses 4 through 7) as indicated affirmatively in Boxes 6 through 8, 10 and 11, and all other functions performed by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement.

"Owners" means the party identified in Box 3.

"Severance Costs" means the costs which are legally required to be paid to the Crew as a result of the early termination of any contracts for service on the Vessel.

"SMS" means the Safety Management System (as defined by the ISM Code).

"STCW 95" means the International Convention on Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping for Seafarers, 1978, as amended in 1995 and any amendment thereto or substitution therefor.

"Vessel" means the vessel or vessels details of which are set out in Annex "A" attached hereto.

2. Commencement and Appointment

With effect from the date stated in Box 2 for the commencement of the Management Services and continuing unless and until terminated as provided herein, the Owners hereby appoint the Managers and the Managers hereby agree to act as the Managers of the Vessel in respect of the Management Services.

3. Authority of the Managers

Subject to the terms and conditions herein provided, during the period of this Agreement the Managers shall carry out the Management Services in respect of the Vessel as agents for and on behalf of the Owners. The Managers shall have authority to take such actions as they may from time to time in their absolute discretion consider to be necessary to enable them to perform the Management Services in accordance with sound ship management practice, including but not limited to compliance with all relevant rules and regulations.

SECTION 2 – Services

4. Technical Management

(only applicable if agreed according to Box 6).

The Managers shall provide technical management which includes, but is not limited to, the following services:

(a) ensuring that the Vessel complies with the requirements of the law of the Flag State;

(b) ensuring compliance with the ISM Code;

(c) ensuring compliance with the ISPS Code;

DS DS

(d) providing competent personnel to supervise the maintenance and general efficiency of the Vessel;

(e) arranging and supervising dry dockings, repairs, alterations and the maintenance of the Vessel to the standards agreed with the Owners provided that the Managers shall be entitled to incur the necessary expenditure to ensure that the Vessel will comply with all requirements and recommendations of the classification society, and with the law of the Flag State and of the places where the Vessel is required to trade;

(f) arranging the supply of necessary stores, spares and lubricating oil;

(g) appointing surveyors and technical consultants as the Managers may consider from time to time to be necessary;

(h) in accordance with the Owners' instructions, supervising the sale and physical delivery of the Vessel under the sale agreement. ~~However services under this Sub-clause 4(h) shall not include negotiation of the sale agreement or transfer of ownership of the Vessel~~;

(i) arranging for the supply of provisions unless provided by the Owners; and

(j) arranging for the sampling and testing of bunkers.

5. Crew Management and Crew Insurances

(a) Crew Management

(only applicable if agreed according to Box 7)

The Managers shall provide suitably qualified Crew who shall comply with the requirements of STCW 95. The provision of such crew management services includes, but is not limited to, the following services:

(i) selecting, engaging and providing for the administration of the Crew, including, as applicable, payroll arrangements, pension arrangements, tax, social security contributions and other mandatory dues related to their employment payable in each Crew member's country of domicile;

(ii) ensuring that the applicable requirements of the law of the Flag State in respect of rank, qualification and certification of the Crew and employment regulations, such as Crew's tax and social insurance, are satisfied;

(iii) ensuring that all Crew have passed a medical examination with a qualified doctor certifying that they are fit for the duties for which they are engaged and are in possession of valid medical certificates issued in accordance with appropriate Flag State requirements or such higher standard of medical examination as may be agreed with the Owners. In the absence of applicable Flag State requirements the medical certificate shall be valid at the time when the respective Crew member arrives on board the Vessel and shall be maintained for the duration of the service on board the Vessel;

(iv) ensuring that the Crew shall have a common working language and a command of the English language of a sufficient standard to enable them to perform their duties safely;

(v) arranging transportation of the Crew, including repatriation;

(vi) training of the Crew;

(vii) conducting union negotiations; and

(viii) if the Managers are the Company, ensuring that the Crew, on joining the Vessel, are given proper familiarisation with their duties in relation to the Vessel's SMS and that instructions which are essential to the SMS are identified, documented and given to the Crew prior to sailing.

~~(ix) if the Managers are not the Company:~~

~~(1) ensuring that the Crew, before joining the Vessel, are given proper familiarisation with their duties in relation to the ISM Code; and~~

~~(2) ensuring that in the event that the Owners' drug and alcohol policy requires measures to be taken prior to the Crew joining the Vessel, implementing such measures;~~

~~(x) Where Managers are not providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management):~~

~~(1) ensuring that no person connected to the provision and the performance of the crew management services shall proceed to sea on board the Vessel without the prior consent of the Owners (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld); and~~

~~(2) ensuring that in the event that the Owners' drug and alcohol policy requires measures to be taken prior to the Crew joining the Vessel, implementing such measures~~;

(b) Crew Insurances

(only applicable if Sub-clause 5(a) applies and if agreed according to Box 10)

DS DS

The Managers shall throughout the period of this Agreement provide the following services:

(i) arranging Crew Insurances in accordance with the best practice of prudent managers of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies, underwriters or associations. Insurances for any other persons proceeding to sea onboard the Vessel may be separately agreed by the Owners and the Managers (see Box 10);

(ii) ensuring that the Owners are aware of the terms, conditions, exceptions and limits of liability of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i);

(iii) ensuring that all premiums or calls in respect of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i) are paid by their due date;

(iv) if obtainable at no additional cost, ensuring that insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i) name the Owners as a joint assured with full cover and, unless otherwise agreed, on terms such that Owners shall be under no liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with such insurances.

(v) providing written evidence, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Owners, of the Managers' compliance with their obligations under Sub-clauses 5(b)(ii) and 5(b)(iii) within a reasonable time of the commencement of this Agreement, and of each renewal date and, if specifically requested, of each payment date of the insurances in Sub-clause 5(b)(i).

6. Commercial Management

(only applicable if agreed according to Box 8).

The Managers shall provide the following services for the Vessel in accordance with the Owners' instructions,

which shall include but not be limited to:

(a) seeking and negotiating employment for the Vessel and the conclusion (including the execution thereof) of charter parties or other contracts relating to the employment of the Vessel~~. If such a contract exceeds the period stated in Box 9, consent thereto in writing shall first be obtained from the Owners~~;

(b) arranging for the provision of bunker fuels of the quality specified by the Owners as required for the Vessel's trade;

(c) voyage estimating and accounting and calculation of hire, freights, demurrage and/or despatch monies due from or due to the charterers of the Vessel; assisting in the collection of any sums due to the Owners related to the commercial operation of the Vessel in accordance with Clause 11 (Income Collected and Expenses Paid on Behalf of Owners);

f any of the services under Sub-clauses 6(a), 6(b) and 6(c) are to be excluded from the Management Fee, remuneration for these services must be stated in Annex E (Fee Schedule). See Sub-clause 12(e).

(d) issuing voyage instructions;

(e) appointing agents;

(f) appointing stevedores; and

(g) arranging surveys associated with the commercial operation of the Vessel.

7. Insurance Arrangements

(only applicable if agreed according to Box 11).

The Managers shall arrange insurances in accordance with Clause 10 (Insurance Policies), on such terms as the Owners shall have instructed or agreed, in particular regarding conditions, insured values, deductibles, franchises and limits of liability.

SECTION 3 – Obligations

8. Managers' Obligations

(a) The Managers undertake to use their best endeavours to provide the Management Services as agents for and on behalf of the Owners in accordance with sound ship management practice and to protect and promote the interests of the Owners in all matters relating to the provision of services hereunder.

Provided however, that in the performance of their management responsibilities under this Agreement, the Managers shall be entitled to have regard to their overall responsibility in relation to all vessels as may from time to time be entrusted to their management and in particular, but without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the Managers shall be entitled to allocate available supplies, manpower and services in such manner as in the prevailing circumstances the Managers in their absolute discretion consider to be fair and reasonable.

(b) Where the Managers are providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), they shall procure that the requirements of the Flag State are satisfied and they shall agree to be appointed as the Company, assuming the

DS DS

responsibility for the operation of the Vessel and taking over the duties and responsibilities imposed by the ISM Code and the ISPS Code, if applicable.

9. Owners' Obligations

(a) The Owners shall pay all sums due to the Managers punctually in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. In the event of payment after the due date of any outstanding sums the Manager shall be entitled to charge interest at the rate stated in Box 13.

(b) Where the Managers are providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), the Owners shall:

(i) report (or where the Owners are not the registered owners of the Vessel procure that the registered owners report) to the Flag State administration the details of the Managers as the Company as required to comply with the ISM and ISPS Codes;

(ii) procure that any officers and ratings supplied by them or on their behalf comply with the requirements of STCW 95; and

(iii) instruct such officers and ratings to obey all reasonable orders of the Managers (in their capacity as the Company) in connection with the operation of the Managers' safety management system.

~~(c) Where the Managers are not providing technical management services in accordance with Clause 4 (Technical Management), the Owners shall:~~

~~(i) procure that the requirements of the Flag State are satisfied and notify the Managers upon execution of this Agreement of the name and contact details of the organization that will be the Company by completing Box 5;~~

~~(ii) if the Company changes at any time during this Agreement, notify the Managers in a timely manner of the name and contact details of the new organization;~~

~~(iii) procure that the details of the Company, including any change thereof, are reported to the Flag State administration as required to comply with the ISM and ISPS Codes. The Owners shall advise the Managers in a timely manner when the Flag State administration has approved the Company; and~~

~~(iv) unless otherwise agreed, arrange for the supply of provisions at their own expense.~~

(c~~d~~) Where the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) the Owners shall:

(i) inform the Managers prior to ordering the Vessel to any excluded or additional premium area under any of the Owners' Insurances by reason of war risks and/or piracy or like perils and pay whatever additional costs may properly be incurred by the Managers as a consequence of such orders including, if necessary, the costs of replacing any member of the Crew. Any delays resulting from negotiation with or replacement of any member of the Crew as a result of the Vessel being ordered to such an area shall be for the Owners' account. Should the Vessel be within an area which becomes an excluded or additional premium area the above provisions relating to cost and delay shall apply;

(ii) agree with the Managers prior to any change of flag of the Vessel and pay whatever additional costs may properly be incurred by the Managers as a consequence of such change. If agreement cannot be reached then either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e); and

(iii) provide, at no cost to the Managers, in accordance with the requirements of the law of the Flag State, or higher standard, as mutually agreed, adequate Crew accommodation and living standards.

~~(e) Where the Managers are not the Company, the Owners shall ensure that Crew are properly familiarised with their duties in accordance with the Vessel's SMS and that instructions which are essential to the SMS are identified, documented and given to the Crew prior to sailing.~~

SECTION 4 – Insurance, Budgets, Income, Expenses and Fees

10. Insurance Policies

The Owners shall procure, whether by instructing the Managers under Clause 7 (Insurance Arrangements) or otherwise, that throughout the period of this Agreement:

(a) at the Owners' expense, the Vessel is insured for not less than its sound market value or entered for its full gross tonnage, as the case may be for:

(i) hull and machinery marine risks (including but not limited to crew negligence) and excess liabilities;

(ii) protection and indemnity risks ~~(including but not limited to pollution risks, diversion expenses and, except to the extent insured separately by the Managers in accordance with Sub-clause 5(b)(i), Crew Insurances)~~;

NOTE: If the Managers are not providing crew management services under Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management) or have agreed not to provide Crew Insurances separately in accordance with Sub-clause 5(b)(i), then such insurances must be included in the protection and

DS DS

indemnity risks cover for the Vessel (see Sub-clause 10(a)(ii) above).

(iii) war risks (including but not limited to blocking and trapping, protection and indemnity, terrorism and crew risks); and

(iv) such optional insurances as may be agreed (such as piracy, kidnap and ransom, loss of hire and FD & D) (see Box 12)

Sub-clauses 10(a)(i) through 10(a)(iv) all in accordance with the best practice of prudent owners of vessels of a similar type to the Vessel, with sound and reputable insurance companies, underwriters or associations ("the Owners' Insurances");

(b) all premiums and calls on the Owners' Insurances are paid by their due date;

(c) the Owners' Insurances name the Managers and, subject to underwriters' agreement, any third party designated by the Managers as a joint assured, with full cover. It is understood that in some cases, such as protection and indemnity, the normal terms for such cover may impose on the Managers and any such third party a liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with the Owners' Insurances.

If obtainable at no additional cost, however, the Owners shall procure such insurances on terms such that neither the Managers nor any such third party shall be under any liability in respect of premiums or calls arising in connection with the Owners' Insurances. In any event, on termination of this Agreement in accordance with Clause 21 (Duration of the Agreement) and Clause 22 (Termination), the Owners shall procure that the Managers and any third party designated by the Managers as joint assured shall cease to be joint assured and, if reasonably achievable, that they shall be released from any and all liability for premiums and calls that may arise in relation to the period of this Agreement; and

(d) written evidence is provided, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Managers, of the Owners' compliance with their obligations under this Clause 10 within a reasonable time of the commencement of the Agreement, and of each renewal date and, if specifically requested, of each payment date of the Owners' Insurances.

11. Income Collected and Expenses Paid on Behalf of Owners

(a) Except as provided in Sub-clause 11(c) all monies collected by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement (other than monies payable by the Owners to the Managers) and any interest thereon shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account.

(b) All expenses incurred by the Managers under the terms of this Agreement on behalf of the Owners (including expenses as provided in Clause 12(c)) may be debited against the Owners in the account referred to under Sub-clause 11(a) but shall in any event remain payable by the Owners to the Managers on demand.

(c) All monies collected by the Managers under Clause 6 (Commercial Management) shall be paid into a bank account in the name of the Owners or as may be otherwise advised by the Owners in writing.

12. Management Fee and Expenses

(a) The Owners shall pay to the Managers an annual management fee as stated in Box 14 for their services as Managers under this Agreement, which shall be payable in equal monthly instalments in advance, the first instalment (pro rata if appropriate) being payable on the commencement of this Agreement (see Clause 2 (Commencement and Appointment) and Box 2) and subsequent instalments being payable at the beginning of every calendar month. The management fee shall be payable to the Managers' nominated account stated in Box 15.

(b) The management fee shall be subject to an annual review and the proposed fee shall be presented in the annual budget in accordance with Sub-clause 13(a).

(c) The Managers shall, at no extra cost to the Owners, provide their own office accommodation, office staff, facilities and stationery. Without limiting the generality of this Clause 12 (Management Fee and Expenses) the Owners shall reimburse the Managers for postage and communication expenses, travelling expenses, and other out of pocket expenses properly incurred by the Managers in pursuance of the Management Services.

Any days used by the Managers' personnel travelling to or from or attending on the Vessel or otherwise used in connection with the Management Services in excess of those agreed in the budget shall be charged at the daily rate stated in Box 16.

(d) If the Owners decide to layup the Vessel and such layup lasts for more than the number of months stated in Box 17, an appropriate reduction of the Management Fee for the period exceeding such period until one month before the Vessel is again put into service shall be mutually agreed between the parties. If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a), consequential costs of reduction and reinstatement of the Crew shall be for the Owners' account. If agreement cannot be reached then either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e).

(e) Save as otherwise provided in this Agreement, all discounts and commissions obtained by the Managers in the course of the performance of the Management Services shall be credited to the Owners.

13. Budgets and Management of Funds

DS DS

(a) The Managers' initial budget is set out in Annex "C" hereto. Subsequent budgets shall be for twelve month periods and shall be prepared by the Managers and presented to the Owners not less than three months before the end of the budget year.

(b) The Owners shall state to the Managers in a timely manner, but in any event within one month of presentation, whether or not they agree to each proposed annual budget. The parties shall negotiate in good faith and if they fail to agree on the annual budget, including the management fee, either party may terminate this Agreement in accordance with Sub-clause 22(e).

(c) Following the agreement of the budget, the Managers shall prepare and present to the Owners their estimate of the working capital requirement for the Vessel and shall each month request the Owners in writing to pay the funds required to run the Vessel for the ensuing month, including the payment of any occasional or extraordinary item of expenditure, such as emergency repair costs, additional insurance premiums, bunkers or provisions. Such funds shall be received by the Managers within ten running days after the receipt by the Owners of the Managers' written request and shall be held to the credit of the Owners in a separate bank account.

(d) The Managers shall at all times maintain and keep true and correct accounts in respect of the Management Services in accordance with the relevant International Financial Reporting Standards or such other standard as the parties may agree, including records of all costs and expenditure incurred, and produce a comparison between budgeted and actual income and expenditure of the Vessel in such form and at such intervals as shall be mutually agreed.

The Managers shall make such accounts available for inspection and auditing by the Owners and/or their representatives in the Managers' offices or by electronic means, provided reasonable notice is given by the Owners.

(e) Notwithstanding anything contained herein, the Managers shall in no circumstances be required to use or commit their own funds to finance the provision of the Management Services.

SECTION 5 – Legal, General and Duration of Agreement

14. Trading Restrictions

If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), the Owners and the Managers will, prior to the commencement of this Agreement, agree on any trading restrictions to the Vessel that may result from the terms and conditions of the Crew's employment.

15. Replacement

If the Managers are providing crew management services in accordance with Sub-clause 5(a) (Crew Management), the Owners may require the replacement, at their own expense, at the next reasonable opportunity, of any member of the Crew found on reasonable grounds to be unsuitable for service. If the Managers have failed to fulfil their obligations in providing suitable qualified Crew within the meaning of Sub- clause 5(a) (Crew Management), then such replacement shall be at the Managers' expense.

16. Managers' Right to Sub-Contract

The Managers shall **have the right to**~~not~~ subcontract any of their obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Owners ~~which shall not be unreasonably withheld~~. In the event of such a sub-contract the Managers shall remain fully liable for the due performance of their obligations under this Agreement.

17. Responsibilities

(a) Force Majeure

Neither party shall be liable for any loss, damage or delay due to any of the following force majeure events and/or conditions to the extent that the party invoking force majeure is prevented or hindered from performing any or all of their obligations under this Agreement, provided they have made all reasonable efforts to avoid, minimise or prevent the effect of such events and/or conditions:

(i) acts of God;

(ii) any Government requisition, control, intervention, requirement or interference;

(iii) any circumstances arising out of war, threatened act of war or warlike operations, acts of terrorism, sabotage or piracy, or the consequences thereof;

(iv) riots, civil commotion, blockades or embargoes;

(v) epidemics;

(vi) earthquakes, landslides, floods or other extraordinary weather conditions;

(vii) strikes, lockouts or other industrial action, unless limited to the employees (which shall not include the Crew) of the party seeking to invoke force majeure;

(viii) fire, accident, explosion except where caused by negligence of the party seeking to invoke force majeure; and

DS DS

(ix) any other similar cause beyond the reasonable control of either party.

(b) Liability to Owners

(i) Without prejudice to Sub-clause 17(a), the Managers shall be under no liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage, delay or expense of whatsoever nature, whether direct or indirect, (including but not limited to loss of profit arising out of or in connection with detention of or delay to the Vessel) and howsoever arising in the course of performance of the Management Services UNLESS same is proved to have resulted solely from the negligence, gross negligence or wilful default of the Managers or their employees or agents, or sub-contractors employed by them in connection with the Vessel, in which case (save where loss, damage, delay or expense has resulted from the Managers' personal act or omission committed with the intent to cause same or recklessly and with knowledge that such loss, damage, delay or expense would probably result) the Managers' liability for each incident or series of incidents giving rise to a claim or claims shall never exceed a total of ten (10) times the annual management fee payable hereunder.

(ii) Acts or omissions of the Crew - Notwithstanding anything that may appear to the contrary in this Agreement, the Managers shall not be liable for any acts or omissions of the Crew, even if such acts or omissions are negligent, grossly negligent or wilful, except only to the extent that they are shown to have resulted from a failure by the Managers to discharge their obligations under Clause 5(a) (Crew Management), in which case their liability shall be limited in accordance with the terms of this Clause 17 (Responsibilities).

(c) Except to the extent and solely for the amount therein set out that the Managers would be liable under Sub-clause 17(b), the Owners hereby undertake to keep the Managers and their employees, agents and sub-contractors indemnified and to hold them harmless against all actions, proceedings, claims, demands or liabilities whatsoever or howsoever arising which may be brought against them or incurred or suffered by them arising out of or in connection with the performance of this Agreement, and against and in respect of all costs, loss, damages and expenses (including legal costs and expenses on a full indemnity basis) which the Managers may suffer or incur (either directly or indirectly) in the course of the performance of this Agreement.

(d) "Himalaya"

It is hereby expressly agreed that no employee or agent of the Managers (including every sub-contractor from time to time employed by the Managers) shall in any circumstances whatsoever be under any liability whatsoever to the Owners for any loss, damage or delay of whatsoever kind arising or resulting directly or indirectly from any act, neglect or default on his part while acting in the course of or in connection with his employment and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing provisions in this Clause 17 (Responsibilities), every exemption, limitation, condition and liberty herein contained and every right, exemption from liability, defence and immunity of whatsoever nature applicable to the Managers or to which the Managers are entitled hereunder shall also be available and shall extend to protect every such employee or agent of the Managers acting as aforesaid and for the purpose of all the foregoing provisions of this Clause 17 (Responsibilities) the Managers are or shall be deemed to be acting as agent or trustee on behalf of and for the benefit of all persons who are or might be their servants or agents from time to time (including sub-contractors as aforesaid) and all such persons shall to this extent be or be deemed to be parties to this Agreement.

18. General Administration

(a) The Managers shall keep the Owners and, if appropriate, the Company informed in a timely manner of any incident of which the Managers become aware which gives or may give rise to delay to the Vessel or claims or disputes involving third parties.

(b) The Managers shall handle and settle all claims and disputes arising out of the Management Services hereunder, unless the Owners instruct the Managers otherwise. The Managers shall keep the Owners appropriately informed in a timely manner throughout the handling of such claims and disputes.

(c) The Owners may request the Managers to bring or defend other actions, suits or proceedings related to the Management Services, on terms to be agreed.

(d) The Managers shall have power to obtain appropriate legal or technical or other outside expert advice in relation to the handling and settlement of claims in relation to Sub-clauses 18(a) and 18(b) and disputes and any other matters affecting the interests of the Owners in respect of the Vessel, unless the Owners instruct the Managers otherwise.

(e) On giving reasonable notice, the Owners may request, and the Managers shall in a timely manner make available, all documentation, information and records in respect of the matters covered by this Agreement either related to mandatory rules or regulations or other obligations applying to the Owners in respect of the Vessel (including but not limited to STCW 95, the ISM Code and ISPS Code) to the extent permitted by relevant legislation.

On giving reasonable notice, the Managers may request, and the Owners shall in a timely manner make available, all documentation, information and records reasonably required by the Managers to enable them to perform the Management Services.

(f) The Owners shall arrange for the provision of any necessary guarantee bond or other security.

(g) Any costs incurred by the Managers in carrying out their obligations according to this Clause 18 (General Administration) shall be reimbursed by the Owners.

19. Inspection of Vessel

DS DS

The Owners may at any time after giving reasonable notice to the Managers inspect the Vessel for any reason they consider necessary.

20. Compliance with Laws and Regulations

The parties will not do or permit to be done anything which might cause any breach or infringement of the laws and regulations of the Flag State, or of the places where the Vessel trades.

21. Duration of the Agreement

(a) This Agreement shall come into effect at the date stated in Box 2 and shall continue until terminated by either party by giving notice to the other; in which event this Agreement shall terminate upon the expiration of the later of the number of months stated in Box 18 or a period of two (2) months from the date on which such notice is received, unless terminated earlier in accordance with Clause 22 (Termination).

(b) Where the Vessel is not at a mutually convenient port or place on the expiry of such period, this Agreement shall terminate on the subsequent arrival of the Vessel at the next mutually convenient port or place.

22. Termination

(a) Owners' or Managers' default

If either party fails to meet their obligations under this Agreement, the other party may give notice to the party in default requiring them to remedy it. In the event that the party in default fails to remedy it within a reasonable time to the reasonable satisfaction of the other party, that party shall be entitled to terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the party in default.

(b) Notwithstanding Sub-clause 22(a):

(i) The Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the Owners if any monies payable by the Owners and/or the owners of any associated vessel, details of which are listed in Annex "D", shall not have been received in the Managers' nominated account within ten (10) days of receipt by the Owners of the Managers' written request, or if the Vessel is repossessed by the Mortgagee(s).

(ii) If the Owners proceed with the employment of or continue to employ the Vessel in the carriage of contraband, blockade running, or in an unlawful trade, or on a voyage which in the reasonable opinion of the Managers is unduly hazardous or improper, the Managers may give notice of the default to the Owners, requiring them to remedy it as soon as practically possible. In the event that the Owners fail to remedy it within a reasonable time to the satisfaction of the Managers, the Managers shall be entitled to terminate the Agreement with immediate effect by notice.

(iii) If either party fails to meet their respective obligations under Sub-clause 5(b) (Crew Insurances) and Clause 10 (Insurance Policies), the other party may give notice to the party in default requiring them to remedy it within ten (10) days, failing which the other party may terminate this Agreement with immediate effect by giving notice to the party in default.

(c) Extraordinary Termination

This Agreement shall be deemed to be terminated in the case of the sale of the Vessel or, if the Vessel becomes a total loss or is declared as a constructive or compromised or arranged total loss or is requisitioned or has been declared missing or, if bareboat chartered, unless otherwise agreed, when the bareboat charter comes to an end.

(d) For the purpose of Sub-clause 22(c) hereof:

(i) the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as having been sold or otherwise disposed of shall be the date on which the Vessel's owners cease to be the registered owners of the Vessel;

(ii) the Vessel shall be deemed to be lost either when it has become an actual total loss or agreement has been reached with the Vessel's underwriters in respect of its constructive total loss or if such agreement with the Vessel's underwriters is not reached it is adjudged by a competent tribunal that a constructive loss of the Vessel has occurred; and

(iii) the date upon which the Vessel is to be treated as declared missing shall be ten (10) days after the Vessel was last reported or when the Vessel is recorded as missing by the Vessel's underwriters, whichever occurs first. A missing vessel shall be deemed lost in accordance with the provisions of Sub-clause 22(d)(ii).

(e) In the event the parties fail to agree the annual budget in accordance with Sub-clause 13(b), or to agree a change of flag in accordance with Sub-clause 9(d)(ii), or to agree to a reduction in the Management Fee in accordance with Sub-clause 12(d), either party may terminate this Agreement by giving the other party not less than one month's notice, the result of which will be the expiry of the Agreement at the end of the current budget period or on expiry of the notice period, whichever is the later.

(f) This Agreement shall terminate forthwith in the event of an order being made or resolution passed for the winding up, dissolution, liquidation or bankruptcy of either party (otherwise than for the purpose of reconstruction or amalgamation) or if a receiver or

DS DS

administrator is appointed, or if it suspends payment, ceases to carry on business or makes any special arrangement or composition with its creditors.

(g) In the event of the termination of this Agreement for any reason other than default by the Managers the management fee payable to the Managers according to the provisions of Clause 12 (Management Fee and Expenses) shall continue to be payable for a further period of the number of months stated in Box 19 as from the effective date of termination. If Box 19 is left blank then ninety (90) days shall apply.

(h) In addition, where the Managers provide Crew for the Vessel in accordance with Clause 5(a) (Crew Management):

(i) the Owners shall continue to pay Crew Support Costs during the said further period of the number of months stated in Box 19; and

(ii) the Owners shall pay an equitable proportion of any Severance Costs which may be incurred, not exceeding the amount stated in Box 20. The Managers shall use their reasonable endeavours to minimise such Severance Costs.

(i) On the termination, for whatever reason, of this Agreement, the Managers shall release to the Owners, if so requested, the originals where possible, or otherwise certified copies, of all accounts and all documents specifically relating to the Vessel and its operation.

23. BIMCO Dispute Resolution Clause

~~(a)* This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration in London in accordance with the Arbitration Act 1996 or any statutory modification or re-enactment thereof save to the extent necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Clause.~~

~~The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the London Maritime Arbitrators Association (LMAA) Terms current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

~~The reference shall be to three arbitrators. A party wishing to refer a dispute to arbitration shall appoint its arbitrator and send notice of such appointment in writing to the other party requiring the other party to appoint its own arbitrator within 14 calendar days of that notice and stating that it will appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator unless the other party appoints its own arbitrator and gives notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified. If the other party does not appoint its own arbitrator and give notice that it has done so within the 14 days specified, the party referring a dispute to arbitration may, without the requirement of any further prior notice to the other party, appoint its arbitrator as sole arbitrator and shall advise the other party accordingly. The award of a sole arbitrator shall be binding on both parties as if he had been appointed by agreement.~~

~~Nothing herein shall prevent the parties agreeing in writing to vary these provisions to provide for the appointment of a sole arbitrator.~~

~~In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of USD50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the LMAA Small Claims Procedure current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

~~(b)* This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with Title 9 of the United States Code and the Maritime Law of the United States and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to three persons at New York, one to be appointed by each of the parties hereto, and the third by the two so chosen; their decision or that of any two of them shall be final, and for the purposes of enforcing any award, judgment may be entered on an award by any court of competent jurisdiction. The proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with the rules of the Society of Maritime Arbitrators, Inc.~~

~~In cases where neither the claim nor any counterclaim exceeds the sum of USD50,000 (or such other sum as the parties may agree) the arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Shortened Arbitration Procedure of the Society of Maritime Arbitrators, Inc. current at the time when the arbitration proceedings are commenced.~~

(a~~c~~)* This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the place mutually agreed by the parties **in Box 21** and any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be referred to arbitration **in Copenhagen, Denmark**~~at a mutually agreed place~~, subject to the procedures applicable there.

(b~~d~~) Notwithstanding Sub-clauses 23(a), 23(b) or 23(c) above, the parties may agree at any time to refer to mediation any difference and/or dispute arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

(i) In the case of a dispute in respect of which arbitration has been commenced under Sub-clauses 23(a), 23(b) or 23(c) above, the following shall apply:

(ii) Either party may at any time and from time to time elect to refer the dispute or part of the dispute to mediation by service on the other party of a written notice (the "Mediation Notice") calling on the other party to agree to mediation.

(iii) The other party shall thereupon within 14 calendar days of receipt of the Mediation Notice confirm that they agree to mediation, in which case the parties shall thereafter agree a mediator within a further 14 calendar days, failing which on the application of either party a mediator will be appointed promptly by the Arbitration Tribunal ("the Tribunal") or such person as the Tribunal may designate for that purpose. The mediation shall be conducted in such place and in accordance with such procedure and on such terms as the parties may agree or, in the event of disagreement, as may be set by the mediator.

DS DS

(iv) If the other party does not agree to mediate, that fact may be brought to the attention of the Tribunal and may be taken into account by the Tribunal when allocating the costs of the arbitration as between the parties.

(v) The mediation shall not affect the right of either party to seek such relief or take such steps as it considers necessary to protect its interest.

(vi) Either party may advise the Tribunal that they have agreed to mediation. The arbitration procedure shall continue during the conduct of the mediation but the Tribunal may take the mediation timetable into account when setting the timetable for steps in the arbitration.

(vii) Unless otherwise agreed or specified in the mediation terms, each party shall bear its own costs incurred in the mediation and the parties shall share equally the mediator's costs and expenses.

(viii) The mediation process shall be without prejudice and confidential and no information or documents disclosed during it shall be revealed to the Tribunal except to the extent that they are disclosable under the law and procedure governing the arbitration.

(Note: The parties should be aware that the mediation process may not necessarily interrupt time limits.)

(c~~e~~) If Box 21 in Part I is not appropriately filled in, Sub-clause 23(a) of this Clause shall apply.

*Note: Sub-clauses 23(a), 23(b) and 23(c) are alternatives; indicate alternative agreed in Box 21. Sub-clause 23(d) shall apply in all cases.

24. Notices

(a) All notices given by either party or their agents to the other party or their agents in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall, unless specifically provided in this Agreement to the contrary, be sent to the address for that other party as set out in Boxes 22 and 23 or as appropriate or to such other address as the other party may designate in writing.

A notice may be sent by registered or recorded mail, facsimile, electronically or delivered by hand in accordance with this Sub-clause 24(a).

(b) Any notice given under this Agreement shall take effect on receipt by the other party and shall be deemed to have been received:

(i) if posted, on the seventh (7th) day after posting;

(ii) if sent by facsimile or electronically, on the day of transmission; and

(iii) if delivered by hand, on the day of delivery.

And in each case proof of posting, handing in or transmission shall be proof that notice has been given, unless proven to the contrary.

25. Entire Agreement

This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties and no promise, undertaking, representation, warranty or statement by either party prior to the date stated in Box 2 shall affect this Agreement. Any modification of this Agreement shall not be of any effect unless in writing signed by or on behalf of the parties.

26. Third Party Rights

Except to the extent provided in Sub-clauses 17(c) (Indemnity) and 17(d) (Himalaya), no third parties may enforce any term of this Agreement.

27. Partial Validity

If any provision of this Agreement is or becomes or is held by any arbitrator or other competent body to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable in any respect under any law or jurisdiction, the provision shall be deemed to be amended to the extent necessary to avoid such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, or, if such amendment is not possible, the provision shall be deemed to be deleted from this Agreement to the extent of such illegality, invalidity or unenforceability, and the remaining provisions shall continue in full force and effect and shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby.

28. Interpretation

In this Agreement:

(a) Singular/Plural

The singular includes the plural and vice versa as the context admits or requires.

(b) Headings

The index and headings to the clauses and appendices to this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect its construction or interpretation.

DS DS

(c) Day

"Day" means a calendar day unless expressly stated to the contrary.

ANNEX "A" (DETAILS OF VESSEL OR VESSELS)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTCODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement: 8 December 2023

Name of Vessel(s): Dan Cisne

Particulars of Vessel(s): Type: Double Hull Shuttle Tanker
Year of built: 2011
Flag: DIS
Class: DNV
DWT: 59,000
Cargo gear: 3x1500 m3/hvertical single stage centrifugal pump elec. driven
Main engine type: 2-stroke low speed diesel, MAN B&W 6S50MC-7

DS DS

ANNEX "B"

ANNEX "B" (DETAILS OF CREW)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTCODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement: 8 December 2023

Details of Crew: Dan Cisne

The text in the table below is valid even though the text is striketrough

DS
Kkg O

~~Numbers~~	~~Rank~~	~~Nationality~~
~~1~~	~~Master~~	-
~~1~~	~~Ch.off/Ovstm~~	-
~~1~~	~~Ch.off.jr/Ovstm.jr~~	-
~~1~~	~~2.off/1.stm~~	-
~~1~~	~~3.off/2.stm~~	-
~~1~~	~~Deck Cadet~~	-
~~1~~	~~Ch.eng/Mask.sj~~	-
~~1~~	~~2.eng/1.mask.~~	-
~~1~~	~~3.eng/2.mask~~	-
~~1~~	~~Jun.Engineer (w/o cert)~~	-
~~1~~	~~Electr/Elektriker~~	-
~~1~~	~~Bosun/Arb.leder~~	-
~~2~~	~~AB/Matros~~	-
~~2~~	~~OS/Lettmatros~~	-
~~2~~	~~Motorman/Motormann~~	-
~~1~~	~~Fitter/Reparatør~~	-
~~1~~	~~Wiper/Smører~~	-
~~1~~	~~Ch.stwrd/Forpl.sj~~	-
~~2~~	~~Messman/Messegutt~~	-
~~23~~	~~Grandtotal~~	-

DS DS

ANNEX "C" (BUDGET)
TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTCODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009

Date of Agreement:

Managers´ initial budget with effect from the commencement date of this Agreement (see Box 2):

Total OPEX Budget 2024:

Tech Total USD 1 436 352
Management USD 996 419
Crew Total USD 2 436 992
TOTAL USD 4 869 863
Day Figure USD 13 342

Docking/mobilization USD 1 295 000
Upgrading USD 38 000

DS DS

ANNEX "D"

~~ANNEX "D" (ASSOCIATED VESSELS)*~~
~~TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTCODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009~~

~~*NOTE: PARTIES SHOULD BE AWARE THAT BY COMPLETING THIS ANNEX "D" THEY WILL BE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS OF SUB-CLAUSE 22(b)(i) OF THIS AGREEMENT~~

~~Date of Agreement:~~

~~Details of Associated Vessels:~~

DS DS

ANNEX "E"

~~ANNEX "E" (FEE SCHEDULE)~~
~~TO THE BIMCO STANDARD SHIP MANAGEMENT AGREEMENTCODE NAME: SHIPMAN 2009~~

DS DS

Total OPEX:

COST CODE #9 - ORDINARY	Group Describtion	CISNE 2024	Diff %
410100	Ship General	$ 178 500,00	11,3
410200	Hull	$ 129 752,00	49,3
410300	Equipment for Cargo	$ 60 000,00	18,8
410400	Ship Equipment	$ 202 100,00	8,3
410500	Equipment for Crew	$ 397 900,00	9,9
410600	Main Machinery	$ 188 100,00	11,6
410700	System for Machinery	$ 204 000,00	35,0
410800	Ship Systems	$ 76 000,00	6,2
Tech Total		**$ 1 436 352,00**	**19,2**
410900	Insurance	$ 360 676,00	100,0
421000	Management	$ 635 743,00	192,7
Management		**$ 996 419,00**	**358,8**
501100	General Crew Cost	$ 73 000,00	43,5
511100	KPI Crew Cost	$ 638 992,00	46,9
521100	BRA Crew Cost	$ -	100,0
521600	EU Crew Cost	$ 1 725 000,00	9,9
Crew Total		**$ 2 436 992,00**	**28,4**
Total		**$ 4 869 763**	**9,8**
Day Figure		**$ 13 342**	
COST CODE #0 NEW EQUIP.		**$ -**	
COST CODE #1 DOCKING / MOBILIZATON		**$ 1 295 000,00**	
COST CODE # 2 UPGRADING		**$ 38 000,00**	

DS DS

Exhibit 8.1

SUBSIDIARIES OF KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

Subsidiary	Jurisdiction of Formation
KNOT Offshore Partners UK LLC	Marshall Islands
KNOT Shuttle Tankers AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 17 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 18 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 20 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 21 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 24 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 25 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 26 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 30 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 32 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 34 AS	Norway
KNOT Shuttle Tankers 35 AS	Norway
Knutsen NYK Shuttle Tankers 16 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 13 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 14 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 15 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers 19 AS	Norway
Knutsen Shuttle Tankers XII AS	Norway

Exhibit 12.1

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO RULE 13A-14(A) OR RULE 15D-14(A)
OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED**

I, Derek Lowe, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of KNOT Offshore Partners LP (the "registrant");

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. I am responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

   (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under my supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to me by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

   (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under my supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

   (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report my conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

   (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and

5. I have disclosed, based on my most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

   (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

   (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 11, 2024

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: /s/ Derek Lowe
Name: Derek Lowe
Title: Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer

Exhibit 13.1

CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. 1350

Pursuant to Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. 1350), as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officer of KNOT Offshore Partners LP, a Marshall Islands limited partnership (the ***"Partnership"),*** certifies, to such officer's knowledge, that:

The annual report on Form 20-F for the year ended December 31, 2023 of the Partnership (the ***"Report")*** fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Partnership.

Date: April 11, 2024

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

By: /s/ Derek Lowe
Name: Derek Lowe
Title: Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer

Exhibit 15.1

Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements (Form F-3 No. 333-274460 and Form F-3 No. 333-227942) of KNOT Offshore Partners LP and in the related Prospectuses of our reports dated April 11, 2024, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of KNOT Offshore Partners LP, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of KNOT Offshore Partners LP, included in this Annual Report (Form 20-F) for the year ended December 31, 2023.

/s/ Ernst & Young AS

Oslo, Norway

April 11, 2024

Exhibit 97.1

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

POLICY FOR THE RECOVERY OF ERRONEOUSLY AWARDED COMPENSATION

1. Purpose. The purpose of this Policy is to describe circumstances in which the Company will recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation and the process for such recovery. This Policy is intended to comply with (a) Section 954 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010, as codified in Section 10D of the Exchange Act, and implemented by Rule 10D-1 thereunder adopted by the Commission and (b) Section 303A.14 of the Listed Company Manual of the NYSE.

2. Administration. This Policy shall be administered by the Board or, if so designated by the Board, a majority of the independent directors of the Board, in which case, references herein to the Board shall refer to such independent directors. Any determinations made by the Board shall be final and binding on all affected individuals.

3. Definitions. For purposes of this Policy, the following capitalized terms shall have the meanings set forth below.

a. "***Audit Committee***" means the Audit Committee of the Board.

b. "***Board***" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

c. "***Commission***" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

d. "***Company***" means KNOT Offshore Partners LP.

e. "***Compensation Eligible for Recovery***" means Incentive-based Compensation received by an individual:

i. after beginning service as an Executive Officer,

ii. who served as an Executive Officer at any time during the performance period for the applicable Incentive-based Compensation (regardless of whether such individual is serving as an Executive Officer at the time the Erroneously Awarded Compensation is required to be repaid to the Company),

iii. while the Company had a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association,

iv. during the applicable Recovery Period, and

v. on or after the Effective Date.

f. "***Effective Date***" means October 2, 2023.

g. “***Erroneously Awarded Compensation***” means the Compensation Eligible for Recovery less the amount of such compensation as it would have been determined based on the restated amounts, computed without regard to any taxes paid.

h. “***Exchange Act***” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

i. “***Executive Officer***” means the Company’s executive officers, as determined by the Board in accordance with Section 10D of the Exchange Act and the applicable rules of the NYSE, who, for the avoidance of doubt would include, at a minimum, executive officers identified pursuant to 17 C.F.R. 229.401(b), and such other senior executives and officers who may from time to time be deemed subject to the Policy by the Board.

j. “***Financial Reporting Measure***” means measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company’s financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures. Unit price and total unitholder return are considered Financial Reporting Measures. For the avoidance of doubt, a Financial Reporting Measure need not be presented within the financial statements or included in a filing with the Commission.

k. “***Incentive-based Compensation***” means any compensation that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure.

l. “***NYSE***” means the New York Stock Exchange LLC.

m. “***Policy***” means this Policy for the Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation, as the same may be amended or amended and restated from time to time.

n. “***Recovery Period***” means the three completed fiscal years immediately preceding the Restatement Date and any transition period (that results from a change in the Company’s fiscal year) of less than nine months within or immediately following those three completed fiscal years.

o. “***Restatement***” means an accounting restatement:

i. due to material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the previously issued financial statements, or

ii. that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

p. "***Restatement Date***" means the earlier of:

i. the date the Audit Committee concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement, or

ii. the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Restatement.

4. Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.

a. The Chief Financial Officer or Chief Accounting Officer of the Company shall promptly report to the Audit Committee any instance in which the Company is required to prepare a Restatement.

b. Upon learning of a required Restatement, the Audit Committee shall determine the Restatement Date and shall promptly report to the Board such determination.

c. The Chief Financial Officer or Chief Accounting Officer (or another appropriate officer or third party designated by the Board) shall promptly (but in any event within 90 days following the Restatement) calculate the Erroneously Awarded Compensation for each affected individual, which calculation shall be subject to Board approval. For purposes of calculating Erroneously Awarded Compensation:

i. Incentive-based Compensation shall be deemed received in the Company's fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive-based Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive-based Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

ii. Incentive-based Compensation based on (or derived from) unit price or total unitholder return, where the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in a Restatement, shall be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the unit price or total unitholder return upon which the Incentive-based Compensation was received. The Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of such reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the NYSE.

d. Promptly following the Board's approval of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation calculated by the Chief Financial Officer or Chief Accounting Officer (or another appropriate officer or third party designated by the Board), the Company shall notify in writing each individual who received Erroneously Awarded Compensation of the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation received by such individual and shall demand payment or return, as applicable, of such Erroneously Award Compensation.

e. The Company shall demand recovery and recover Erroneously Awarded Compensation in compliance with this Policy except to the extent that the Board determines that (I) recovery of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation would be duplicative of compensation recovered by the Company from the individual pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act or pursuant to other recovery obligations (in which case, the amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be appropriately reduced to avoid such duplication), or (II) recovery would be impracticable, and one of the following conditions applies:

i. the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing this Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered. Before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company must make a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the NYSE.

ii. recovery would violate home country law where that law was adopted prior to November 28, 2022. Before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation based on violation of home country law, the Company must obtain an opinion of home country counsel, acceptable to the NYSE, that recovery would result in such a violation, and must provide such opinion to the NYSE; or

iii. recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and regulations thereunder.

f. Except as provided in Section 4(e), in no event may the Company accept repayment from the affected individual of less than the full amount of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation received by such individual.

g. The Board shall determine, in its sole discretion, the method of recovering any Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy, taking into account all facts and circumstances (including the time value of money and the cost to unitholders of delayed recovery), so long as such method complies with the terms of Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listing Standards. If the Board determines that an appropriate method of recovery is one other than the prompt repayment by the affected individual in cash or property, the Company may offer to enter into a repayment agreement with the affected individual (in a form and with terms reasonably acceptable to the Board).

h. If the affected individual fails to repay to the Company when due the full amount of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation received by such affected individual, the Company shall take all actions reasonable and appropriate to recover the full amount of the Erroneously Awarded Compensation from the affected individual.

5. Disclosure. The Company shall file all disclosures with respect to this Policy in accordance with the requirements of the securities laws, including the disclosure required by the applicable Commission filings.

6. No Indemnification. The Company shall not indemnify any current or former Executive Officer against the loss of Erroneously Awarded Compensation, and shall not pay, or reimburse any current or former Executive Officers for premiums for any insurance policy to fund such Executive Officer's potential recovery obligations.

7. Effective Date. This Policy shall be effective as of the Effective Date.

8. Amendment and Interpretation. The Board may amend this Policy from time to time in its discretion and shall amend this Policy as it deems necessary or advisable to reflect the regulations adopted by the Commission and to comply with any rules or standards adopted by the NYSE. The Board may at any time in its sole discretion, supplement, amend or terminate any provision of this Policy in any respect as the Board determines to be necessary or appropriate. The Board shall interpret and construe this Policy and make all determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of this Policy. It is intended that this Policy be interpreted in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of Section 10D of the Exchange Act and Rule 10D-1 thereunder and Section 303A.14 of the NYSE Listed Company Manual and any other applicable rules adopted by the Commission.

9. Other Recoupment Rights. The Board intends that this Policy will be applied to the fullest extent of the law. The Board may require that any employment agreement, equity award agreement or similar agreement entered into on or after the Effective Date shall, as a condition to the grant of any benefit thereunder, require the party thereto to agree to abide by the terms of this Policy or implement arrangements designed to facilitate the administration hereof. Although not a prerequisite to enforcement of this Policy, each Executive Officer shall be required to sign and return to the Company the Acknowledgment Form attached hereto as Exhibit A pursuant to which such Executive Officer will agree to be bound by the terms and comply with this Policy. Any right of recovery under this Policy is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other remedies or rights of recovery that may be available to the Company pursuant to the terms of any employment agreement, equity award agreement, or similar agreement and any other legal remedies available to the Company.

10. Successors. This Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all current and former Executive Officers and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

EXHIBIT A

KNOT OFFSHORE PARTNERS LP

POLICY FOR THE RECOVERY OF ERRONEOUSLY AWARDED COMPENSATION

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT FORM

By signing below, the undersigned acknowledges and confirms the undersigned has received and reviewed a copy of the KNOT Offshore Partners LP Policy for the Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation (the "***Policy***"). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined in this Acknowledgement Form shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Policy.

By signing this Acknowledgement Form, the undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the undersigned is and will continue to be subject to the Policy and that the Policy will apply both during and after the undersigned's employment with the Company. Further, by signing below, the undersigned agrees to abide by the terms of the Policy, including, without limitation, by returning any Erroneously Awarded Compensation (as defined in the Policy) to the Company to the extent required by, and in a manner permitted by, the Policy. For the avoidance of doubt, any recovery affected under the Policy shall not constitute grounds to terminate the undersigned's employment for "Good Reason" (or any term of similar meaning) under any employment or compensation arrangements, agreements, plans or programs.

____
Signed

____
Name (Printed)

____
Date